

Supplemental Notes:

The Book of Revelation

*compiled
by
Chuck Missler*

Acknowledgments

These notes have been assembled from speaking notes and related materials which had been compiled from a number of classic and contemporary commentaries and other sources detailed in the bibliography, as well as other articles and publications of Koinonia House. While we have attempted to include relevant endnotes and other references, we apologize for any errors or oversights.

The complete recordings of the sessions, as well as supporting diagrams, maps, etc., are also available in various audiovisual formats from the publisher.

Audio Listing

Session 1: Introduction

Some general comments about the Book of Revelation and its uniqueness. Why this book contains a special blessing.

Session 2: Revelation 1

“The Things Which Thou Hast Seen.” The vision which opens the book and the verse that organizes it.

Session 3: Ephesus

Chapter 2:1-7: The Letter to the Church of Ephesus.

Session 4: Smyrna

Chapter 2:8-11: The Letter to the Church of Smyrna.

Session 5: Pergamos

Chapter 2:12-17: The Letter to the Church of Pergamos.

Session 6: Thyatira

Chapter 2:18-29: The Letter to the Church of Thyatira.

Session 7: Sardis

Chapter 3:1-6: The Letter to the Church of Sardis.

Session 8: Philadelphia

Chapter 3:7-18: The Letter to the Church of Philadelphia.

Audio Listing

Session 9: Laodicea

Chapter 3: 14-22: The Letter to the Church of Laodicea.

Session 10: Revelation 4 - 5

Chapters 4-5: The Throne Room of Heaven.

Session 11: Daniel's 70 Weeks (Daniel 9)

The 69 Weeks of Daniel.

Session 12: The 70th Week of Daniel (Daniel 9)

The 70th Week of Daniel.

Session 13: Revelation 6

Chapter 6: Opening the Seals.

Session 14: Revelation 7

Chapter 7: Sealing the 144,000.

Session 15: Revelation 8 - 9

Chapters 8-9: The Seven Trumpets

Session 16: Revelation 10 - 11

Chapters 10-11: The Two Witnesses

Audio Listing

Session 17: Revelation 12

Chapter 12: The Woman and Man-Child.

Session 18: Revelation 13

Chapter 13: The Two Beasts.

Session 19: Revelation 14

Chapter 14: Prelude to the Bowls.

Session 20: Revelation 15 - 16

Chapters 15-16: The Seven Bowls of Wrath.

Session 21: Revelation 17 - 18

Chapters 17-18: The Mystery of Babylon.

Session 22: Revelation 19

Chapter 19: Return of the King.

Session 23: Revelation 20

Chapter 20: The Millennium.

Session 24: Revelation 21 - 22

Chapters 21-22: Eternity.

The Book of Revelation

Session 1: Introduction

The Revelation: singular, not plural.

Ἀποκάλυψις - noun (19 times): “revelation,” to unveil or uncover.

Ἀποκαλύπτω - verb (26 times): “to reveal.”

“He Shall Glorify Me” John 16:14

- Old Testament – Christ in Prophecy
- Gospels – Christ in History
- Acts – Christ in the Church
- Epistles – Christ in Experience
- **Apocalypse – Christ in coming Glory**

To Whom Given?

*The Revelation of Jesus Christ, which God gave unto **Him**, to show unto His servants things which must shortly come to pass; and He sent and signified it by his angel unto His servant John: who bare record of the word of God, and of the testimony of Jesus Christ, and of all things that he saw.*

Revelation 1:1,2

...rendered into “signs” (sememes)...

Basic Units

- Alphabet = of written language;
- Phonemes = of spoken sound;
- Pixels = of images;
- Sememes = of meaning:
 - semaino*; from *sema*, a mark (4591 times):
 - 1) to give a sign, to signify, indicate;
 - 2) to make known.

Signified by God = in “code” (1:1) “to give a sign or signal.” There are, in the Bible 4591 *semas*: The word is translated “sign” (15:1), “wonder” (12:1, 3) and “miracle” (19:20). This same word is used by John for the miracles of Christ. It’s a “spiritual code,” understood only by those who know Christ personally.

Revelation is in code: every code is explained in Scripture (virtually every other book required)!

The Apocalypse

Where to begin a serious study? Revelation is excellent...Everything begun in Genesis is consummated in Revelation: *integrated design*...

- Catastrophic end-crisis of present age
- Spectacular reappearance of the King of Kings in His global empire
- Internment of Satan in the *Abousso*
- Millennial earth-reign of Christ
- Final insurrection and the abolition of sin
- New Heaven and New Earth

A Unique Promise

Blessed is he that readeth, and they that hear the words of this prophecy, and keep those things which are written therein: for the time is at hand.

Two Basic Discoveries

- 1) The Bible consists of 66 separate books penned by over 40 authors over a period of several thousand years *that are an integrated message system*.
- 2) It can be demonstrated that the origin of this message is from *outside of our dimensions of space and time*.

The Central Theme

- The OT is an account of a Nation.
- The NT is the account of a Man.
- The Creator became a Man. His appearance is the Central Event of all history.
- He died to purchase us and is alive now.
- The most exalted privilege is to know Him. That’s what the Bible is all about.

Our Presuppositions

- God means what He says and says what He means.
- The Bible is an integrated whole: Every detail is there by design (Mt 5:17,18).
- Nothing is trivial: All things are for our learning (Rom 15:4).
- God is His own interpreter.

These were more noble than those in Thessalonica, in that they received the word with all readiness of mind, and searched the scriptures daily, whether those things were so.

Acts 17:11

Luke is warning you: Don't believe anything that Chuck Missler says! Check it out for yourself!

Revelation: “The Unveiling”

- The consummation of all things.
- The only book promising a special blessing to the reader.
- 404 verses containing over 800 allusions from the Old Testament.
- It presents the climax of God's Plan for Man.

John, the Author

- The Gospel of John.
- Three Epistles (1 John, sermon on love; 2 John, personal letter to Mary(?); 3 John, personal note to Gaius).
- The Apocalypse.

John was born at Bethsaida to Zebedee and Salome and was a Galilean fisherman; partner with Peter and Andrew. He was an early disciple of John the Baptist and seemed to be well connected (High Priest, Nicodemus, et al, cf. Jn 18:15).

John was one of the inner circle: Mt. Transfiguration (Mt 17); raising of Jairus' daughter (Mt 9:18); Olivet Discourse (Mt 24); Gethsemane (Mt 26:37); Assigned care of Mary (Jn 19:26); ultimately retires to Ephesus after his exile.

The Patmos Exile

Patmos is a small island, 6 miles by 10 miles, 40 miles from Miletus and 24 miles from the coast of Turkey. John was exiled by Domitian (A.D. 81-96), the brother of Titus who destroyed Jerusalem. According to Irenaeus (2nd century A.D.), Revelation was written by John during the reign of Domitian.

Irenaeus, Clement, and Eusebius wrote that after Domitian died, John returned to Ephesus, went to the churches, and appointed leaders, and set things in order.

Alternative Views

- | | |
|--------------|--------------|
| • Preterist | Then only |
| • Historical | History only |
| • Idealist | Allegorical |
| • Futurist | Prophetic |

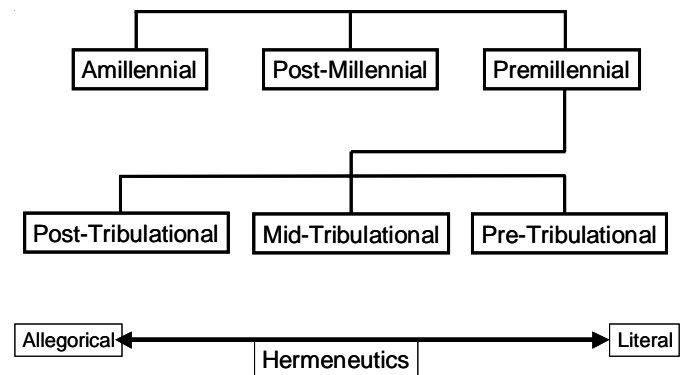
The Book of Revelation claims the latter (1:3; 22:7, 10 18-19; cf. 10:11).

Why Prophecy?

- Old Testament: 1,845 references to Christ's rule on the earth; 17 OT books give prominence to the event.
- New Testament: Of the 216 chapters, there are 318 references to the Second Coming; it is mentioned in 23 of the 27 books.
- *For every prophecy relating to His First Coming, there are eight treating His Second Coming.*

Still, most people assume that the future is but a linear extrapolation of the present; life will just go on. But the Bible says otherwise.

Eschatology



Amillennial Problems

- Messianic Promises throughout the Old Testament.
- Destiny of Israel in God's Covenants.
- Promise given to Mary by Angel Gabriel.
- Numerous reconfirmations in the New Testament.

The Heptadic Structure: The Sevens

- Seven Churches 1:4,11,20; 2;3
- Seven Seals 5;6
- Seven Trumpets 8,9
- Seven Bowls 15;16;17:1;21:9
- Seven Lampstands 1:12,13,20;2:1
- Seven Spirits 1:4;3:1;4:5;5:6
- Seven Stars 1:16,20;2:1;3:1
- Seven Lamps 4;5
- Seven “Title-pairs” 2;3
- Seven Promises to the Overcomer 2;3
- Seven Horns 5:6
- Seven Eyes 5:6
- Seven Angels 8:2,6;15:1,6,7,8;16:1;17:1;21:9
- Seven Thunders 10:3,4
- Seven Thousand 11:13
- Seven Heads 12:3;13:1;17:3,7,9
- Seven Crowns 12:3
- Seven Plagues 15:1,6,8;21:9
- Seven Mountains 17:9
- Seven Kings 17:10,11

Seven Beatitudes

- Blessed is he that readeth, and they that hear and keep those things... (Rev 1:3).
- Blessed are the dead who die in the Lord (Rev 14:13).
- Blessed is he that watcheth and keepeth his garments (Rev 16:15).
- Blessed are they who are called unto the marriage supper of the Lamb (Rev 19:9).
- Blessed and holy is he that hath part in the first resurrection (Rev 20:6).
- Blessed is he that keepeth the words of the prophecy of this book (Rev 22:7)
- Blessed are they that wash their robes (Rev 22:14).

(More Subtle) Sevens

- Seven Features 1
- Seven Letter Divisions 2,3
- Seven Personages 12,13
 - Woman, Man-Child, Red Dragon, 7-headed Beast, False Prophet, Michael, Lamb.

- Seven Years of Judgments 11:3;12:6,14;13:5
- Seven “I Am’s” of Christ 1:8,11,17,18;21:6;22:13,16;
- Seven Doxologies in heaven 4:9-11;5:8-13;7:9-12;11:16-18;14:2,3;15:2-4;19:1-6
- Seven New Things 20,21
...and many, many more. (Seven times as many?)

Tenses of Redemption

	Past	Present	Future
God (Rev 1:4)	Which Was (Col 1:15-17; Jn 8:58)	Which is (Heb 7:25)	Which Is to Come (Rev 1:7)
Jesus Christ (Rev 1:5)	The Faithful Witness (Jn 14:1-3; Jn 8:14)	First Begotten of the Dead (Col 1:18-20)	Prince of the Kings of the Earth (Mt 25:31,32; 1 Cor 15:24,25)
Unto Him That (Rev 1:5)	Loved Us (Gal 2:20; Jn 3:16)	Washed Us from our Sins in His Own Blood (Heb 7:25; 9:14)	Made Us Kings/Priests (1 Pet 2:9; Lk 19:17; Rev 2:26,26; 5:10; 20:4; 22:5)
Write (Rev 1:19)	The Things Which Thou Hast Seen (Rev 1:12-18)	The Things Which Are (Rev 2 & 3)	The Things Which Shall Be Hereafter (Rev 4-22)

Three Tenses of “Being Saved”

- *Have been saved:* From the **penalty** of sin;
 - Positionally, Eph 2:8, 9.
 - Called *justification salvation*.
- *Are being saved:* From the **power** of sin;
 - Operationally, by the Holy Spirit, moment-by-moment; Rom 6.
 - Called *sanctification*.
- *Shall be saved:* From the **presence** of sin;
 - Called “the redemption of our body,” Rom 8:23.

Types

- Abraham & Isaac Gen 22
- Nebuchadnezzar’s Image Dan 3

- Redemption of the land Ruth
- Model of the Revelation Joshua
- The Tabernacle Exodus

Idioms

- “Friend of God” (Abraham; Disciples)
- “Dearly Beloved” (Daniel; John)

“Whole Counsel of God”

- Christ at the center Rev 1:1
- “More sure word of prophecy” 2 Pet 1:19
- “Search the Scriptures and they are they which testify of me” Jn 5:39
- “Volume of the book is written of me” Ps 40:7
- “Testimony of Jesus is the spirit of prophecy” Rev 19:10
- “Thy Kingdom Come” Mt 6:10

[The early church’s hymnal was the Book of Revelation!]

“I was in the spirit...”

- On the “day of the Lord” (at Patmos) Ch. 1:10
- To the throne in heaven Ch. 4:2
- Carried away in the wilderness Ch. 17:3
- Carried to a mountain Ch. 21:10

“Thunders, voices, lightnings, and an earthquake”: Throne (Rev 4:5); Seals (Rev 8:5); Trumpets (Rev 11:19); and, Bowls (Rev 16:18).

Climactic Doxologies

- Glory, dominion (2) Rev 1:6;
- Glory, honor, power (3) Rev 4:11;
- Blessing, honor, glory, power (4) Rev 5:13;
- Blessing, glory, wisdom, thanksgiving, honor, power, might (7) Rev 7:12.

Worship

- 1) Holy, Holy, Holy Ch. 4:8
- 2) Worthy art thou Ch. 4:11; 5:8-10
- 3) Unto Him that sitteth Ch. 5:11-13

- 4) Salvation to our God Ch. 7:9-12
Amen; Blessing...
- 5) Kingdoms of the world Ch. 11:15-18
We give thee thanks
- 6) Great & marvelous... Ch. 15:2-4
- 7) Four hallelujahs Ch. 19:1-8

Things Out of Place

- Israel → Land
- Church → Heaven
- Lamb → Own throne
- Satan → Bound

Three Women

Wife of יהוה	Woman of Rev 12	Israel
Virgin Bride	Bride of Christ	Church
Harlot	Mystery Babylon	Woman who rides the Beast

Creation vs Redemption

Redemption: restoration of that which was lost to the original owner (Lk 21:28; Rom 8:23; Gal 3:13; Eph 1:14; Dan 8:26; Dan 12:4,9).

- The Space:
 - Creation: Two chapters in Genesis, few Psalms, few chapters in Job, Isaiah...
 - Redemption: Genesis, Exodus, Leviticus, Joshua, Ruth, the Prophets, the Gospels...the Epistles...the Revelation!
- The Price:
 - Creation: “Breathed from His nostrils...”
 - Redemption: Cost God His Son!

Genesis vs. Revelation

Genesis = Beginning; Creation

Revelation = Redemption; Completion

	<u>Genesis</u>	<u>Revelation</u>
Earth Created	1:1	
Earth Passed away		21:1
Sun, moon, stars	1:14-16	4:12; 8:12
Earth's government	37	
Earth's judgment		16:8
Sun to govern Day	1:16	
No need of sun		21:23
Darkness called night	1:5	
No night there		22:5
Waters He called seas	1:10	
No more sea		21:1
A river for earth's blessing	2:10-14	
A river for New Earth		22:1,2
Man in God's Image	1:26	
Man Headed by Satan's Image		13
Entrance of sin	3	
End of sin		21,22
Curse pronounced	3:14-17	
No more curse		22:3
Death entered	3:19	
No more death		21:4
Cherubim first mentioned	3:24	
Cherubim final mention		19:4
Man driven out of Eden	3:24	
Man restored		22
Tree of life guarded	3:24	
Access to Tree of life		22:14
Sorrow & suffering enter	3:17	
No more sorrow		22:4
Religion, art, and science separated from God	4	
judged, destroyed		18
Nimrod founds Babylon	10:8-10	
Babylon falls		17,18

	<u>Genesis</u>	<u>Revelation</u>
God's Flood to		
Destroy evil generation	6 - 9	
Satan's flood to		
Destroy elect generation		12
A bow: God's promise	9:13	
A bow for remembrance		4:3; 10:1
Sodom & Egypt:		
Corruption, judgement	13, 19	
"Sodom & Egypt"		
(Jerusalem)		11:8
A confederation vs.		
Abraham's people	14	
Abraham's Seed		12
A bride for Abraham's son	24	
A bride for Abraham's		
Seed		19
Marriage of 1st Adam	2:18-23	
Marriage of Last Adam		19
Promised Seed:		
Possess gate of enemies	29:8	
Promised Seed possessing		19
Man's dominion ceased and		
Satan's begun	3:24	
Satan's domain ended and		
man's restored		22

One Integrated Design

The New Testament is in the Old Testament *concealed*;

The Old Testament is in the New Testament *revealed*.

Prophetic Scriptures

- 8,362 predictive verses;
- 1,817 predictions;
- 737 separate matters.

J. Barton Payne, *Encyclopedia of Biblical Prophecy*

Major Prophetic Themes

- Israel
- Jerusalem

- Temple
- Babylon
- Russia (Magog)
- Rise of China
- European SuperState
- Ecumenical Religion
- Global Government
- Rise of the Occult

Our Challenge

We are being plunged into a period of time about which the Bible says more than about any other period in history ...*including the time when Jesus walked the shores of Galilee and climbed the mountains of Judea.*

The Ultimate Issue

- We are in possession of message of extraterrestrial origin.
- It portrays us as objects of an unseen warfare.
- Our eternal destiny depends upon our relationship with the ultimate victor in this cosmic conflict.
- Where do *you* stand with respect to *Him*?

How to Study

- Prayer & relationship with the Author
- Presuppositions
- Note taking
- Your Secret Journal
- Helps (Exegetical and Expositional)

John to the seven churches which are in Asia: Grace be unto you, and peace, from Him which is, and which was, and which is to come; and from the Seven Spirits which are before his throne...

Revelation 1:4,5

Seven Spirits (Angels?)

And the Spirit of the YHWH shall rest upon him, the Spirit of Wisdom, the Spirit of Understanding, the Spirit of Counsel, the Spirit of Might, the Spirit of Knowledge, and the Spirit of the Fear of the LORD.

Isaiah 11:2

Some view this as referring to angels: seven special ones. Angels appear 74 times mentioned (104 in NT); nine times these *seven special ones*.

Vision in Chapter 1: Seven Features

- | | |
|----------------------------|------------------------------|
| 1) Hair; head | Dan 7:9 |
| 2) Eyes, | Heb 1:13; 4:13 |
| Flame of fire | 1 Cor 3:13; Mal 3:2 |
| 3) Feet, symbol of walk | |
| Brass, judgment | [cf. Brazen serpent: Num 21] |
| 4) Voice, many waters | Ezek 1:24; 43:2; Dan 10:6 |
| 5) Right Hand: | 7 stars, |
| lampstands: | in the midst; in His hand |
| 6) Mouth: two-edged sword: | Heb 4:12; Eph 6:17; Isa 49:2 |
| Judges unbeliever | Jn 12:48 |
| Earth smitten | Isa 11:4 |
| Antichrist consumed | 2 Thess 2:8 |
| 7) Countenance, Sun | Mt 17 |

[Cf. Programmer's "Data Declarations"] These "descriptors" will be used as identities throughout the rest of the Book.

The Divine Outline

Write the things which thou hast seen [The Vision of Christ, Chapter 1], *and the things which are* [The Seven Churches, Chapters 2,3], *and the things which shall be hereafter* [That which follows after the Churches, Chapters 4-22];

Revelation 1:19

The Keys are Self-Contained

The mystery of the seven stars which thou sawest in my right hand, and the seven golden lampstands: The seven stars are the angels of the seven churches: And the seven lampstands which thou sawest are the seven churches.

Revelation 1:20

The Seven Churches: "The Things That Are"

Why these seven? Why not Jerusalem? Antioch? Rome? Lystra? Iconium? Et al...["He that hath an ear..." 7X elsewhere]

- 1) **Local:** actual churches. Researched archaeologically by Sir Wm. Ramsey...
- 2) **Admonitory:** "...churches": all of them. Each message applies to each, to some extent.
- 3) **Homiletic:** "He that hath an ear..." Applies to us.

- 4) **Prophetic:** In their *particular order*, they lay out the history of the church. [They fill the gap implied in Daniel 9:26, and between Rev 12:5 and 6, etc.]

Seven Design Elements In Each of the Letters

- Name of the Church
- Title of Christ Chosen
- Commendation
- Concern
- Exhortation
- Promise to the Overcomer
- “He that hath an ear, hear what the Spirit says to the churches.”

For the Next Session

- Read the entire Book.
- Examine carefully Chapter 1: List the various identities in Chapter 1. What do the seven lampstands represent? List some of the churches that were *not* included among the seven. Why these seven?

The Book of Revelation Session 2: Chapter 1

Outline of Chapter 1

vv. 1-3	Introduction
vv. 4-11	Salutation & Occasion
vv. 12-18	Vision of the Risen Christ
v. 19	Outline of the Book
v. 20	Prep for Chapters 2 & 3

- 1] The Revelation of Jesus Christ, which God gave unto Him, to show unto His servants things which must shortly come to pass; and He sent and signified it by his angel unto His servant John:

The Revelation = “Apocalypse” = Unveiling (18X in NT) [Note: singular, not plural.]

Of whom? “...of Jesus Christ, which God gave unto Him.” Can Jesus “learn”? Can the Father reveal to the Son? (Lk 2:52; Mk 13:32; Acts 1:6,7.)

“servants” = *doulos*: yielded bondslaves (Ex 21:6; Deut 15:17).

“show” = This is not a sealed book (Rev 22:10). It is to be understood, in contrast to Daniel, et al. (Dan 12:4). This is not “dream” stuff: it is real and tangible.

“shortly” = *en taxei*: rapidly in execution (tachometer). “What I begin I will also end” (1 Sam 3:12; Lk 18:8).

“signified” = rendered into signs (codes). Symbolic of reality; no prophecy is of private interpretation (2 Pet 1:20).

“angel” = *angelos*: a messenger.

- 2] Who bare record of the word of God, and of the testimony of Jesus Christ, and of all things that he saw.

“Who bore witness” (90X in John’s writings). Epistolary aorist tense: he’s projected to where we are, looking back... His frame of reference is from our time frame looking back.

A Unique Promise

- 3] Blessed is he that readeth, and they that hear the words of this prophecy, and keep those things which are written therein: for the time is at hand.

“Read... Hear... Keep”: This is the only book with a special promise if you do these three things.

- 4] John to the seven churches which are in Asia: Grace be unto you, and peace, from Him which is, and which was, and which is to come; and from the Seven Spirits which are before his throne;

“John”: No title. He was well-known to these churches.

Grace (*Charis*): common Greek greeting; here: a deep theological term!
Peace (*Shalom*): Peace (of God: profound problem resolved!)

- 5] And from Jesus Christ, who is the faithful witness, and the first begotten of the dead, and the prince of the kings of the earth. Unto him that loved us, and washed us from our sins in his own blood.
6] And hath made us kings and priests unto God and his Father; to Him be glory and dominion for ever and ever. Amen.

“...kings and priests”: This designation will prove of paramount importance in Chapters 4 & 5!

- 7] Behold, he cometh with clouds; and every eye shall see him, and they *also* which pierced him: and all kindreds of the earth shall wail because of him. Even so, Amen.

“Every eye shall see Him”: Personal, physical (Dan 7:13; Mt 26:64; Mt 24:30); “pierced him” (Zech 12:10). This refers to His Second Coming, not the Rapture. If Christ will be coming to the earth at that time, there is no point in being caught up in the air. The Rapture has already taken place by this point.

“...pierced Him”: Cf. Zech 12:10.

- 8] I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the ending, saith the Lord, which is, and which was, and which is to come, the Almighty.
9] I John, who also am your brother, and companion in tribulation, and in the kingdom and patience of Jesus Christ, was in the isle that is called Patmos, for the word of God, and for the testimony of Jesus Christ.

“John” is specifically referenced five times: 1:1, 4, 9; 21:2; 22:8.

“Companion in tribulation”: Domitian’s reign. John was exiled from A.D. 86 to 96.

- 10] I was in the Spirit on the Lord’s day, and heard behind me a great voice, as of a trumpet,

“The Day of the Lord” – a key term in eschatology.

Sunday = “Lord’s Day”?

- Seventh Day ordained in Eden Gen 2
- Observed *before* the giving of the Law
 - Did not gather manna on Shabbat Ex 16
 - Law given at Mt. Sinai Ex 20
- Antichrist will seek “to change the times and the laws” Dan 7:25
- “Do not move the ancient landmarks...” Prov 22:28
- Millennial Temple only be open on Shabbat and the new moon Ezek 46:1

Let no man therefore judge you in meat, or in drink, or in respect of an holyday, or of the new moon, or of the sabbath days: Which are a shadow of things to come; but the body is of Christ.

Colossians 2:16-17

Yet this is why some prefer to have their worship services on Friday evening. (It also leaves the weekend free for family outings...)

“I Was in the Spirit...”

- The “Day of the Lord” (at Patmos) 1:10
- To the throne in heaven 4:2
- Carried away in the wilderness 17:3
- Carried to a mountain 21:10

Every Christian lives in two locations, an imbalance can lead either to mysticism or materialism.

“I heard”: I turned (v.10), I saw (v.12), I fell at His feet (v.17).

- 11] Saying, I am Alpha and Omega, the first and the last: and, What thou seest, write in a book, and send *it* unto the seven churches which are in Asia; unto Ephesus, and unto Smyrna, and unto Pergamos, and unto Thyatira, and unto Sardis, and unto Philadelphia, and unto Laodicea.

Why these seven churches? Sixty-three years after Pentecost over 100 churches existed. Why not Rome, Jerusalem, Antioch, Colossae, Philippi, Galatia, Iconium, Lystra, Derbe, Miletus, Hierapolis, Troas, etc.?

Vision of the Risen Christ (vv. 12-18)

- 12] And I turned to see the voice that spake with me. And being turned, I saw seven golden lampstands;

Lampstands (not “candlesticks”) = *luchina*: lightbearers (Ex 25:31-40) “I am...” (Jn 8:129:5); “Ye are...” (Mt 5:14; Phil 2:15,16). Every local church is the bearer of God’s light in this dark world (cf. Dan 7:9-14). This scene should remind us of the tabernacle. The high priest had the sole oversight of the menorah. He lighted the lamps, trimmed the wicks, poured the oil. If one of them was unsatisfactory, he was the one who snuffed it out (Jn 15; 1 Jn 5:16). You and I can be set aside. [But even the Prodigal Son never lost his sonship.]

- 13] And in the midst of the seven lampstands *one* like unto the Son of man, clothed with a garment down to the foot, and girt about the paps with a golden girdle.

“in the midst” = where is He right now? “Son of Man”: 85X in gospels (83 by Christ Himself), cf. Ps 3:4; Rev 14:14.

Josephus tells us that the priests were girded about the breasts, not the loins. We see Him here as our Great High Priest, in charge—and in control—of His Church.

Jesus' tasks:	Intercession	Heb 7:25
	Cleansing us	1 Jn 1:9
	Advocacy	1 Jn 2:1
	Inspection	Rev 2 & 3 [Largely ignored by the church!]

Garments:

(ours)	Used menstrual cloths	Isa 64:6
(His)	Clothed with light	Ps 104:12
	Girdle of righteousness	Isa 11:5
	Vesture dipped in blood	Rev 19:13; Isa 63

The following physical description is reminiscent of the descriptions found in Mt 17 (Transfiguration) and Dan 7 (Ancient of Days).

- 14] His head and *his hairs were* white like wool, as white as snow; and his eyes *were* as a flame of fire;

- | | |
|---------------------------|-----------------|
| 1) Hair, head: wool, snow | Dan 7:9, 13, 22 |
| 2) Eyes: flame of fire | |
| too pure to behold evil | Heb 1:13 |
| all things naked | Heb 4:13 |
| work tried by fire | 1 Cor 3:13 |
| refiner's fire | Mal 3:2 |

“He loves you so much He can’t take His eyes off of you!”

- 15] And his feet like unto fine brass, as if they burned in a furnace; and his voice as the sound of many waters.

And the LORD sent fiery serpents among the people, and they bit the people; and much people of Israel died. Therefore the people came to Moses, and said, We have sinned, for we have spoken against the LORD, and against thee; pray unto the LORD, that he take away the serpents from us. And Moses prayed for the people. And the LORD said unto Moses, Make thee a fiery serpent, and set it upon a pole: and it shall come to pass, that every one that is bitten, when he looketh upon it, shall live. And Moses made a serpent of brass, and put it upon a pole, and it came to pass, that if a serpent had bitten any man, when he beheld the serpent of brass, he lived.

Numbers 21:6-9

“fiery” = “brass.” Makes no sense until Jesus explains to Nicodemus...

And as Moses lifted up the serpent in the wilderness, even so must the Son of man be lifted up: That whosoever believeth in him should not perish, but have eternal life.

John 3:14-15

[This sets the stage for the most famous verse in the entire Bible!...]

For God so loved the world, that he gave his only begotten Son, that whosoever believeth in him should not perish, but have everlasting life.
John 3:16

And I will put enmity between thee and the woman, and between thy seed and her seed; it shall bruise thy head, and thou shalt bruise his heel.
Genesis 3:15

שָׁחַף *shoof*, to bruise, crush.

- 16] And he had in his right hand seven stars: and out of his mouth went a sharp two-edged sword: and his countenance *was* as the sun shineth in his strength.

“...two-edged sword”:

For the word of God is quick, and powerful, and sharper than any two-edged sword, piercing even to the dividing asunder of soul and spirit, and of the joints and marrow, and is a discerner of the thoughts and intents of the heart.

Hebrews 4:12

And take the helmet of salvation, and the sword of the Spirit, which is the word of God:

Ephesians 6:17

“The Principle of Expositional Constancy”...

“...his countenance was as the sun...”:

Verily I say unto you, There be some standing here, which shall not taste of death, till they see the Son of man coming in his kingdom. And after six days Jesus taketh Peter, James, and John his brother, and bringeth them up into an high mountain apart, And was transfigured before them: and his face did shine as the sun, and his raiment was white as the light.

Matthew 16:28 – 17:2

- 17] And when I saw him, I fell at his feet as dead. And he laid his right hand upon me, saying unto me, Fear not; I am the first and the last:

“First and the Last”

- Isaiah 41:4
- Isaiah 44:6
- Isaiah 48:12

- Revelation 1:11
- Revelation 1:17-18
- Revelation 2:8 “was dead and am alive”
- Revelation 22:13

The Divine Outline: Revelation 1:19

Write the things which thou hast seen [The Vision of Christ, Chapter 1], and the things which are [The Seven Churches, Chapters 2, 3], and the things which shall be hereafter [That which follows after the Churches, Chapters 4-22];

Revelation 1:19

“...hereafter,” “after these things” = *meta tauta*.

The Keys are Self-Contained

- 20] The mystery of the seven stars which thou sawest in my right hand, and the seven golden lampstands: The seven stars are the angels of the seven churches: And the seven lampstands which thou sawest are the seven churches.

The Seven Churches: “The Things that are”

Why these seven? Why not Jerusalem? Antioch? Rome? Lystra? Iconium? Et al...[“He that hath an ear...” 7X elsewhere]

- 1) **Local:** actual churches. Researched archaeologically by Sir Wm. Ramsey...
- 2) **Admonitory:** “..churches”: all of them. Each message applies to each, to some extent.
- 3) **Homiletic:** “He that hath an ear...” Applies to us.
- 4) **Prophetic:** In their *particular order*, they lay out the history of the church. [They fill the gap implied in Daniel 9:26, and between Rev 12:5 and 6, etc.]

Seven Design Elements In Each of the Letters

- Name of the Church
- Title of Christ Chosen
- Commendation
- Concern
- Exhortation
- Promise to the Overcomer
- “He that hath an ear, hear what the Spirit says to the churches.”

Anticipatory Homework

- | | |
|-----------------|--|
| 1) Ephesus | Acts 18-20; Ephesians 3; 5 |
| 2) Smyrna | Acts 15 |
| 3) Pergamos | Num 22-24; Balaam, Num 33; Acts 15; 1 Cor 6 |
| 4) Thyatira | 1 Kgs 16; 21; Jezebel, Naboth’s vineyard; 2 Kgs 9:36 |
| 5) Sardis | Galatians; Romans |
| 6) Philadelphia | Thessalonians |
| 7) Laodicea | Colossians |

For the Next Session

- Read the entire Book.
- Examine carefully Chapters 2 & 3. (Outline Chapter 2:1-7; summarize the Ephesians’ Report Card.)
- Read Acts 20:16-38, and the Paul’s Epistle to the Ephesians.

The Book of Revelation Session 3: The Letter to the Church at Ephesus Revelation 2:1-7

Letter to Ephesus “Desired One” or “Darling”

Title of Christ

- 1] Unto the angel of the church of Ephesus write; These things saith he that holdeth the seven stars in his right hand, who walketh in the midst of the seven golden lampstands;

A lampstand is a bearer, not a source, of light. Oil is emblematic of the Holy Spirit. Notice the paradoxical *care*: “in His [nail-scared] hand” yet walking “in their midst”; Cf. John 10:28.

Commendation

- 2] I know thy works, and thy labour, and thy patience, and how thou canst not bear them which are evil: and thou hast tried them which say they are apostles, and are not, and hast found them liars:
- 3] And hast borne, and hast patience, and for my name’s sake hast laboured, and hast not fainted.

[1] I know thy works, [2] and thy labour, [3] and thy patience, [4] and how thou canst not bear them which are evil: [5] and thou hast tried them which say they are apostles, and are not, and hast found them liars:

“I know thy works”: Mt 6:2, 5, 16-18...”work... labor... patience,” cf. 1 Thess 1:3 (Love and hope are casualties to the heresy-hunting.)

Testing doctrines: Paul’s farewell warnings were apparently heeded: Acts 20:25-31; also, 2 Cor 11:14,15; 1 Thess 5:20,21; 2 John 9, 10. Also John’s warnings: 1 John 4:1-3.

Background History: Ephesus

Tacitus records that the city was founded in 1400 B.C., with an early temple to the Mother Goddess and ancient Hittite fertility deity who subsequently became identified with Diana. Ionian colonists from Athens settled there about 1100 B.C.

In the middle of the 6th century B.C., the Lydians captured the city. Croesus, their king, was routed by the Persians in 541 B.C. and Ephesus was joined to other cities in the Ionian confederation. It was at this time that the tutelary deity became identified with Diana (or Artemis).

Ephesus was involved to its own disadvantage in the Peloponnesian and Persian wars and served as a key naval base. In 334 B.C. it fell to the Macedonians under Alexander. After his death, Lysimachus became master of the city and added great improvements.

Ephesus unwisely sided with Antiochus of Syria against the Romans. It eventually became the Roman capital of the province of Asia. But as a free city, Ephesus had its own municipal government and senate (mentioned both by Strabo and Josephus).

Geographic Position

Ephesus was called the “Queen of Asia”: she was the proud capital of Ionia and chief harbor of proconsular Asia. It was an extremely wealthy and beautiful city, located near the mouth of the river Cayster (now Lower Meander). It was the principal line of communication between Rome and the eastern provinces. One major road ran eastward through a pass to Sardis and then to Galatia and beyond. Another led to Magnesia and up the valley of the river Meander to Iconium; a third ran through Collasae and Laodicea to the Euphrates. Trade with Greece and Italy ran through the port regularly.

Architecture

Architecturally superb, its theater was 495 feet in diameter and held 25,000 people (Acts 19). The Marble Way, lined with statues and fountains, ran from the temple of Artemis through the city to the Megnesia Gate. The Arcadian Way, another main road from the theater to the harbor, was 1735 feet long and 70 feet wide, lined with columns and shops and illuminated at night. The most outstanding architectural feature was the temple of Diana (daughter of Zeus, sister of Apollo).

The temple of Diana, one of the “seven wonders” of the ancient world, was four times as large as the Parthenon at Athens, and stood on a platform 425 feet by 220 feet. The building itself was 340 by 165 feet, had 120 Ionic columns, each 60 feet high. Ecstatic, sexual rites took place at the temple, involving both male and female prostitutes. Its income was threatened by Paul’s preaching—this led to his departure. The temple was also an asylum for the criminals.

The first bank (in the world?) functioned at the temple under the chief priests.

New Testament Period

In the New Testament period Ephesus was the largest city of its day. As the harbor gradually became unusable, traffic diverted to Smyrna. Ephesus was the center for the study of arts and magic; renowned over



the world for talismans, incantations, books, charms, etc. (Burnings, Acts 19:19).

Paul's first visit was brief and was directed toward the Jewish community; he later made a second visit—he was driven from the synagogue and settled in the school of Tyrannus for two years until the uproar in 58 A.D. (Acts 19:24-41; 20:1). Ephesus later became the center for missionary operations throughout Asia. Imitators followed, but without power. (Seven sons of Siva: Acts 19:12-17.) After Paul left Ephesus and journeyed through Macedonia, he returned (to Miletus) for his famed farewell to the Ephesian elders.

Timothy is alleged to have become its first bishop (1 Tim 1:3). It is here that we find Aquila, Priscilla and Apollos. I Corinthians was penned during his second visit. (Paul's Epistle to Ephesus was written from Rome.)

John is said to have spent time in Ephesus with Mary, the Lord's mother. According to Eusebius and others, John returned there in 95 A.D. after Patmos, and spent his closing years there. His Gospel was apparently written from there. His tomb is there. The reputed home of Mary is now a shrine.

Later History

The bishop of Ephesus was accorded rank and authority of a patriarch over the churches in the province of Asia. In 431 A.D., Emperor Theodosius II called a general church council at Ephesus to consider the hotly argued question of the time whether the Virgin Mary should be described as the mother of God, and 200 bishops at this **Third Ecumenical Council** decided in the affirmative.

Its chief rival city was Miletus, but alluvial deposits gradually silted up the harbor of Miletus; Ephesus (for a while) eclipsed its rival in importance. (The Romans stripped the land of its wooded mountain ranges; soil eroded and the resulting silt transformed the harbor to a swamp; today 20 miles of land has cut off the city from the sea. (Even in the first century, Paul landed at Miletus—after one of the many dredgings—in Acts 20.)

The present unpretentious village of Seljuk (Ayasaluk?), built by the Byzantines, is but a sad remainder of its former glory. After its destruction by the Goths in 262 A.D. it never regained its former glory. (Jesus' letter about 35 years after Paul's departure.) For background read Acts 18-20, Paul's Epistle to the Ephesians and John's Epistles.

Paul's Farewell to the Elders

For Paul had determined to sail by Ephesus, because he would not spend the time in Asia: for he hasted, if it were possible for him, to be at Jerusalem the day of Pentecost. And from Miletus he sent to Ephesus, and called the elders of the church. And when they were come to him, he said unto them, Ye know, from the first day that I came into Asia, after what manner I have been with you at all seasons, Serving the Lord with all humility of mind, and with many tears, and temptations, which befell me by the lying in wait of the Jews: And how I kept back nothing that was profitable unto you, but have shewed you, and have taught you publickly, and from house to house,

Acts 20:16-20

Home Fellowships

- Original form of fellowship (all incidents in Book of Acts were in homes).
- Formal churches established in the 3rd century.
- Home fellowships ostracized by:
 - Medieval Church.
 - Reformation Churches.
 - Many churches today.
- Viable form for underground churches.

Testifying both to the Jews, and also to the Greeks, repentance toward God, and faith toward our Lord Jesus Christ. And now, behold, I go bound in the spirit unto Jerusalem, not knowing the things that shall befall me there: Save that the Holy Ghost witnesseth in every city, saying that bonds and afflictions abide me. But none of these things move me, neither count I my life dear unto myself, so that I might finish my course with joy, and the ministry, which I have received of the Lord Jesus, to testify the gospel of the grace of God. And now, behold, I know that ye all, among whom I have gone preaching the kingdom of God, shall see my face no more. Wherefore I take you to record this day, that I am pure from the blood of all men.

Acts 20:21-26

For I have not shunned to declare unto you all the counsel of God. Take heed therefore unto yourselves, and to all the flock, over the which the Holy Ghost hath made you overseers, to feed the church of God, which he hath purchased with his own blood. For I know this, that after my departing shall grievous wolves enter in among you, not sparing the flock.

Acts 20:27-29

“Grievous wolves enter in among you...” the very thing that they apparently anticipated in Jesus' letter.

Also of your own selves shall men arise, speaking perverse things, to draw away disciples after them. Therefore watch, and remember, that by the space of three years I ceased not to warn every one night and day with tears. And now, brethren, I commend you to God, and to the word of his grace, which is able to build you up, and to give you an inheritance among all them which are sanctified. I have coveted no man's silver, or gold, or apparel. Yea, ye yourselves know, that these hands have ministered unto my necessities, and to them that were with me. I have shewed you all things, how that so labouring ye ought to support the weak, and to remember the words of the Lord Jesus, how he said, It is more blessed to give than to receive. And when he had thus spoken, he kneeled down, and prayed with them all. And they all wept sore, and fell on Paul's neck, and kissed him, Sorrowing most of all for the words which he spake, that they should see his face no more. And they accompanied him unto the ship.

Acts 20:30-38

John's Epistles

- 1 John Epistle to Ephesus
- 2 John Personal to Mary
- 3 John Personal to Gaius

John—understandably—emphasizes love to his Ephesian flock! 1 John 4:1-3 also includes warnings about false teachers. [Even his personal letter to Mary includes warnings about false teachers, etc: 2 John 1:9-11.]

Beloved, believe not every spirit, but try the spirits whether they are of God: because many false prophets are gone out into the world. Hereby know ye the Spirit of God: Every spirit that confesseth that Jesus Christ is come in the flesh is of God: And every spirit that confesseth not that Jesus Christ is come in the flesh is not of God: and this is that spirit of antichrist, whereof ye have heard that it should come; and even now already is it in the world.

1 John 4:1-3

For many deceivers are entered into the world, who confess not that Jesus Christ is come in the flesh. This is a deceiver and an antichrist. Look to yourselves, that we lose not those things which we have wrought, but that we receive a full reward. Whosoever transgresseth, and abideth not in the doctrine of Christ, hath not God. He that abideth in the doctrine of Christ, he hath both the Father and the Son. If there come any unto you, and bring not this doctrine, receive him not into your house, neither bid him God speed: For he that biddeth him God speed is partake of his evil deeds.

2 John 1:7-11

Concern

- 4] Nevertheless I have somewhat against thee, because thou hast left thy first love.

πρῶτος *protos*: first in rank, influence, honor; the chief, principal; the superlative. The primary theme of the letter: “thy first love.” They were too busy on the business of the King to have time for the King...

Love of Espousal

- Joy of their salvation: Ps 51:12; Jer 2:2; 2 Cor 11:2; 1 Jn 4:19.
- First-named fruit of the Spirit is love: Gal 5:22.
- God uses the marriage to communicate His most intimate truths (The Most Intimate Truth: *The Harpazo!*)
- 20 references to this grace are found in Paul's epistle to the Ephesians: Eph 5.

See *A More Excellent Way, The Way of Agape*, etc. [Mary/Martha Syndrome: Luke 10:38-42...]

Now it came to pass, as they went, that he entered into a certain village: and a certain woman named Martha received him into her house. And she had a sister called Mary, which also sat at Jesus' feet, and heard his word. But Martha was cumbered about much serving, and came to him, and said, Lord, dost thou not care that my sister hath left me to serve alone? bid her therefore that she help me. And Jesus answered and said unto her, Martha, Martha, thou art careful and troubled about many things: But one thing is needful: and Mary hath chosen that good part, which shall not be taken away from her.

Luke 10:38-42

Exhortation

- 5] Remember therefore from whence thou art fallen, and repent, and do the first works; or else I will come unto thee quickly, and will remove thy lampstand out of his place, except thou repent.
- 6] But this thou hast, that thou hatest the deeds of the Nicolaitans, which I also hate.

Remember. Repent. Aorist tense used envisaged no delay. Repent **Repeated.** Where is their lampstand visible today? Note: He hates the *deeds*, not the Nicolaitans. These will become *doctrines* in the Letter to Pergamos.

Nicolaitans

- A first-century sect claiming apostolic authority for their opinions?
- An untranslated word?
 - νικάω *Nicao* Conquer, overcome, rule
 - λαός *Laos* Laity; people

- Using their clerical stature or position to rule over the laity (vs. washing of feet; John 13).

Nicolas? = One of “the seven” chosen to have the oversight of “the daily ministration” to the poor of the church in Jerusalem (Acts 6:5); called “a proselyte of Antioch” (the other six were therefore probably Jews by birth).

Some of the church Fathers (Irenaeus, Hippolytus, Pseudo-Tertullian) state that he was the founder of a sect called “Nicolaitans.” Other Fathers suggest that a vain claim made by this sect was *in promoting apostolic authority* for their opinions. Cf. John 13:14,16; 1 Pet 5:3 (even suggests that Peter might have had a premonition that he himself would be attributed to such abuses...).

If I then, your Lord and Master, have washed your feet; ye also ought to wash one another's feet. For I have given you an example, that ye should do as I have done to you. Verily, verily, I say unto you, The servant is not greater than his lord; neither he that is sent greater than he that sent him.

John 13:14-16

Admonitions

- Doctrinal purity: abhorrence of heresy.
- Devotion to our King: “They left their first love”; being too busy on the business of the King rather than for the King Himself.
- He wants devotion, not just doctrine.
- First commandment: Sh'ma: Deut 6:5.
- No thought of self: “If I speak with the tongues of men....” 1 Cor 13:ff.
- First love is the abandonment of all for a love that has abandoned all.

Paul’s Epistle to the Ephesians

Written from Rome four years after his farewell, it is simply a letter springing from Paul’s love to the church there, and indicative of his earnest desire that they should be fully instructed in the profound doctrines of the gospel. It is similar to The Epistle to the Colossians, which is mainly polemical, designed to refute theosophic errors that had crept into the church there.

David vs. Solomon

- David pervades the Scripture; Solomon is mentioned only with adverse comments (Mt 6:28, et al.).
- Solomon sought wisdom, yet later became apostate through his foreign wives.

- David simply sought fellowship: “to dwell in the house of the Lord forever” (Psalm 23:6).

Personal Applications

- The 3rd Commandment: Ambassadorship, not vocabulary!
- Devotional life—private worship.
- Commitment, not melodies.

- 7] He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches; To him that overcometh will I give to eat of the tree of life, which is in the midst of the paradise of God.

Notice that the “**Promise to the Overcomer**” comes *after* the “Hear that hath an ear” phrase.

“Tree of Life”

Myths of the heathen:

- The homa-tree of the Persians, growing at the spring Arduisur, which comes from the throne of God.
- The halpasoma-tree of the Hindus, which furnished the water of immortality.
- The tuba-tree of the Arabs.
- The lotus-tree of the Greeks.
- The tree of Assyria adorned by royal figures and guarded by genii, similar to the cherubim; cf. Ezek 47:12.

Denouement

- Paul’s warning in Acts & John’s letter(s): Where’s their lampstand *today*?
- Ephesus is now over six miles from the sea, unapproachable by ship.
 - What was a major harbor is now a marsh dense with reeds.
 - What once was the key city in Asia is now a desolation.

Prophetic Profile

Ephesus represents the **Apostolic Church**. Even at the end of the first century (when this was written) the church was in trouble. Thus, even the “Church Fathers” are not a reliable model. Paul’s letter to Galatians exhorts not to “perfect in the flesh what was begun in the Spirit.”

The only exemplar model is the Book of Acts. Study to notice the emphasis on the following:

- 1) Focus on the teaching of the Word; [Satan's first challenge is against God's Word; and then to castigate His character.] Used Scripture to *authenticate* their experiences.
- 2) Commitment to assembly and fellowship.
- 3) Breaking of Bread ("in remembrance of me").
- 4) Commitment to prayer.

Next Session

- Read Chapters 2 & 3.
- Outline the Letter to Smyrna.
- Contrast the Olivet Discourse according to: Matthew 24 and Luke 21.

The Book of Revelation

Session 4: The Letter to the Church at Smyrna

Revelation 2:8-11

Letter to Smyrna

"Suffering" or "Death"

8] And unto the angel of the church in Smyrna write;

Σμυρναῖος *Smurnaios* מֹר *Mur* = Death

The name "Smyrna" comes from the Greek word "Smurna" from the Hebrew root that is translated "myrrh." Thus... death...

Myrrh

Myrrh is a bitter gum and costly perfume which exudes from a certain tree or shrub in Arabia and Ethiopia, or is obtained by incisions made in the bark: as an antiseptic it was used for embalming. It was also an ingredient in perfume (Ps 45:8), prominent in Song of Solomon, etc. It was also an ingredient in holy anointing oil for priests (Ex 30:23) and the purification of women (Esther 2:12). It was used in embalming (Jn 19:39) and was a gift of the Magi at Christ's birth (Mt 2:11): Gold = royalty; Frankincense = deity, priesthood; Myrrh = suffering, death.

In Jesus' Second Coming gold and frankincense are offered, but NO myrrh (Isa 60:6) since his death is now behind him—but it was offered to Christ at cross (Mk 15:23). The body of Jesus was embalmed by Joseph & Nicodemus (Jn 19:39-40). Myrrh yields fragrance by being crushed. Note the "death" theme throughout this letter.

Background History: Smyrna

Today Smyrna is called Izmir, and it is the third largest city in Turkey (pop. 300,000; NT: 100,000?). It exports tobacco, grapes, figs, cotton, olives, and olive oil.

Smyrna possesses an excellent harbor and is encircled by cypress-clad hills (Catakkaya, Pagos or Kadifekale, Nif or Kemalpass, and Yamanlar).

Smyrna was inhabited by the Asiatic Leleges in about 3000 B.C., with indications of later Hittite influence. In the 11th century B.C. Aeolian colonists from Cyme settled in the area. About 900 B.C., according to Herodotus, the area fell into the hands of the Ionians from Colophon, and there commenced the most glorious phase of Smyrna's history. During this period the poet Homer was born, lived and died in Smyrna. Three centuries of greatness ended, however, with the attack of the Lydians.

Smyrna stood at the entrance to the broad fertile valley of Mermus, at the mouth of the river Meles, and on the well sheltered gulf of Smyrna. It was strategically placed for trade between Europe and Asia. It was, thus, a rival to Sardis and the Lydian kingdom.

An expedition under Gyges was defeated and driven back, but a later one under Alyattes, then king of Lydia, was successful. Smyrna was devastated and ceased to exist for three centuries. A pathetic end to a history of two and one-half millennia.

In the 4th century, Alexander the Great, in response to a dream, ordered Lysimachus, one of his four generals, to build a strong, well-planned city, the most beautiful in Ionia, which became known as "the Flower of Ionia." It prospered into one of the greatest of the then-known world. Smyrna came under control of the Romans in 27 B.C., having proved a faithful ally to Rome in the Syrian and Mithridatic wars. From 27 B.C. to 324 A.D. she enjoyed great material prosperity. Strabo described it as the most beautiful city in the world. It was about 42 miles north of Ephesus and possessed an excellent double harbor. The outer harbor was a deep water mooring ground; the inner (now silted in) had a narrow entrance that could be blocked with a chain.

The city suffered many vicissitudes. In the reign of Tiberius, it was almost blotted out by an earthquake. Between 178 and 180 A.D. it suffered a succession of seismic disturbances which again reduced the vulnerable city to ruins. Marcus Aurelius once more restored it (and parts of the new agora are still standing). In 378 another earthquake demolished the city, but the intrepid Smyrneans again rebuilt. Even today, bustling Izmir has been termed the “Paris of the Levant.”

Pagan Worship

Smyrna was richly embellished with temples and splendid buildings, and the perfection and symmetry of those encircling Mount Pagos resulted in the title “the crown of Smyrna.”

At the foot of the mountain stood the temple of Zeus, the father of the gods, reputed to be the lord of the sky, rain, clouds, and thunder. Along the Golden Street stood the shrines of Apollo the sun-god, Aphrodite the goddess of love and beauty, Aesculapius the god of medicine, and finally, close to the sea, Cybele, a Phrygian nature goddess. At the Agora (the commercial and political center) were statues of Poseidon the sea-god, and Demeter the goddess of corn.

The priests of the various deities were termed *stephanophori*, in reference to the laurel or golden crowns which they used to wear in public processions. They were awarded this honor at the end of their year of office. (The term *stephanos* is alluded to in Rev 2:10.)

The tutelary goddess of Smyrna was Cybele (later, the Greek Rhea, the daughter of the sky and the earth and the mother of Zeus, Poseidon and Hades). Her worship was wild and unrestrained. As the giver of wealth, she became recognized in the great cities as the goddess of the settled life and of towns, hence her crown of walled cities. She appears on Smyrnead coins depicted as enthroned and wearing a crown of battlements and towers. [Goddess of fortresses, (“god of forces”) Daniel 11:38?]

In addition to the usual deities, Smyrna readily accepted Caesar worship. In 196 B.C. the Smyrneans erected a temple to Dea Roma, the goddess of Rome, and they subsequently built one to Tiberius. The worship of the emperor was compulsory. Each year a Roman citizen had to burn a pinch of incense on the altar and to acknowledge publicly that Caesar was supreme lord. In return, he received a formal certificate that he had done so. Originally the action was intended simply as proof of political loyalty, since the individual was permitted to worship whatever god or goddess

he chose once he had offered to Caesar. This was a means of unifying and integrating the many and varied elements in the vast empire of Rome. However, this act of worship presented a vital test for the Christian, and many who refused perished at the stake or by wild beasts in the arena.

In 169 (155?) A.D., the bishop of Smyrna, Polycarp, refused to recant. “Eighty and six years have I served Him, and He never did me wrong. How can I now speak evil of my King who has saved me?” The old man was burned at the stake on the sabbath day, an object of Jewish hatred as well as from the Roman persecution.

Title of Christ

- 8] And unto the angel of the church in Smyrna write; These things saith the first and the last, which was dead, and is alive;

“First and the Last”

- Isaiah 41:4
 - Isaiah 44:6
 - Isaiah 48:12
 - Revelation 1:11
 - Revelation 1:17-18
 - Revelation 2:8
 - Revelation 22:13
- “was dead and am alive”**

Commendation

- 9] I know thy works, and tribulation, and poverty, (but thou art rich) and I know the blasphemy of them which say they are Jews, and are not, but are the synagogue of Satan.

Blasphemy of the non-Jews: The Church that “replaces” Israel? Appropriating Israel’s promises to themselves?

Tribulation

- Tribulation = *thlipsis*. 1) a pressing, pressing together, pressure. 2) metaphor for oppression, affliction, tribulation, distress, straits.
- Not the specific “Great Tribulation”; we all shall have tribulation, trouble, persecution (Jn 16:33; 2 Tim 3:12, etc.).
- “Poverty but rich”: vs. Laodicea, rich but poor (Rev 3:17; 2 Cor 8:9).
- Two words for poverty in the Greek: *penia*, the state of having nothing superfluous; and *ptochēia* (here), the state of one who has nothing at all; implies beggary.

- “I know your suffering”: Jn 16:33; 2 Tim 3:12. *It could have been relieved by simply a pinch of incense offered to Caesar...*

Jews “Who Are Not”

- Blasphemy: “Synagogue of Satan.” John knows about blasphemy of Jews (Jn 8:44).
- Legalism: leaven of Galatians
 - Demand of Gentile circumcision Acts 15:1,10
 - Peter is rebuked by Paul Gal2:11f; 3:1-3
 - Peter agrees 2Pet3:15-16
- Early persecution was brought on by the Jews not the Romans
 - in Antioch Acts 13:50
 - in Iconium Acts 14:2,5
 - in Lystra Acts 14:19
 - in Thessalonica Acts 17:5

Tragic heresy of the Church today: the view that Israel has been “replaced.” Very early in Church history the Church became anti-semitic. Tragic for the Jews (who suffered atrocities under the banner of “Christ”), but also for the Church because we lost our Jewish “roots.” Christian knowledge of the Old Testament is tragically lacking. [Do you feel “Jewish”? Cf. Rom 2:28-29; Deut 10:16; 30:6.]

Polycarp, Bishop of Smyrna

- In 166 A.D., the bishop of Smyrna, Polycarp, refused to recant
- “Eighty and six years have I served Him, and He never did me wrong. How can I now blaspheme my King who has loved me so?”
- The old man was burned at the stake on the sabbath day, an object of Jewish hatred as well as from the Roman persecution

“Tares” Sown in Early Church

- Legalism: denial of Christ’s completed work.
- Gnosticism: denial of Christ’s humanity.
- Caesar worship: denial of Christ’s Lordship.

Exhortation

[Note: No “Criticism” in this letter. The Lord has no word of complaint. They were satisfying His heart (2 Cor 8:9).]

- 10] Fear none of those things which thou shalt suffer: behold, the devil shall cast some of you into prison, that ye may be tried; and ye shall have tribulation ten days: be thou faithful unto death, and I will give thee a crown of life.

“10 Days”

54-68	Nero (Paul beheaded; Peter crucified upside-down)
95-96	Domitian (John exiled)
104-117	Trajan (Ignatius burned at the stake)
161-180	Marcus Aurelius (Polycarp martyred)
200-211	Septimus Severus (killed Irenaeus)
235-237	Maximinus (killed Ursula and Hippolytus)
249-251	Decius
257-260	Valerian
270-275	Aurelian
<u>303-313</u>	<u>Diocletian (Worst of all)</u>
10 total	250 years!

Roman Persecution

- Famine and pestilence falls on Rome. Diseases brought back from the Parthian wars devastated much of Rome and inundation from the Tiber put much of the grain storehouses under water.
- The Christians were a convenient scapegoat. These disasters were brought on by this new religion, so Christianity became a crime...
- 5 million believers died for Christ during this period...Fox’s *Book of Martyrs*.

“Crown”: The term is *στέφανος* *stephanos*, not *diadem*. In Smyrna, the priests of the various deities in Smyrna were termed *stephanophori*, in reference to the laurel or golden crowns which they used to wear in public processions. They were awarded this honor at the end of their year of office.

Crowns Promised

“Crown”: Reward for works (not salvation) Jas 1:12. Their reward is with Him: at the “Bema” seat.

- Crown of Life (Jas 1:12; Rev 2:10) for those who have suffered for His sake.
- Crown of Righteousness (2 Tim 4:8) for those who loved His appearing.

- Crown of Glory (1 Pet 5:4) for those who fed the flock.
- Crown Incorruptible (1 Cor 9:25) for those who press on steadfastly.
- Crown of Rejoicing (1 Thess 2:19) for those who win souls.

Promise to the Overcomer

- 11] He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches; He that overcometh shall not be hurt of the second death.

Notice that the “Promise to the Overcomer” comes after the “Hear that hath an ear” phrase.

“Second death”: Rev 20:6; cf. Jude 12, “twice dead.” Born once, die twice. Born twice, die once!

Admonitory Level (to all churches)

- Don’t confuse persecution with the specific “Great Tribulation”...
- Cf: Most of the Body, in most of the world, for most of the past 1900 years.
- Underground in America?
- “Non-Jews”? Replacement theology?

Each of the letters = for *all* churches... More Christians have been killed in the 20th Century than all the other centuries added together!

Personal Level (Homiletics)

Yea, and all that will live godly in Christ Jesus shall suffer persecution
2 Timothy 3:12

Paul is in Mammertime Prison, knowing his execution is near, and is *encouraging Timothy*... We are promised persecution.

Why Do Christians Have Trials?

- | | |
|---|--|
| 1. To glorify God | Dan 3:16-18, 24-25 |
| 2. To Discipline for known sin | Heb 12:5-11; James 4:17
Rom 14:23; 1 John 1:9 |
| 3. To prevent us from falling into sin | 1 Pet 4:1-2 |
| 4. To keep us from Pride | 2 Cor 12:7-10 |
| Paul kept from pride by his “thorn in the flesh.” | Gal 4:15; 6:11 |
| 5. To build faith | 1 Pet 1:6-7 |
| 6. To cause growth | Rom 5:3-5 |
| 7. To teach obedience and discipline | Acts 9:15-16; Phil 4:11-13 |

- | | |
|---|---------------------------------|
| 8. To equip us to comfort others | 2 Cor 1:3-4 |
| 9. To prove the reality of Christ in us | 2 Cor 4:7-11 |
| 10. For testimony to the angels | Job 1:8; Eph 3:8-11; 1 Pet 1:12 |

My brethren, count it all joy when ye fall into divers temptations; Knowing this, that the trying of your faith worketh patience. But let patience have her perfect work, that ye may be perfect and entire, wanting nothing.

James 1:2-4

Prophetic Profile

Smyrna represents the **Persecuted Church**.

Addendum:

The Olivet Discourse Matthew 24; Mark 13; Luke 21

Matthew 24

And Jesus went out, and departed from the temple: and his disciples came to him for to shew him the buildings of the temple. And Jesus said unto them, See ye not all these things? verily I say unto you, There shall not be left here one stone upon another, that shall not be thrown down. And as he sat upon the mount of Olives, the disciples came unto him privately, saying, Tell us, when shall these things be? and what shall be the sign of thy coming, and of the end of the world? And Jesus answered and said unto them, Take heed that no man deceive you. For many shall come in my name, saying, I am Christ; and shall deceive many. And ye shall hear of wars and rumours of wars: see that ye be not troubled: for all these things must come to pass, but the end is not yet. For nation shall rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom: and there shall be famines, and pestilences, and earthquakes, in divers places. All these are the beginning of sorrows.

Matthew 24:1-8

Group of Signs

	Matthew	Luke	Revelation
• False Christs	24:4-5	21:4	6:1-2
• Wars	24:6	21:9,10	6:3-4
• Famines	24:7a	21:11	6:5-6
• Death	24:7b-8	21:12	6:7-8
• Martyrs	24:9	21:24	6:9-11
• Global chaos	24:10-13	21:25	6:12-17

Then shall they deliver you up to be afflicted, and shall kill you: and ye shall be hated of all nations for my name's sake. And then shall many be offended, and shall betray one another, and shall hate one another. And many false prophets shall rise, and shall deceive many. And because iniquity shall abound, the love of many shall wax cold. But he that shall endure unto the end, the same shall be saved. And this gospel of the kingdom shall be preached in all the world for a witness unto all nations; and then shall the end come. When ye therefore shall see the abomination of desolation, spoken of by Daniel the prophet, stand in the holy place, (whoso readeth, let him understand:)

Matthew 24:9-15

- Authentication of Daniel.
- Highlights Daniel 9 (“the 70 Weeks”) as the key to end time prophecy.
- Explains precisely what the “Abomination of Desolation” is: **stands in the Holy Place**. Thus, (a) Temple is standing.
- This is not just for “Pastors”... “whosoever readeth...”

Then let them which be in Judaea flee into the mountains: Let him which is on the housetop not come down to take any thing out of his house: Neither let him which is in the field return back to take his clothes. And woe unto them that are with child, and to them that give suck in those days! But pray ye that your flight be not in the winter, neither on the sabbath day:

Matthew 24:16-20

How can “them which be in Judea” see that which “stands in the Holy Place”? On Fox News, of course! (CNN might not survive...)

For then shall be great tribulation, such as was not since the beginning of the world to this time, no, nor ever shall be. And except those days should be shortened, there should no flesh be saved: but for the elect's sake those days shall be shortened. Then if any man shall say unto you, Lo, here is Christ, or there; believe it not. For there shall arise false Christs, and false prophets, and shall shew great signs and wonders; insomuch that, if it were possible, they shall deceive the very elect. Behold, I have told you before. Wherefore if they shall say unto you, Behold, he is in the desert; go not forth: behold, he is in the secret chambers; believe it not. For as the lightning cometh out of the east, and shineth even unto the west; so shall also the coming of the Son of man be. For wheresoever the carcass is, there will the eagles be gathered together. Immediately after the tribulation of those days shall the sun be darkened, and the moon shall not give her light, and the stars shall fall from heaven, and the powers of the heavens shall be shaken: And then shall appear the sign of the Son of man in heaven: and then shall all the tribes of the earth mourn, and they shall see the Son of man coming in the clouds of heaven with power and great glory. And he shall send his angels with a great sound of a trumpet, and they shall gather

together his elect from the four winds, from one end of heaven to the other. Now learn a parable of the fig tree; When his branch is yet tender, and putteth forth leaves, ye know that summer is nigh: So likewise ye, when ye shall see all these things, know that it is near, even at the doors. Verily I say unto you, This generation shall not pass, till all these things be fulfilled.

Matthew 24:21-34

Might we have two different (desolations and) generations in view?

Heaven and earth shall pass away, but my words shall not pass away. But of that day and hour knoweth no man, no, not the angels of heaven, but my Father only.

Matthew 24:35,36

[Mark 13:32 adds, “neither the Son” to the above verse...]

But as the days of Noah were, so shall also the coming of the Son of man be. For as in the days that were before the flood they were eating and drinking, marrying and giving in marriage, until the day that Noah entered into the ark, And knew not until the flood came, and took them all away; so shall also the coming of the Son of man be. Then shall two be in the field; the one shall be taken, and the other left. Two women shall be grinding at the mill; the one shall be taken, and the other left. Watch therefore: for ye know not what hour your Lord doth come. But know this, that if the goodman of the house had known in what watch the thief would come, he would have watched, and would not have suffered his house to be broken up. Therefore be ye also ready: for in such an hour as ye think not the Son of man cometh. Who then is a faithful and wise servant, whom his lord hath made ruler over his household, to give them meat in due season? Blessed is that servant, whom his lord when he cometh shall find so doing. Verily I say unto you, That he shall make him ruler over all his goods. But and if that evil servant shall say in his heart, My lord delayeth his coming; And shall begin to smite his fellowservants, and to eat and drink with the drunken; The lord of that servant shall come in a day when he looketh not for him, and in an hour that he is not aware of. And shall cut him asunder, and appoint him his portion with the hypocrites: there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.

Matthew 24:37-51

Luke 21

And as some spake of the temple, how it was adorned with goodly stones and gifts, he said, As for these things which ye behold, the days will come, in the which there shall not be left one stone upon another, that shall not be thrown down. And they asked him, saying, Master, but when shall these things be? and what sign will there be when these things shall come to pass? And he said, Take heed that ye be not deceived: for many shall come in my

name, saying, *I am Christ; and the time draweth near: go ye not therefore after them. But when ye shall hear of wars and commotions, be not terrified: for these things must first come to pass; but the end is not by and by. Then said he unto them, Nation shall rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom:*

Luke 21:5-10

Group of Signs

	Matthew	Luke	Revelation
• False Christs	24:4-5	21:4	6:1-2
• Wars	24:6	21:9,10	6:3-4
• Famines	24:7a	21:11	6:5-6
• Death	24:7b-8	21:12	6:7-8
• Martyrs	24:9	21:24	6:9-11
• Global chaos	24:10-13	21:25	6:12-17

*And great earthquakes shall be in divers places, and famines, and pestilences; and fearful sights and great signs shall there be from heaven. **But before all these**, they shall lay their hands on you, and persecute you, delivering you up to the synagogues, and into prisons, being brought before kings and rulers for my name's sake. And it shall turn to you for a testimony. Settle it therefore in your hearts, not to meditate before what ye shall answer: For I will give you a mouth and wisdom, which all your adversaries shall not be able to gainsay nor resist. And ye shall be betrayed both by parents, and brethren, and kinsfolks, and friends; and some of you shall they cause to be put to death. And ye shall be hated of all men for my name's sake. But there shall not an hair of your head perish.*

Luke 21:11-18

“Not a hair of your head”? (Cf. Daniel 3!) Escape of Christians from the siege in 70 A.D.: Vespasian distracted by Nero's death and the subsequent political turbulence in Rome; Becomes Emperor; his son, Titus, continues with the siege. (Josephus, *Wars of the Jews*, Book 4, 9:2; Book 5, 5:1ff.)

In your patience possess ye your souls. And when ye shall see Jerusalem compassed with armies, then know that the desolation thereof is nigh. Then let them which are in Judaea flee to the mountains; and let them which are in the midst of it depart out; and let not them that are in the countries enter thereinto. For these be the days of vengeance, that all things which are written may be fulfilled. But woe unto them that are with child, and to them that give suck, in those days! for there shall be great distress in the land, and wrath upon this people. And they shall fall by the edge of the sword, and shall be led away captive into all nations: and Jerusalem shall be trodden down of the Gentiles, until the times of the Gentiles be fulfilled.

Luke 21:19-24

This seems to focus on the fall of Jerusalem in 70 A.D.

And there shall be signs in the sun, and in the moon, and in the stars; and upon the earth distress of nations, with perplexity; the sea and the waves roaring; Men's hearts failing them for fear, and for looking after those things which are coming on the earth: for the powers of heaven shall be shaken. And then shall they see the Son of man coming in a cloud with power and great glory. And when these things begin to come to pass, then look up, and lift up your heads; for your redemption draweth nigh. And he spake to them a parable; Behold the fig tree, and all the trees; When they now shoot forth, ye see and know of your own selves that summer is now nigh at hand. So likewise ye, when ye see these things come to pass, know ye that the kingdom of God is nigh at hand. Verily I say unto you, This generation shall not pass away, till all be fulfilled. Heaven and earth shall pass away: but my words shall not pass away. And take heed to yourselves, lest at any time your hearts be overcharged with surfeiting, and drunkenness, and cares of this life, and so that day come upon you unawares. For as a snare shall it come on all them that dwell on the face of the whole earth.

Luke 21:25-35

Is “this generation” the generation which saw the fall of Jerusalem in 70 A.D.?

Watch ye therefore, and pray always, that ye may be accounted worthy to escape all these things that shall come to pass, and to stand before the Son of man. And in the daytime he was teaching in the temple; and at night he went out, and abode in the mount that is called the mount of Olives. And all the people came early in the morning to him in the temple, for to hear him.

Luke 21:36-38

How may they “escape” all these things and “stand before” the Son of Man? Apparently Luke's “Olivet Discourse” didn't occur on the Mt. of Olives: these are summaries of teachings in the Temple over several days!! [Contrast Mark's (Peter's) rendering which was confined to four insiders.]

Different Emphasis?

- “But before all these...” Luke 21:12
- “All these are the beginning of sorrows.”
- “Then shall they...” Mt 24:8,9

Next Session

Read Chapters 2 & 3. Outline the Letter to Pergamos. Who was Balaam? Who was Balak? Read Numbers 22 - 25.

The Book of Revelation

Session 5: The Letter to the Church at Pergamos

Revelation 2:12-17

Letter to Pergamos

The City of the Serpent

- Ephesus, the great political center;
- Smyrna was the great commercial center;
- Pergamos, the great religious center.

Background History: Pergamos

[*Pergamos* is the feminine form; *Pergamum* is the neuter form of the name; both were used.] Pergamos was located 70 miles north of Smyrna. Smyrna was the great commercial center; Ephesus, the great political center; Pergamos, the great religious center.

Its early history is obscure; there are evidences that it was occupied during the stone and bronze ages, but prior to Alexander the Great, Pergamos was little more than a castle on top of a hill.

Its foundation is ascribed to Arcadian colonists under the Heracleid Telephus (who routed the Achaeans on their landing in Mysia to attack Troy). Its name is said to have been derived from the son of Pyrrhus and Andromache who made himself king of Teuthrania by killing the king in single combat.

After the defeat of Antigonos at Ipsus in 301 B.C., the northwest Asia Minor was united to the Thracian kingdom of Lysimachus. Its impregnable position lent itself to its use as a treasury. However, Philetaerus betrayed Lysimachus' trust by allying himself with Seleucus, Lysimachus' rival. Subsequent rulers skillfully established themselves as a dominant power in Asia Minor and one of the principal centers of Hellenistic culture.

Wisely allying with Rome, it became an extremely wealthy and prosperous city, and for two centuries it became the official capital of the Roman province of Asia. Lacking proximity to the key trade routes, it eventually yields economic advantages to its better located rival, Ephesus. Al-

though not the seat of imperial and judicial authority, Pergamos became the center of the official religion of emperor "Caesar" worship. Augustus inaugurated emperor worship in order to give the empire a bond of common sentiment, and the first temple of this cult was erected at Pergamos in 27 B.C. Under Vespasian and his successors, it became a test of one's faith if one would or would not offer incense to the statue of the emperor.

Pergamos is about 18 miles from the sea, about 80 miles north of Smyrna. The present city of Bergama has a population of only 20,000 (vs. almost 200,000 of old). Zeus is said to have been born there. The great altar stood on a foundation 125 ft by 115 ft, over 50 ft high, set in a colonnaded enclosure (Satan's throne? Rev 2:13).

Aesculapium—health institutions before the scientific medical practice begun by Hippocrates—prospered for eight centuries. Functioning mostly by psychiatry and suggestion; sleep was induced and priests used their own methods (drugs and others) to cause patients to dream, and then interpret, etc. Bathing, whispered consultations, music, plays, and other techniques were employed as therapeutic aids.

Aesculapius

Long before the New Testament days, Aesculapius had been recognized as a god (the son of Apollo and the virgin Cornois). He was termed "Savior" and it was claimed that he had the power to avert death. He was originally represented by the Anatolians as a serpent, and the Greeks later depicted him holding Hermes' staff (the Caduceus) with the two-headed snake (see graphic, above).



The Caduceus was the official emblem of the city. [Hermes is the god of commerce!] It originally emerged from the brazen serpent of Moses. This is an example of a "macrocode": an anticipatory sememe, explained by Christ (John 3:14) and leading to the most famous verse of all: John 3:16. It became a fetish and was destroyed as "Nehushtan"!

And the LORD sent fiery serpents among the people, and they bit the people; and much people of Israel died. Therefore the people came to Moses, and said, We have sinned, for we have spoken against the LORD, and against thee; pray unto the LORD, that he take away the serpents from us. And

Moses prayed for the people. And the LORD said unto Moses, Make thee a fiery serpent, and set it upon a pole: and it shall come to pass, that every one that is bitten, when he looketh upon it, shall live. And Moses made a serpent of brass, and put it upon a pole, and it came to pass, that if a serpent had bitten any man, when he beheld the serpent of brass, he lived.

Numbers 21:6-9

“...fiery” = “brass.” This makes no sense until Jesus explains to Nicodemus...

And as Moses lifted up the serpent in the wilderness, even so must the Son of man be lifted up: That whosoever believeth in him should not perish, but have eternal life. For God so loved the world, that he gave his only begotten Son, that whosoever believeth in him should not perish, but have everlasting life.

John 3:14-16

Now it came to pass in the third year of Hoshea son of Elah king of Israel, that Hezekiah the son of Ahaz king of Judah began to reign. Twenty and five years old was he when he began to reign; and he reigned twenty and nine years in Jerusalem. His mother's name also was Abi, the daughter of Zachariah. And he did that which was right in the sight of the LORD, according to all that David his father did. He removed the high places, and brake the images, and cut down the groves, and brake in pieces the brasen serpent that Moses had made: for unto those days the children of Israel did burn incense to it: and he called it Nehushtan.

2 Kings 18:1-4

Aesculapius



Friedlander surveyed 242 logos or insignias of American organizations relating to health or medicine in which the caduceus or staff of Aesculapius (left) formed an integral part dating from the late 1970s to early 1980s. He found that professional associations were more likely to use the staff of Aesculapius (62%) while commercial organizations were more likely to use the caduceus (76%). The exception is for hospitals, where only 37% used a staff of Aesculapius versus 63% for the caduceus (but remember that U.S. hospitals are usually commercial ventures). [Friedlander, Walter J., *The Golden Wand of Medicine: A History of the Caduceus Symbol in Medicine*, New York, Greenwood, 1992.]

Title of Christ

- 12] And to the angel of the church in Pergamos write; These things saith he which hath the sharp sword with two edges;

πέρ *Per* = mixed, objectionable (pervert, perturbation, etc.)
γαμος *gamos* = marriage (mono(1)gamy, bi(2)gamy, poly(many)gamy, etc.)

“Two-edged Sword” (Heb 4:12; cf. Rev 1). *Jus gladii*: The “Right of the Sword”; the highest official authority; the power of life and death.

Commendation

- 13] I know thy works, and where thou dwellest, even where Satan's seat is: and thou holdest fast my name, and hast not denied my faith, even in those days wherein Antipas was my faithful martyr, who was slain among you, where Satan dwelleth.

Ἀντιπᾶς *Antipas* “Against All”: Simeon Metaphrastes has a legendary story that Antipas, in Domitian's reign, was shut up in a red-hot brazen bull, and ended his life in thanksgivings and prayers. Hengstenberg makes the name symbolical, meaning one standing out “against all” for Christ.

Satan Is Real

In Character: murderer (Jn 8:44); deceiver (Rev 12:9; 2 Cor 11:3); liar (Jn 8:44); sinner (1 Jn 3:8) **and Domain:** vast demonic kingdom (Mt 25:41; Rev 12:7); world System (1 Jn 5:19); local; not omnipresent.

Satan's Titles

“adversary”	1 Tim 5:14; 1 Pet 5:8
“accuser of the Brethren”	Rev 12:10
“god of this world”	2 Cor 4:4
“prince of the power of the air”	Eph 2:2
“the spirit that now works in the children of disobedience”	Eph 2:2
“the enemy that sowed tares”	Mt 13:39
“the wicked one”	6X

Spiritual Geography

- The *Locality* of Satan & his demons (not omnipresent) and territorial (Dan 10; Rev 9:14; 16:12).
- The Migration: from Babylon to Pergamos to Rome.
- “Holdest fast my name”: always singular; 3rd Commandment: Ambassadorship!

Concern

- 14] But I have a few things against thee, because thou hast there them that hold the doctrine of Balaam, who taught Balac to cast a stumblingblock before the children of Israel, to eat things sacrificed unto idols, and to commit fornication.
- 15] So hast thou also them that hold the doctrine of the Nicolaitans, which thing I hate.

Balaam: Num 22 & 23. Note, too: Nicolaitans have become doctrine!
Compare “the counsel of Balaam,” Num 31:16. Cf. Josephus [*Antiquities*, 4.6.6]

Exhortation

- 16] Repent; or else I will come unto thee quickly, and will fight against them with the sword of my mouth.

The Prophet Balaam

Balaam was a Gentile “soothsayer” (Josh 13:22) from Mesopotamia (Deut 23:4,5) by Euphrates, Aram (Num 22:5; 23:7) who was hired by Balak, King of Moab. Balaam was rebuked by his donkey (Num 22) and refused to curse Israel (Num 23, 24) but taught how to defeat Israel (Num 31:16).

- **“Doctrine of Balaam”** **Rev 2:14**
 - Spiritually unchaste; marriage with the world.
- **“Way of Balaam”** **2 Pet 2:15**
 - Hireling = making a “market” for his gift.
- **“Error of Balaam”** **Jude 11**
 - Sacrificing eternal riches for temporal gain.

Promise to the Overcomer

- 17] He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches; To him that overcometh will I give to eat of the hidden manna, and will give him a white stone, and in the stone a new name written, which no man knoweth saving he that receiveth it.

Notice that the “Promise to the Overcomer” *comes after* the “Hear that hath an ear” phrase. Roman entrance ticket: white stone with name written on it(?)

Manna

- “What is it?”

- Collected daily for 6 days only (Ex 16).
- Described poetically, “food from heaven” & “bread of the mighty” (Ps 78:24f) and “bread of heaven” (Ps 105:40).
- “I Am the Bread of Life” (Jn 6:26-58).

40 years of manna biscuits, manna muffins, manna pancakes, mannacoti....(mannachevitz?)

Admonitory Level (to all churches)

- Ephesus Devotion, not just doctrine
- Smyrna Endure persecution
- Pergamos Purify ambassadorship
- Thyatira ...
- Sardis ...
- Philadelphia ...
- Laodicea ...

Stand fast against the world!

Personal Level (Homiletics)

- Ephesus Neglected priorities
- Smyrna Satanic opposition
- Pergamos Spiritual compromise
- Thyatira ...
- Sardis ...
- Philadelphia ...
- Laodicea ...

Strengthen, purify your *Ambassadorship*: accurately represent your King!

Promises to the Overcomer

- Ephesus Eat of the Tree of Life
- Smyrna Not hurt of the Second Death
- Pergamos Manna, Stone, New Name
- Thyatira ...
- Sardis ...
- Philadelphia ...
- Laodicea ...

Who is the “Overcomer”?

For whatsoever is born of God overcometh the world: and this is the victory that overcometh the world, even our faith. Who is he that overcometh the world, but he that believeth that Jesus is the Son of God?

1 John 5:4,5

Prophetic Profile

Pergamos represents the “Married” Church.

Babylonian Legend

Tammuz was born to Nimrod and Semiramis. He was associated with the sun god; he “dies” at the winter solstice (~Dec 22); is “resurrected” as the days get longer. Thus, celebrated by burning a “yule” log (Chaldean: infant), replaced by a trimmed tree the next morning (Jer 10:1-5). Also mistletoe (fertility); wassail, etc. [Hislop, *The Two Babylons*.] In addition, celibate priests, purgatory, Mariolatry, all trace their origins to pagan Rome, a thin veneer over the Babylonian system (Cf. Rev 17:15-18).

Babylonian Roots

It was Nimrod who founded the original Babylonian religion; virtually identical to Phaethon—or Aesculapius—eventually developing into the worship of his widow Semiramis and his posthumous son:

Semiramis	&	Tammuz of Babylon
Ashtoreth	&	Tammus of Phoenicia
Isis	&	Horus of Egypt
Aphrodite	&	Eros of Greece
Venus	&	Cupid of Rome

— Alexander Hislop

The Migrating Priesthood

When Cyrus conquered Babylon, the Babylonian priesthood and their initiates fled and set up shop in Pergamos. As the centroid of power ultimately shifted to Rome, this same religious system adopted Latin labels and formed the foundation for pagan Rome.

Pontifex Maximus

When Cyrus conquered Babylon, they founded a new center at Pergamos and that king became *Pontifex Maximus*, the high priest of that pagan

system. [Pember] Subsequent transfer of the cult from Pergamos to Rome, with the appointment of successive Caesars as high priest. By 378 A.D., Damasus, the Bishop of Rome, completed the absorption of Babylonianism into the Roman Church. [Hislop & Pember]

History of Rome

- 753 B.C. Rome founded,
- 343-272 B.C. Subdued Italy,
- 264-146 B.C. Conquered Carthage,
- 215-146 B.C. Greece, Asia Minor,
- 133- 31 B.C. Spain, Gaul, Briton, Teutons,
- 63 B.C. Conquered Judea.

In its zenith, it spanned from the Atlantic to Euphrates and from the North Sea to the African Desert. Population: 120 million.

Caesar Worship

Augustus inaugurated emperor worship in order to give the empire a bond of common sentiment. Although not the seat of imperial and judicial authority, Pergamos became the center of the official religion of emperor worship. The first temple of this cult was erected at Pergamos in 27 B.C. Under Vespasian and his successors, it became a test of one’s loyalty if one would or would not offer incense to the statue of the emperor

The Rise to the Zenith

- 46-44 B.C. Julius Caesar
- 31-14 A.D. Augustus Christ was born in his reign.
- 12-37 Tiberius Christ crucified in his reign.
- 37-41 Caligula Unsuccessful attempt at desecration of the Temple.
- 41-54 Claudius
- 54-68 Nero Blamed his burning of Rome on Christians; executed Paul.
- 68-69 Galba, Otho, Vitellius
- 69-79 Vespasian Titus destroyed Jerusalem (70)
- 79-81 Titus
- 81-96 Domitian Most violent; thousands slain; John banished to Patmos.
- 98-117 Trajan Sought to uphold the laws; Christianity regarded illegal.

- 117-138 Hadrian
- 138-161 Antoninus Pius Bar Kochba revolt; Aelia Capitolina replaces Jerusalem.
- 161-180 Marcus Aurelius Severest since Nero. Peak of Roman power.

Decline and Fall

- 180-192 Commodus
- 192-284 Barrack Emperors Appointed by army. Civil War.
- 193-211 Septimius Severus
- 218-222 Caracalla Tolerated Christianity.
- 218-222 Elagabalus Tolerated Christianity.
- 222-235 Alexander Severus Favorable to Christianity.
- 235-238 Maximinus
- 244-249 Phillips Very favorable to Christianity.
- 249-251 Decius Persecuted Christians furiously.
- 253-260 Valerian Killed Origen.
- 260-268 Galienus Favored Christians.
- 270-275 Aurelian
- 284-305 Diocletian Persecuted Christians most furiously. Systematically attempted to abolish all by tortuous death.

Constantine

312 A.D.: Constantine set out to defeat the forces of Maxentius, his rival, for supreme power in the empire. His father had prospered when he had prayed to the God of the Christians, and Constantine, in his extremity, resorted to the same action. It is said that on the next day he saw a shining cross in the sky with an inscription above it: *in hoc signo vinces* : “In this sign thou shalt conquer.” He defeated Maxentius at the Milvan bridge, and immediately declared his conversion to Christianity

- 325 A.D.: Edict of Toleration established freedom of religion; favored Christians at court; exempted Christian ministers from taxes; issued a general exhortation to all his subjects to become Christians.
- 330 A.D.: Moved the capital of the empire to Byzantium, calling it Constantinople.

Constantine ceased the gladiatorial fights, reduced the killing of unwelcome children, abolished crucifixion as form of execution, repealed the persecution edicts of Diocletian, assumed headship of the church, advanced Christians to high offices, declared Sunday a day of worship (forbid work on Sunday), and reduced slavery.

Marriage Consummated

- 361-363 Julian, “The Apostate” sought to restore paganism.
- 363-364 Jovian reestablished the Christian religion.
- 378-395 Theodosius made Christianity the state religion, forced conversions filled the churches with unregenerates. Ambition to rule, heathenism, and pomp emerge in the world church

Perverted Marriage

- Heathenism was Christianized; pagan temples became Christian churches; heathen festivals were converted into Christian ones.
- Pagan priests slipped into office as Christian priests.
- Change was mostly nomenclature
- *What persecution didn't accomplish marriage to world did...* The underground Christians exchanged the rags of oppression for the silks of the court...

Next Session

Read Chapters 2 & 3. Analyze the Letter to Thyatira and read Revelation 2:18-29 (the longest letter). Who was Jezebel? Read 1 Kings 21.

The Book of Revelation Session 6: The Letter to the Church at Thyatira Revelation 2:18-29

Review of the Nicolaitans

“Tares” Sown in Early Church: Legalism (denial of Christ’s completed work); Gnosticism (denial of Christ’s humanity); and, Caesar worship (denial of Christ’s Lordship).

Nicolaitans

Were they a first-century sect abusing the liberty in Christ? An untranslated word? **νικάω** *Nicao* Conquer, overcome, rule.
λαός *Laos* Laity; people.

Using their clerical stature or position to rule over the laity (Cf. washing of feet, John 13). The “deeds” that Ephesus had rejected had become the “doctrine” at Pergamos.

Thyatira

The road from Istanbul to Izmir runs through the small and unattractive town of Akhisar (population: 30,000) which now occupies the site where once stood the important military city of Thyatira. In New Testament times, the city stood at the junction of three main roads leading to Pergamos, Sardis, and Smyrna.

It was originally a Lydian town bearing the name of Pelopia, then Semiramis, and then Euhippia. It was taken by the Persians and then Alexander, and is ultimately passed to the possession of Lysimachus, one of Alexander's four generals. In 301 B.C., however, Lysimachus was defeated by his rival Seleucus I (Nicator) and it thus became part of Syria. The city was converted into a frontier fortress to guard the way to Pergamos.

Nicator named it "Thyatira" (Greek, *thygater*, for daughter) on being informed that a daughter had been born to him; cf. "Jezebel." [Another meaning is "continual sacrifice" which many scholars associate with the doctrine of the mass.]

Growing in commercial importance, Thyatira became a well-known center for trade guilds. Membership in these was compulsory and essential if one was to pursue a trade. These were well-organized corporate bodies, providing specific benefits and taking actions to protect their interests, often owning considerable property. Each guild was under the patronage of some pagan deity, and all proceedings and feasts commenced with paying homage to the patron god or goddess. The dilemma of the Christian tradesman continues in our own day: Is it necessary for the believer to participate in the production of films, plays, books, or music which have an essential appeal to the flesh? It is a choice between Christ or the world.

Thyatira was known for its dyes—particularly its purple (which was scarlet rather than purple, derived from the madder-root which is prolific in the area. (Alternatives also included the murex, a shellfish from whose throat a drop of dye could be extracted.) Cf. Lydia, a wealthy sales rep for Thyatira dwelling in Philippi (Acts 16:14,15).

Thyatira portrays the medieval papacy from 600 to 1500 A.D. The dream to establish and enforce the pretensions of the Roman church constitute the major part of the history of the Middle Ages. The Chaldean priest who interpreted the esoteric doctrines of the Babylonian mysteries was called Peter (i.e. "the interpreter"). He wore an insignia of the two keys

of Janus and Cybele, which still appear on the Papal arms as symbols of spiritual authority.

The danger to the church at Thyratira did not arise from the persecutions of imperial Rome nor from the animosity of Jewish attitudes. It arose from *within* the church itself—all the more serious and dangerous to deal with.

Letter to Thyatira: Title of Christ

- 18] And unto the angel of the church in Thyatira write; These things saith the Son of God, who hath his eyes like unto a flame of fire, and his feet are like fine brass;

Thyatira: formerly named "Semiramis" (consort of Nimrod, mother of Tammuz).

"Son of God": The *only mention* in Revelation! Cf. Peter's own confession (Mt 16:16-18) vs. "Queen of Heaven" [cf. Jezebel]? Jesus asserts His power and authority for judgment: "eyes like fire, feet like brass," (similes) = symbols of judgment! This is the central letter (of the seven).

Commendation

- 19] I know thy works, and charity, and service, and faith, and thy patience, and thy works; and the last to be more than the first.

"I know thy works...": He loves us so much He can't take His eyes off us! He is always fully informed on our actions and conditions. First the good news: "works..love..faith..service..faith..patience..works": Jesus names six positives...and tells them they are improving!

Concern

- 20] Notwithstanding I have a few things against thee, because thou sufferest that woman Jezebel, which calleth herself a prophetess, to teach and to seduce my servants to commit fornication, and to eat things sacrificed unto idols.
21] And I gave her space to repent of her fornication; and she repented not.
22] Behold, I will cast her into a bed, and them that commit adultery with her into great tribulation, except they repent of their deeds.

The chief sin of this church simply consisted of failing to raise a protest against this woman who led them into idolatrous doctrines and practices. [Cf. Acts 15:29 injunctions; Elijah at Mt. Carmel (1 Kgs 18).] First reference to *the Great Tribulation* ("except if they repent:" Only the unrepentant church will go in.)

Jezebel

Jezebel was the daughter of Eth-Baal, King of Sidon, Priest of Astarte, the murderer of his predecessor, Pheles, whom he killed to seize the throne. She married King Ahab to seal a profitable trade alliance between Israel and Phoenicia. Jezebel sought to exterminate prophets of YHWH (1 Kgs 18:13). The queen is running things; of all the women seen in the Old Testament, none was more cunning or more daring or more unscrupulous...she obtained lands through “inquisition.” Read the incident of Naboth’s Vineyard (1 Kgs 21). A vivid picture of the medieval church for a thousand-year period, including the Dark Ages.

Pagan Worship

Worshippers of Baal and Astarte (originated in Babylon), she and King Ahab ushered in the worst period in OT (1 Kgs 16:30,33):

- Ashtoreth (Judg 2:13; 10:6 cf. 1 Sam 31:10; 1 Kgs 11:5,33).
- The Groves (phallic symbols) in Deut 16:21.
- The Abomination of Sidonians (2 Kgs 23:3,6,7; Ezek 36:15).
- “Queen of Heaven”: A Babylonian concept (Jer 7:18; 44:15-30).

Compare Jezebel with: The Woman & the Leaven parable in Matthew 13. Cf. Lev 2; 1 Cor 5:7, 8.

Naboth’s Vineyard: 1 Kings 21

- King Ahab desires Naboth’s vineyard.
- Queen Jezebel arranges an Inquisition (false witnesses; condemnation, and execution).
- Naboth’s vineyard seized for the king.
- Naboth’s heirs also slain.

23] And I will kill her children with death; and all the churches shall know that I am he which searcheth the reins and hearts: and I will give unto every one of you according to your works.

“Reins (minds) & hearts”: Jer 17:10 (YHWH); Rom 8:27. “...your works” vs. My works. There is the implication that only a remnant survives (cf. 3:4). Within this church was an evil for which no remedial measures are sufficient.

“*Bathos*” = deep things of Satan vs. Deep things of God (1 Cor 2:10). “*Baros*” = burden. “: ***First promise of His Second Coming!*** This is expressed only in the last four letters.

Exhortation

- 24] But unto you I say, and unto the rest in Thyatira, as many as have not this doctrine, and which have not known the depths of Satan, as they speak; I will put upon you none other burden.
- 25] But that which ye have already hold fast till I come.

Promise to the Overcomer

- 26] And he that overcometh, and keepeth my works unto the end, to him will I give power over the nations:
- 27] And he shall rule them with a rod of iron; as the vessels of a potter shall they be broken to shivers: even as I received of my Father.
- 28] And I will give him the morning star.
- 29] He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches.

Was “power over nations” the goal of Jezebel?

“Rod of Iron”: Ps 2:7-9; Ps 110:2. “Us”: 1 Cor 6:2 Dan 7:18,27. “Rod” = scepter (Heb 1:8).

“Morning star” = before sunrise (Rev 22:16; also 2 Pet 1:19; cf. Num 24:17, Star of Jacob (Balaam)).

Admonitory Level (to all churches)

- | | |
|----------------|------------------------------|
| • Ephesus | Devotion, not just doctrine. |
| • Smyrna | Endure persecution |
| • Pergamos | Purify ambassadorship |
| • Thyatira | Pagan practices |
| • Sardis | ... |
| • Philadelphia | ... |
| • Laodicea | ... |

Stand fast against the world!

Personal Level (Homiletics)

- | | |
|----------------|----------------------|
| • Ephesus | Neglected priorities |
| • Smyrna | Satanic opposition |
| • Pergamos | Spiritual compromise |
| • Thyatira | Pagan practices |
| • Sardis | ... |
| • Philadelphia | ... |
| • Laodicea | ... |

Overcomer's Promises

- Ephesus Eat of Tree of Life
- Smyrna Not hurt of 2nd death
- Pergamos Manna, Stone, Name
- Thyatira Power over nations
- Sardis ...
- Philadelphia ...
- Laodicea ...

Who is “the Overcomer”?

For whatsoever is born of God overcometh the world: and this is the victory that overcometh the world, even our faith. Who is he that overcometh the world, but he that believeth that Jesus is the Son of God?

1 John 5:4,5

“Depths of Satan”

- Esoteric mysteries of the Babylonian cults.
- In 378 A.D., Damasus, the Bishop of Rome, took on the office of Pontifex Maximus, (high priest) of the Babylonian religion, which had previously been the prerogative of the Roman emperor, thus combining the “Christian” church with pagan religion.
- The ceremonies, rites, titles, vestments...celibate priests, Mariolatry, image and crucifix worship, veneration of saints, adoration of the host...papal infallibility, transubstantiation, etc...all idolatry thinly veneered by Christian nomenclature.

Prophetic Profile

Thyatira represents the **Medieval Church**.

A Review: The Papacy

Pope means “Papa,” or “Father.” Initially it applied to all Western bishops, but at about 500 A.D. it began to be restricted to the Bishop of Rome (for 500 years the Bishops of Rome were NOT popes).

Peter

The Roman Catholic tradition that Peter was the first pope is fiction, without any historical (or Biblical) basis whatsoever. There is no evidence that Peter was ever a Bishop of Rome. (His own foreboding over successors appears in 1 Pet 5:3: “Neither as being lords over

[God’s] heritage, but being ensamples to the flock.”) Early Roman Bishops attempted to influence and control other bishops, but with no significant effect.

Silvester I (314-335) was Bishop of Rome when Constantine virtually made Christianity the state religion of the Roman Empire. Constantine regarded himself as head of the church, calling and presiding over the Council of Nicaea (A.D. 325). The Bishops of Alexandria and Antioch were accorded full jurisdiction over their provinces, as was the Roman Bishop over his, without even a hint that they were subject to Rome.

By the end of the 4th century the churches and bishops had come to be largely dominated from five primary centers: Rome, Constantinople, Antioch, Jerusalem, and Alexandria.

These Bishops had come to be called Patriarchs, of equal authority, each in control of their own province. After the division of the Empire (A.D. 395), Antioch, Jerusalem, and Alexander came to acknowledge the leadership of Constantinople. Subsequently, the struggle between Constantinople and Rome began.

The Struggle for Supremacy

Siricius (395-398), Bishop of Rome, in his lust for worldly power claimed universal jurisdiction over the church. But unfortunately for him, in his day the Empire divided (395 A.D.) into two separate empires, East and West.

[This struggle remains to this day: it is the root of the bloodshed in the Croatia-Bosnian-Serbian conflict in the region of Yugoslavia today. There are three ethnic traditions, three religions, three different sources of support: the Roman Catholics, the Eastern Orthodox, and the Muslims. There is no “high ground”: they all have accumulated atrocities over the past 1500 years.]

Leo I (440 - 461)

These “jawbone” attempts continued until Leo I (440-461), whom some historians regard as the first pope. The east was beset with controversies; the west, under weak emperors, was breaking up before the barbarians. He obtained from Emperor Valentinian III imperial recognition for his claim as Primate of All Bishops (445). In 452 he persuaded Attila the Hun to spare the city of Rome. In 455 he induced Genseric the Vandal to have mercy on the city. His reputation was made. He declared

himself Lord of the Whole Church, advocated exclusive universal papacy, resistance to his authority was a sure path to Hell, and he advocated the death penalty for heresy. However, the Ecumenical Council of Chalcedon (451), composed of bishops from all over world, had given the Patriarch of Constantinople equal prerogatives with the Bishop of Rome.

Fall of Rome

Simplicius (468-483) was the Roman “Pope” when the Western Empire came to an end (476). Free of civil authority, the fragmented kingdoms of the barbarians left ample opportunity for individual advantageous alliances, and, ironically, the Pope became the most commanding figure in the West.

Gregory I (590-604) is regarded by many as the first Pope. He appeared at a time of political anarchy throughout Europe. His conspicuous leadership over the various kings stabilized the times. He labored unceasingly over the purification of the church, deposed neglectful or unworthy bishops, opposed the sale of offices (“simony”), etc. In his personal life he was a good man, one of the purest and best of the popes. If more had been as he was the world would have a different estimate of the papacy.

Charlemagne

Zacharias (741-752) was instrumental in making Pepin, father of Charlemagne, King of the Franks (a Germanic people occupying western Germany and northern France). Stephen II (752-757) requested Pepin to lead his army to Italy and conquer the Lombards, which had pillaged Italy. He succeeded and gave a large part of central Italy to the Pope, which was the beginning of the Papal States, a temporal dominion which continued for 1100 years (until King Victor Emmanuel returned these lands to the Kingdom of Italy in 1870.) Pepin’s son, Charlemagne, (who was also the grandson of Charles Martel, who had saved Europe from Islam by his victory at the Battle of Tours, 732) was one of the greatest rulers of all time. He reigned 46 years with many wars and conquests of vast magnitude. His realm included what is now Germany, France, Switzerland, Austria, Hungary, Belgium, and parts of Spain and Italy.

He helped the Pope and the Pope helped him. He was one of the greatest influences in bringing the Papacy to a position of world power. After Charlemagne’s death, the Treaty of Verdun (843) divided his empire into what became the foundations of Germany, France and Italy, and a

ceaseless struggle between the Popes and the German and French kings began. The “Holy Roman Empire” lasted 1000 years until Napoleon brought it to an end in 1806.

The Isidorian Decretals

Nicholas I (858-867) was the first Pope to wear a crown. It was about this time (857) that a book appeared, “The Isidorian Decretals,” which purported to be letters and decrees of Bishops and Councils of the 2nd and 3rd centuries. (Centuries later they were discovered to be deliberate forgeries.) They were designed to exalt the power of the Pope, stamping the Papacy with the authority of antiquity, antedating the Pope’s temporal power by five centuries. They are regarded as the most colossal literary fraud in history.

The Great Cleavage

Up to 869 all Ecumenical Councils had been held in or near Constantinople, and in the Greek language. Nicholas undertook to interfere in the affairs of the Eastern Church. He excommunicated Photius, Patriarch of Constantinople, who in turn excommunicated him. The claims of the Roman Church became unbearable and the East finally separated itself. (The breach became wider through the centuries. The brutal treatment of Constantinople by the armies of Pope Innocent II during the Crusades, and the creation of the dogma of Papal Infallibility in 1870 deepened the chasm even more.)

9th century: Eastern Church separated itself from the West (Rome). The East: Primitive Christianity + Greek & Oriental paganism. The West: Primitive Christianity + Greek & Roman paganism.

The Rule of the Harlots (904-963)

The 200 years between Nicholas I and Gregory VII (870-1050) are called the “midnight of the Dark Ages.” Bribery, corruption, immorality, and bloodshed mark this blackest chapter of the church.

Sergius III (904-911) had a mistress, Marozia. She, her mother Theodora, and her sisters filled the Papal chair with paramours and bastard sons and turned the Papal den into a den of robbers. This is called in history “the Rule of the Harlots” (904-963).

John X (914-928) was brought from Ravenna to Rome and made Pope by Theodora for her more convenient gratification. He was smothered to

death by Marozia, who then in succession raised to the Papacy Leo VI (928-929), Stephen VII (929-931), and John XI (931-936), her own illegitimate son.

Another of her sons appointed the four following Popes: Leo VII (936-939), Stephen VIII (939-942), Martin III (942-946), and Agapetus II (946-955). John XII (955-963), a grandson of Marozia, was guilty of almost every crime; he violated virgins and widows, lived with his father's mistress, made the Papal Palace a brothel, and was killed while in the act of adultery by the woman's enraged husband.

The Descent Continues (1012-1047)

Benedict VIII (1012-1024) and John XIX (1024-1033) bought the Office of the Pope with open bribery. Benedict IX (1022-045) was made Pope as a boy 12 years old, through a money bargain with the powerful families that ruled Rome. He committed murders and adulteries in broad daylight; robbed pilgrims on the graves of martyrs; a hideous criminal, the people drove him out of Rome. Some call him the worst of all the Popes.

There were three rival Popes in 1045-1046: Benedict IX, Gregory VI, and Sylvester III. Rome swarmed with hired assassins; the virtue of pilgrims was violated. Clement II (1046-1047) was appointed Pope by Emperor Henry III of Germany "because no Roman clergyman could be found who was free of the pollution of simony and fornication."

Golden Age of Papal Power (1049-1294)

The cry for reform was answered by Hildebrand who led the Papacy into its Golden Age (1049-1294). He controlled five successive administrations prior to his own: Leo IX (1049-1054); Victor II (1055-1057); Stephen IX (1057-1058); Nicolas II (1059-1061); and Alexander II (1061-1073). He became Gregory VII (1073-1085) and undertook a major reform, especially simony. Practically all bishops and priests purchased their offices from the kings and this brought him in conflict with King Henry IV, Emperor of Germany. Devastating wars followed and Italy was devastated by the opposing armies. Gregory was eventually driven from Rome and died in exile. But he had succeeded in making the Papacy independent of Imperial power.

Innocent III (1198-1216)

Innocent III (1198-1216) was the most powerful of all the Popes. He claimed to be "Vicar of Christ," "Vicar of God," "Supreme Sovereign over

the Church and the World." "All things on earth and in heaven and in hell are subject to the Vicar of Christ." The kings of Germany, France, England, and practically all the monarchs in Europe obeyed his will, including the Byzantine Empire. Never in history has any one man exerted more power. He ordered two crusades; decreed transubstantiation, confirmed auricular confession, declared papal infallibility, condemned the Magna Carta, forbade the reading of the Bible in the vernacular, instituted the Inquisition, ordered the extermination of heretics, etc. More blood was shed under his direction and that of his immediate successors than in any other period of church history (except in the Papacy's effort to crush the Reformation in the 16th and 17th centuries).

The Inquisition

Called "The Holy Office," it was instituted by Pope Innocent III and perfected by Pope Gregory IX. Under it everyone was required to inform against heretics. Anyone suspect was liable to torture, without knowing the name of his accuser. The proceedings were secret. The Inquisitor pronounced sentence and the victim was turned over to civil authorities to be imprisoned for life or to be burned. The victim's property was confiscated and divided between the church and the state.

The Inquisition claimed vast multitudes of victims in Spain, Italy, Germany, and the Netherlands and did its most deadly work against the Albigenses.

The Albigenses, or Cathari, in southern France, northern Spain and northern Italy preached against the immoralities of the priesthood, worship of saints and images, completely rejected the clergy and their claims, opposed the claims of the Church of Rome, made great use of the Scriptures, and lived self-denying lives with a great zeal for moral purity. By 1167 they embraced a majority of the population of southern France and were very numerous in northern Italy. In 1208 Pope Innocent III ordered a crusade in which the bloody war of extermination utterly wiped out town after town—the inhabitants murdered without discrimination—until all of the Albigenses were utterly wiped out.

The Waldenses, a similar but not identical group in the same region emphasizing Bible reading and rejecting clerical usurpation and profligacy were similarly wiped out (but for the few survivors in the Alpine Valleys southwest of Turin who are now the leading Protestant body in Italy). It is recorded that in the 30 years between 1540 and 1570 no fewer than 900,000 Protestants were put to death by the Pope's war for the extermination of the Waldenses.

For 500 years the Inquisition was the most diabolical thing of human history. For its record, none of the subsequent line of “holy” and “Infallible” Popes have ever apologized. Rather, their leadership and instigators have been elevated to sainthood.

Boniface VIII (1294-1303)

Boniface VIII (1294-1303), in his famous Bul, *Unam Sanctam*, he said, “We declare, affirm, define, and pronounce that it is altogether necessary for salvation that every creature be subject to the Roman Pontiff.” (However, he was so corrupt that Dante, who visited Rome during his pontificate, called the Vatican a “sewer of corruption,” and assigned him, along with Nicolas III and Clement V, to the lowest parts of Hell.)

French Control of the Papacy (1305-1377)

The Papacy had been victorious in its 200-year struggle with the German Empire, but met their match in Philip the Fair, King of France, with whom the history of modern France begins

After the death of Pope Benedict XI, the Papal Palace was removed from Rome to Avignon on the south border of France and for 70 years the Papacy was the mere tool of the French Court (1305-1377)

For the next 40 years there were two sets of Popes, one at Rome and one at Avignon, each claiming to be “Vicar of Christ,” hurling anathemas and curses at each other.

Renaissance Popes (1410-1503)

John XXIII (1410-1415), called by some the most depraved criminal who ever sat on the Papal throne, was guilty of almost every crime. As Cardinal in Bologna, 200 maidens, nuns and married women fell victim to his amours; as Pope he violated virgins and nuns; lived in adultery with his brother’s wife; was guilty of sodomy and other nameless vices; bought the Papal Office; sold Cardinalates to children of wealthy families; and openly denied the future life.

Pius II (1458-1464) was said to have been the father of many illegitimate children, spoke openly of the methods he used to seduce women, encouraged young men, and even offered to instruct them in methods of self indulgence. Paul II (1464-1471) “filled his house with concubines.” Sixtus IV (1471-1484): sanctioned the Spanish Inquisition, de-

creed that money would deliver souls from Purgatory, was implicated in a plot to murder Lorenzo de Medici and others who opposed his policies, and used the Papacy to enrich himself and his relatives. He made eight of his nephews Cardinals while some of them were mere boys. In wealth and pomp he and his relatives surpassed the old Roman families.

Innocent VIII (1484-1492) had 16 children by various married women. He multiplied church offices and sold them for vast sums of money, decreed the extermination of the Waldenses, appointed the brutal Thomas of Torquemada Inquisitor General of Spain, and ordered all rulers to deliver up heretics to him.

Alexander VI (1492-1503) is called the most corrupt of the Renaissance Popes: licentious, avaricious, depraved; he bought the Papacy, made many new cardinals for money, had a number of illegitimate children whom he openly acknowledged and appointed to high church office while they were yet children—and they with their father murdered cardinals and others who stood in their way. He had for a mistress a sister of the cardinal who became the next Pope, Pius III (1503).

Martin Luther

In the year 1483 in Eisleben, Saxony, a baby boy was born to a poor coal miner. As he grew up and observed the poverty of his father, this boy, named Martin, chose to pursue a different vocation. He decided to become a lawyer and, in 1501, entered the University of Erfurt, where he excelled in his studies.

As he came to the end of his schooling in 1504, an event took place which changed his life. While he was walking the campus grounds, a storm broke so forcefully that Martin fell on his face in fear. The thunder was deafening and lightning struck all around him, including a tree next to him. Instinctively, he cried out to the patron saint of coal miners, whose name he had heard invoked during his childhood, “Saint Anne! Save me from the lightning. If you save me I will become a monk.” Shortly thereafter the storm stopped.

Being a man of his word, Martin withdrew from Law school and entered an Augustinian monastery where he applied himself so diligently that he obtained a Doctorate of Theology within a few years. But the more he studied, the more troubled his heart became; for although he was becoming an expert in theology, he lacked peace personally. The question he repeatedly wrote in his diary was: “How can a man find favor with God”?

Disillusioned by a visit to Rome, Habbakuk 2:4 become his life text and on Oct 31, 1517, Luther nails 95 theses to the door at Wittenburg College. On Dec 10, 1520, Bull excommunicated Luther, “retract within 60 days or death.” Luther burned it publicly and the Reformation is born.

The Centuries of Wars

Diet of Worms: 1521; Charles V, Emperor of “the Holy Roman Empire” (Germany, Spain, Netherlands and Austria) summoned Luther to appear. “Here I stand; I can do naught else; so help me God.”

The Centuries of Wars began:

- The war on the German Protestants (1566-1609)
- War on Protestants of Netherlands (1566-1609)
- Huguenot Wars in France (1572 -1598)
- Philip’s attempt against England (1588)
- Thirty Years War (1618-1648)

All these wars were started by Roman Catholic Kings urged on by the Pope and Jesuits for the purpose of crushing Protestantism. *The thousands killed at the hands of the Caesars of Pagan Rome are dwarfed by the millions killed at the hands of the Vatican.*

The Reformation Popes

Julius II (1503-1513) was called the Warrior Pope. The richest of the cardinals with vast income from numerous bishops and church estates, he bought the Papacy. He attained and personally led vast armies and issued indulgences for money.

Leo X (1513-1521) was Pope when Luther started the Protestant Reformation. He was made an Archbishop at 8; a Cardinal at 13; was appointed to 27 different church offices, which meant vast income, before he was 13. He appointed Cardinals as young as 7. He maintained the most luxurious and licentious court in Europe. This voluptuary reaffirmed the *Unam Sanctam*, in which it is declared that every human being must be subject to the Roman Pontiff for salvation. He issued indulgences for stipulated fees and declared the burning of heretics a divine appointment. Adrian VI (1522-1523). Paul III (1534-1549) had many illegitimate children. A determined enemy of the Protestants, he offered Charles V an army to exterminate them.

The Jesuits

Rome’s answer to the Lutheran secession: the Inquisition under the leadership of the Jesuits, an order founded by Ignatius Loyola, a Spaniard, on the principle of absolute and unconditional obedience to the Pope, having its object the recovery of territory lost to Protestants and Muslims and the conquest of the entire heathen world for the Roman Catholic Church. Their supreme aim: the destruction of heresy—that is, thinking anything different from what the Pope said or thought. For this accomplishment anything was justifiable: deception, immorality, vice, even murder.

In France they were responsible for St. Bartholomew’s Massacre; persecution of the Huguenots, revocation of the Toleration Edict, and the French Revolution. In Spain, Netherlands, south Germany, Bohemia, Austria, Poland, and other countries they led in the massacre of untold multitudes, and thus saved the Papacy from ruin.

St. Bartholomew’s Massacre

St. Bartholomew’s Massacre: Catherine de Medici, mother of the King, an ardent Romanist and willing tool of the Pope, gave the order and on the night of August 24, 1572, 70,000 Huguenots were massacred. There was great rejoicing in Rome. The Pope and his College of Cardinals went in solemn procession to the Church of San Marco and ordered the *Te Deum* to be sung in thanksgiving; he then struck a medal in commemoration of the massacre and sent a Cardinal to Paris to bear the King and Queen-Mother the congratulations of the Pope and Cardinals.

Evangelicals & Catholics Together

The most significant event in 500 years of church history: March 29, 1994: Joint declaration “Evangelicals and Catholics Together: The Christian Mission in the Third Millennium.” The compromise of the Gospel lies at the heart of the agreement. But the Gospel hasn’t changed.

A Surprising Acknowledgment

May 21, 1995: the Pope asked forgiveness for all wrongs and crimes committed and permitted by the Roman Catholic Church throughout their history.

Next Session

Read Chapters 2 & 3. Outline the Letter to Sardis (Revelation 3:1-6). What is their primary need? What are the distinctive of this letter?

The Book of Revelation

Session 7: The Letter to the Church at Sardis

Revelation 3:1-6

Letter to Sardis

1] And unto the angel of the church in Sardis write...

“Sardis”: Greek plural of uncertain derivation; lost through antiquity?

[Sardius = “Red stone”?] *‘odem*; i.e., the red stone (with a yellow shade); cf. Ex 28:17; 39:10; Ezek 28:13. Much used by the ancients for seals, as being tough yet easily worked, beautiful, and susceptible of high polish; the best stone for engraving. Josephus (the best authority, being a priest, therefore having often seen the high priest’s breastplate) calls it the sardonyx, the first stone in the high priest’s breastplate, in Ant. 3:7, section 5, but the sard or sardine, B.J. 5:5, section 7. Both sardine and sardonyx are varieties of agate.

He on the heavenly throne “was to look upon like a jasper and a sardine” (Rev 4:3). As the jasper (or else diamond) represents the divine brightness or holiness, so the red sardine (our cornelian) His fiery wrath; the same union as in Ezek 1:4; 8:2; Dan 7:9. ***Named from Sardis in Lydia, where it was first found.*** The Hebrews got their high priest’s sardines in Arabia, and from Egypt (Ex 12:35).

Sardion (Grk: *sardion*): in Rev 4:3; 21:20: the 6th foundation of the New Jerusalem. According to the Septuagint, sardion was the 1st stone, 1st row, of the breastplate. Vulgate (Jerome’s Latin Bible, 390-405 A.D.) translates sardius; the King James Version translates “sardine” (stone) (Rev 4:3) and “sardius” (Rev 21:20); the Revised Version (British and American) translates “sardius.”

The sarda of Pliny’s time was much used by the seal engravers. There were three Indian varieties, all of them transparent, one of them red in color; there was then no precious stone in more common use; those of honey-color were less valued. It probably included both the sard and the cornelian of the present day (cryptocrystalline silica).

Sardis

Seven hundred years before this letter was written, Sardis was one of the greatest cities in the world. It is reputed to be one of the oldest cities of Asia. Aeschylus, Thucydides, and other Greek writers mention it as a city of renown. It probably dates back to before 2000 B.C. Sardis was the ancient Capital of the Lydian empire (1200 B.C.) and residence of the royal dynasty of the Mermnades.

A strategic travel location between Pergamos, Smyrna, Ephesus, Philadelphia and Phrygia, Sardis favored commerce and it became a very wealthy city. Gold and silver “Lydian Staters” were the first coins in the world—in about the sixth century B.C.

At its zenith, Croesus, its king, (and also its river, Pactolus) became proverbial for riches. Its patron deity was the goddess Cybele, (known as Diana in Ephesus) whose son, Midas, was the wealthy but effeminate king of Phrygia.

Midas Mythology

In Greek mythology, Midas was king of Phrygia in Asia Minor. For his hospitality to the satyr, Silenus, Dionysus, god of wine, offered to grant Midas anything he wished. The king requested that everything he touched be turned to gold, but he soon regretted his choice because even his food and water were changed to gold. To free himself from the enchantment, Midas was instructed by Dionysus to bathe in the Pactolus River. It was said that afterward the sands of the river contained gold.

Ostensibly Impregnable

Sardis was situated on a hill 1000 feet above the broad valley of the Hermus at the foot of Mt. Tmolus. It appeared to be impregnable. However, the sheer precipitous cliff was clay, which suffered continual erosion and the untrustworthy mud left occasional cracks which could be exploited.

This false confidence was reflected in the character of the inhabitants: false confidence, appearance without reality, promise without performance, outward appearance of strength betrayed by want of watchfulness and diligence. An example: When besieged by the Persians in 549 B.C., Croesus, then king of Lydia, left unguarded the precipitous cliffs on three sides of the city. After a 14-day siege, Cyrus offered a reward to any man who could find a way of scaling the apparently unscalable cliffs.

One of his soldiers, Hyeroeades, noticed a Lydian soldier accidentally drop his helmet over the battlements and noted his path to retrieve it, thus revealing an unguarded oversight.

In the darkness of the following night, Hyeroeades and a Persian party climbed the cliff and clambered over the unguarded battlements to take the city. But the Sardians did not learn their lesson: in 214 B.C. the formidable cliffs again proved susceptible to a hazardous climb when Lagoras repeated the exploit of Hyeroeades and the city was similarly taken by Antiochus. Hegel said “History teaches that man learns nothing from history.” The Sardians were not watchful.

Sardis’ Dismal History

- 549 B.C. Fell to the Persians.
- 501 B.C. Burned by the Ionians.
- 334 B.C. Surrendered to Alexander the Great.
- 322 B.C. Taken by Antigonus.
- 214 B.C. Fell to the Seleucids.

A City of Failure

The name Sardis became synonymous with: pretensions unjustified; promise without performance; appearance without reality; and, false confidence that heralded ruin. They betrayed themselves by lack of watchfulness and diligence; Cf. W. M. Ramsay, *Letters to Seven Churches*.

By the New Testament time, most of Sardis’ earlier dignity and splendor had disappeared. A severe earthquake in 17 A.D. caused major damage. The town was destroyed by the Turkic conqueror Tamerlane in 1402. Archaeological excavations were begun at the site in 1910, but the city itself was not uncovered until 1958. Today the little town of Sart has only fragments of its proud history.

Title of Christ

- 1] And unto the angel of the church in Sardis write; These things saith he that hath the seven Spirits of God, and the seven stars;

“Seven Spirits of God”: The Old Testament idiom for the Holy Spirit. Why does Jesus use this title with this particular church? Most denominations today are very uncomfortable with the Holy Spirit—it’s one major cause of division within the church.

Concern

- 1] ...I know thy works, that thou hast a name that thou livest, and art dead.

ὄνομα *onoma* = label; being covered by a name. This word appears three times in six verses in this letter. Sardis has a name [or label] and yet art dead!

[Note: What’s missing? There is no “Commendation” in this letter!?!]

The Reformation: A Review

As early as the 13th century the papacy had become vulnerable to attack because of the greed, immorality, and ignorance of many of its officials in all ranks of the hierarchy. Vast tax-free church possessions, constituting as much as 1/5 to 1/3 of the lands of Europe, incited the envy and resentment of the land-poor peasantry.

14th Century

English reformer John Wycliffe boldly attacked the papacy striking at the sale of indulgences, the excessive veneration of saints and the moral and intellectual standards of ordained priests. To reach the common people, he translated the Bible into English rather than Latin.,

15th Century

Wycliffe’s teachings spread to Bohemia, where they found a powerful advocate in Jan Hus (John Huss). His execution in 1415 led directly to the Hussite Wars, a violent expression of Bohemian nationalism, suppressed with difficulty by the combined forces of the Holy Roman emperor and the pope. The wars were a precursor of religious civil war in Germany in Luther’s time.

French Papacy

The captivity of popes at Avignon in the 14th century, and the ensuing Western schism, gravely impaired the authority of the Papacy and divided its adherents into partisans of one or another pope.

Council of Constance (1414-1418): Ambitious programs for the reorganization of the entire hierarchy were debated but no program gained a majority.

1516: Concordat (1516) between the king and the pope placed the French church substantially under royal authority. Earlier concordats with other national monarchies also prepared the way for the rise of autonomous national churches.

The Gutenberg Press

Invention of printing with movable metal type: the Gutenberg Bible is the 1st book so printed, by Johannes Gutenberg in Mainz, Germany, 1455. The increased efficiency of printing, and a more literate population, enhanced the spread of ideas, fueling the 16th-century Protestant Reformation in Germany. Scholarly studies laid the basis on which Luther, Calvin, and other reformers claim the Bible rather than the church as the sole authority. Greatly increased the circulation of books and the spread new ideas throughout Europe.

Martin Luther

In 1483 born to a coal miner; decides to become a lawyer. In 1504, a violent storm changes his course to pursue a doctorate of Theology. Disillusioned by a visit to Rome, Habbakuk 2:4 become his life text. Oct. 31, 1517: Luther nails 95 theses to the door at Wittenburg College. Dec. 10, 1520: Bull excommunicated Luther, “retract within 60 days or death.” Luther burned it publicly and the Reformation is born. Diet of Worms: 1521; Charles V, Emperor of “the Holy Roman Empire” (Germany, Spain, Netherlands and Austria) summoned Luther to appear. “Here I stand; I can do naught else; so help me God.”

The Centuries of Wars began: the war on the German Protestants (1566-1609); war on Protestants of Netherlands (1566-1609); Huguenot Wars in France (1572-1598); Philip’s attempt against England (1588); and the Thirty Years War (1618-1648).

11th - 15th Century

1054	Eastern Orthodoxy	
1173	Waldensians	Peter Waldo
1379	Lollards	John Wycliffe
1415	Hussites	Jan Hus

16th Century

1517	Lutheranism	Martin Luther
1521	Anabaptists	Scandinavian Lutherans

1523	Swinglianism	Huldreich Zwingli
1534	Anglicanism	Henry VIII
1536	Mennonites	Menno Simons
1536	Calvinism	John Calvin
1540s	German Reformed Church	
1550s	Hungarian Reformed Church	
1560s	French Calvinists (Huguenots)	
1560s	Scottish Presbyterians	John Knox
1560s	Congregationalism	Puritans
1570s	Dutch Reformed Church	

17th Century

1606	English Baptists	John Smyth
1647	Quakers	George Fox
1690	Amish	Jacom Ammon

18th & 19th Century

1739	Methodism	John Wesley
1785	Protestant Episcopal Church	
1800	United Brethren in Christ	
1819	Unitarianism	William Channing
1831	Disciples of Christ	Thomas Campbell
1863	Seventh-Day Adventists	William Miller
1865	Salvation Army	William Booth
1879	Christian Science	Mary Baker Eddy
1914	Assemblies of God	

[Assemblies of God: approximately 11,900 churches and 2,530,000 members in the United States. Some 175,000 churches are maintained in 158 countries, and the worldwide membership numbers 32 million.]

The Denominational Church

- “Soft” hermeneutical traditions
- Denial of the Millennial Reign
- Denial of Israel’s prophetic destiny
- Absence of Biblical devotional life
- De-emphasis of the Gospel of Christ
- Ordination of homosexuals

The Reformation was a heroic period in church history. “Salvation by faith, not works.” But its failures persist unto this day. The allegorization

of Scripture (especially those concerning Christ’s rule in the Millennium) is at the top of the list. The Reformation did not go far enough. The Millennium and the Rapture of the Church are not accepted literally in most mainline denominational churches today.

Evangelicals & Catholics Together

March 29, 1994: A joint declaration was signed, called “Evangelicals and Catholics Together: The Christian Mission in the Third Millennium.” The compromise of the Gospel lies at the heart of the agreement. But the Gospel hasn’t changed. This could be the most significant event in 500 years of church history.

Exhortation

- 2] Be watchful, and strengthen the things which remain, that are ready to die: for I have not found thy works perfect before God.
- 3] Remember therefore how thou hast received and heard, and hold fast, and repent. If therefore thou shalt not watch, I will come on thee as a thief, and thou shalt not know what hour I will come upon thee.

A call to watchfulness: a rebuttal to those ignoring the times; “...as a thief in the night” was the proverbial downfall of Sardis! Apparently He will not come “as a thief” for those who are diligent...

“Be Watchful”

Be vigilant	10 virgins of Mt 25
Watchfulness	Rom 13:11; 1 Cor 16:13
We watchful of:	
The wiles of the devil	1 Pet 5:8
Temptation	Mt 26:41
His Coming	Mt 24:42, 43; Mk 13:37; 1 Thess 5:6
False Teachers	Acts 20:29-31
(Ephesus was watchful)	

“Strengthen Things which Remain”

Great truths are being lost: the justification by faith alone; the inerrant Word of God; the depravity of man; redemption by His blood. The great truths of the Reformation are being lost... Christ is looking for something from *us*.

“...Works Not Complete”

Our love, our fear (our devotional life), our loyalty (our ambassadorship), and our service. Without Him, we can’t. Without us, He won’t.

Not every one that saith unto me, Lord, Lord, shall enter into the kingdom of heaven; but he that doeth the will of my Father which is in heaven. Many will say to me in that day, Lord, Lord, have we not prophesied in thy name? and in thy name have cast out devils? and in thy name done many wonderful works? And then will I profess unto them, I never knew you: depart from me, ye that work iniquity.

Matthew 7:21-23

Exhortation (Concluded)

- 4] Thou hast a few names even in Sardis which have not defiled their garments; and they shall walk with me in white: for they are worthy.

“even in Sardis” =? The call to a faithful remnant!

Promise to the Overcomer

- 5] He that overcometh, the same shall be clothed in white raiment; and I will not blot out his name out of the book of life, but I will confess his name before my Father, and before his angels.
- 6] He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches.

Admonitory Level (to all churches)

• Ephesus	Devotion, not just doctrine.
• Smyrna	Endure persecution
• Pergamos	Purify ambassadorship
• Thyatira	Pagan practices
• Sardis	Watchfulness, diligence
• Philadelphia	...
• Laodicea	...

The Once & Future Church: Home Fellowships

Why is the divorce rate among Christians no better than among unbelievers? What is really meant by “Thou shalt not take the name of the Lord thy God in vain”?

The Regeneration Gap

Over 2,000 churches planted per week: 150 million (1974) to 650 million (1998). Silent exodus of people slipping out the back doors almost

unnoticed: attracted but not contained; interested but not inserted into fellowship; harvested but not gathered; touched but not transformed; they looked in briefly but were disappointed in what they saw...

Exits

- 52,000 defections each week from churchdom: *an astounding 94% are leaders!* [Charles Crismier, *Out of Egypt*] “Cattle are driven; sheep are led.”
- 63% believe the Bible: *at a time when the public display and discourse about matters of faith have been under attack*, a new poll indicates most Americans – 63 % – believe the Bible is literally true and the Word of God. [*WorldNetDaily*, 4/26/05]

The Way It All Started

- A group of 12 alongside a seashore.
- The birth of the church at Pentecost was in a house (Acts 2:2).
- The early church met in houses (Acts 2:46; 5:42; 8:3; 9:11; 12:12; 16:40; 18:7; 20:20; 21:8; Rom 16:5; 1 Cor 16:19; Col 4:15; 1 Tim 5:13-14; and Phile 1:2).
- As a persecuted church, it was the only safe way to meet

Back to Basics

- The Church: the secret and powerful Society of the Redeemed: a place where people can literally see the Body of Christ, not simply briefly touched by an abbreviated gospel of an evangelistic Blitzkrieg of short duration
- A return to New Testament simplicity and authenticity
- No “models”: let the Spirit lead as He wills...

Eroding Foundations

- Biblical Illiteracy Extant: Allegorical myths, denying the center piece of Israel and her destiny and the imminent return of Christ.
- The Pagan Fallacies: Evolutionary myths and the denial of absolutes: Relativism.

State Churches

A.D. 220 Origen introduces infant baptism.
 312 Constantine “adopts” Christianity.
 325 Edit of Toleration: state endorsed religion. The rags of

380 caves exchanged for silks of the court. Clergy professionalized. Churches “fit for a king.”
 House churches outlawed. Bishops Theodosius and Gratian order that there should be only one state-recognized Orthodox church. Every Roman citizen was forced to be a member and should be made to believe “lex fidei,” the law of faith.
 431 Council of Ephesus: Mary worshiped as the “Mother of God.” (Infant baptism become compulsory in the western world by 416.)
 440 Leo the Great: “Bishop of Rome.”
 445 Valentinian confirmed as “Spiritual leader of Western Empire.”
 500 Common priestly dress code.
 565 Justinian: state-ordained church.
 607 Boniface III: 1st “Pope” of Catholic Church.
 709 Kissing Pope’s foot begins.
 786 Worship of images and relics develops.
 850 Use of holy water begins.
 995 Canonization of dead Saints.
 998 Fasting on Fridays and before Lent.
 1070 Celibacy of the priesthood instituted.
 1090 Prayer beads adopted from paganism.
 1184 Inquisition begins: Jews, witches, etc. Napoleon’s brother Joseph declares it illegal in 1808. Last heretic hanged in Valencia Spain 1826, 18 years later.
 1254 Pope Innocence IV officially establishes sale of indulgences.
 1215 Transubstantiation of water & wine
 1229 Reading the Bible forbidden to laymen.
 1414 Communion cup forbidden to lay people.
 1439 Doctrine of Purgatory decreed.
 1492 Jews outlawed in Spain. Columbus sails.
 1545 Tradition granted equal authority with Bible (Council of Trent).

The Reformation

1517: Luther’s 95 Theses (Zwingli, Melancton, Calvin, John Knox, and others...).

1526: Reversions to traditional forms of services (vs. “Anabaptists” et al.).

1530: “All lay pastors teaching publicly are to be killed.” Schwenckfeld outlawed; disciples jailed.

1600: 40 translations from the Latin Bible.

1700: Huguenots (Claude Brousson publicly executed before 10,000).

Persecutions Continue

- 4th century: Canonized by the state.
- Independent fellowships outlawed and persecuted.
- Reformation: Soteriology (Salvation) reformed; other erroneous traditions retained.
- Protestant leadership continues to persecute deviant groups adhering to Biblical doctrines.

Luther reformed it; Free churches freed it; The Baptists baptized it; The Quakers dry cleaned it; The Salvation Army put it into uniform; The Pentecostals anointed it; The Charismatics renewed it...but “church” was still largely *a spectator sport*; adaptations of previous (traditional) synagogue rituals.

Protestant Reactions

- Anabaptists (1535-1546: 30,000 killed).
- Labadie’s Convertible Brotherhoods.
- The Priscillians.
- The Bogomilians.
- Petrobusians.
- Patarenians.
- Waldensians.
- Lollards ...et al.

Wesley Revival

Directed Growth & Discipleship: John and Charles Wesley, founders of what became the Methodist Church developed from their emphasis and techniques with small groups.

The Trial Band distinguished the sincere seeker from the casually curious. Sincerity the only requirement. Easy to get out; if you missed three meetings in a quarter, you were out. Prayer, worship, and an element of spiritual accountability; after 2-3 months, recommended for membership in the United Society and Class Meeting. Emphasis on “prevenient grace”: the grace that goes before belief.

Class Meeting explored “convincing grace”: emphasis on the Mind. Having responded to the wooing of the Spirit, one had made a commit-

ment to pursue a personal relationship with Jesus Christ. Gestation to experiencing “converting grace,” “justification” or new birth was about two years.

Band Meeting: all born-again: How do I grow in grace, live as a disciple? Level of accountability, and confidentiality, is higher. Separation by gender and marital status. 4-8 people.

Spiritual Maturity. Not separated: living Gal 3:28, Rom 5:5, etc. Spiritual adulthood.

— Tom Albin’s article in *Christianity Today*, August 2003

1768: after 30 years: 40 “circuits”; 27,341 members. By 1800: 1 of 30 Englishmen.

Alternatives

- The Mega-Church
- The Local Congregational Church
- The Small Study Group
 - “Cells” sponsored by the local church
 - Home Fellowships
 - Home Churches

The Congregational-Church

- A Building (“Cathedral,” or “Church”)
- A Special Day (Sunday)
- A Professional Leadership (priest, clergyman, pastor)
- A special service, performed for the people (ceremonies, interpretations, motivation)
- A way to maintain itself (tithes and offerings)

— Bill Beckham, *The Second Reformation*

The Life Cycle of Churches

- People-oriented Pastor;
- Pulpit-Oriented Pastor;
- Property-oriented Pastorate (Gideon: Snatching Defeat from the Jaws of Victory);
- Power-oriented Pastorate (return of the Nicolaitanes);
- Politically-driven decay (accountability; management by hearsay; lack of an “Objective Function”);

The Rock Church (San Diego, CA)

- Everyone in “Sunday Church” is in a Small Group (6-12 people);
- Small Groups meet weekly with their “Facilitator.” They pray, hold themselves accountable, and discuss sermon notes. When Small Group grows beyond 12, it is forced to split into two.
- In first two years, the Rock Church grew to over 4,000.

Advantages of Small Groups

- Disciplined multiplication (mitosis).
- Free of growth barriers.
- More are “involved” participants.
- Personal transformation & accountability.
- More effective for new Christians.
- Solves the leadership crisis.
- More Biblical.
- Persecution-proof structure.
- More efficient: lower cost.

The True “Church”

- A Supernatural invention.
- Endowed with immortality.
- The means to disciple each other.
- Transfer of Jesus’ life to each other.
- Turns atheists to apostles; terrorists into teachers; plumbers into pastors, and elders into evangelists.

Theses

- A way of life, not a series of meetings (“The Way”; Acts 18:26).
- No such thing as “a house of God” (God does not live in temples made by human hands: “chewing gum in the sanctuary!” vs. “sanctuaries are chewing gum!”)
- No bureaucratic clergy in the New Testament: no clerical mediators (1 Tim 2:5); Nicolaitanes were adoptions from pagan religions.
- Line vs. staff: overhead or productive?

Some Issues

- Mission Alternatives: Evangelism; Discipleship; Leadership; Prepared Teachers; Discussion Facilitators.

Korean Fellowships

- Organized by profession
- Special Invitation only

Characteristics of Small Groups

- Organic not organized; relational not formal.
- Persecution-proof structure: matures under tears; multiplies under pressure; flourishes in the desert; sees in the dark; thrives on chaos...
- Its only boast is the Lamb.

Koinonia

- Fellowship, communication, communion, sharing and participating with someone.
- It cannot be “organized”: it must be led by the Spirit to bear meaningful fruit.
- We can revisit the open, organic styles of the NT, instead of being limited to the structured approach canonized by the state in the 4th century...there are no hard and fast rules ...

Finding the “Right” One

- Neighborhood groups
- Professional groups
- Start *Your Own!* It’s easy; God will surprise you...
- He always rewards the diligent. “Staying ahead” a week at a time isn’t hard and we’ll help you...

Storm Clouds on the Horizon

- The Biblical Christian is becoming increasingly “politically incorrect.”
- The true church(es) will eventually be forced underground. “*The attack against them will be led by the ‘liberal’ denominational churches*”

— J. Vernon McGee

An Explosion Toward the Past: “Back to the Future”

- A Personal Discovery
- A Modern Trend of Hope
- The Persecuted Church: then and now...as an Impact for *You!*

Personal Application (Homiletics)

- Ephesus Neglected Priorities
- Smyrna Satanic Opposition
- Pergamos Spiritual Compromise
- Thyatira Pagan Practices
- Sardis Watchfulness, Diligence
- Philadelphia ...
- Laodicea ...

Overcomer's Promises

- Ephesus Eat of Tree of Life
- Smyrna Not hurt of second death
- Pergamos Manna, Stone, Name
- Thyatira Power over nations
- Sardis Walk with Him in white; name not blotted out
- Philadelphia ...
- Laodicea ...

Prophetic Profile

Sardis represents the **Denominational Church**.

Next Session

Read Chapters 2 & 3 (seventh time). Outline the Letter to Philadelphia (Revelation 3:7-13). What are the distinctives of this letter? What unique promise is given?

The Book of Revelation

Session 8: The Letter to the Church at Philadelphia Revelation 3:7-13

Letter to Philadelphia ("The Church of Love")

7] And to the angel of the church in Philadelphia write...

Philadelphia

The youngest of the cities, now known as Alashehir, was built in the area acquired by Pergamos in 189 B.C. King Eumenes II, King of Pergamos,

had a younger brother, Attalus II, who was his successor, and won the cognomen Philadelphus ("One who loves his brother"), after which the city was named, for his loyalty and affection for Eumenes. Philadelphian coins show the two brothers as completely alike in height, features, and dress.

The area was well favored for wine production (Dionysus, the god of wine, was the principal deity) and the city well situated also on the imperial post road from Rome and Troas to Pergamos, Sardis and to the interior of Phrygia. It was a virtual gateway to the high central plateau of Asia Minor and thus became a missionary center for spreading the Greek language and manners into the eastern parts of Lydia and Phrygia. This missionary character of the city seems to be stressed in the letter to the church of Philadelphia.

The area (called *Katakekaumene*, "the Burned Land") was a highly volcanic region and suffered repeatedly from earthquakes. It was almost completely destroyed in the disaster of 17 A.D., which devastated Sardis and ten other cities. (Tremors were reported for years afterwards). Civic and economic disruption lasted for more than twenty years.

Generous assistance and financial relief from Tiberius caused the citizens to name the rebuilt city Neo-Caesarea ("New City of Caesar"). Later, in the time of Vespasian, it was changed to Flavia, his family name. The name changes were short-lived and the old name Philadelphia was soon revived. Prosperity was never fully regained. The city was under a legal jurisdiction of which Sardis was the center.

The church suffered at the hands of the large Jewish community in the city. Ignatius, the bishop of Antioch, writing to the Philadelphian church a few years after John's Revelation referred to the Jews, who had so long persecuted the Christians there, as being converted and turning in contrition to those whose adversity they had caused. This trend is reflected in the letter itself.

Name: *phile*, friendship, affection; *delphus*, city; => City of friendship. Today: *Allah Shehu*, "city of God"; or *Alashehir*, "red city." [To be renamed, ultimately, in this letter: "the name of My God"]

Title of Christ

7] And to the angel of the church in Philadelphia write; These things saith he that is holy, he that is true, he that hath the key of David he that openeth, and no man shutteth; and shutteth, and no man openeth;

Who has the "key of David"? *Christ*.

“Holy”

- “Holy” (Rev 6:10; Lev 11:44; 21:8; Isa 57:15); Song of the Seraphim (Isa 6:3).
- at His birth (Luke 1:35).
- at His death (Acts 2:27).
- in His present priestly office (Heb 7:25).

“True”

- *Alethinos*, real, genuine; *alethes*, truth in contrast to falsehood (Jn 17:3; 1 Jn 5:20).
- Prophecy of Zecharias (Lk 1:75).
- His kingship rests upon the bedrock of His character (Ps 2; 24, etc.).

“Key of David”

And it shall come to pass in that day, that I will call my servant Eliakim the son of Hilkiah: And I will clothe him with thy robe, and strengthen him with thy girdle, and I will commit thy government into his hand: and he shall be a father to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and to the house of Judah. And the key of the house of David will I lay upon his shoulder; so he shall open, and none shall shut; and he shall shut, and none shall open. And I will fasten him as a nail in a sure place; and he shall be for a glorious throne to his father's house. And they shall hang upon him all the glory of his father's house, the offspring and the issue, all vessels of small quantity, from the vessels of cups, even to all the vessels of flagons. In that day, saith the LORD of hosts, shall the nail that is fastened in the sure place be removed, and be cut down, and fall; and the burden that was upon it shall be cut off: for the LORD hath spoken it.

Isaiah 22:20-25

“Key of David”

- Eliakim (when Shebna, Hezekiah's treasurer was deposed and superseded; cf. Isa 22:19-24).
- Full administrative authority: Eliakim carried a heavy key on a loop slung over his shoulder, indicating his power to grant or deny others an audience with the king. He alone provided access to the presence of the king.
- Messianic term: Isa 9:6,7; Lk 1:32-33; Mt 28:18; Rev 1:18. The “nail” is messianic. The cross is in v.25.

Not “Just to Peter”

- “Keys to the Kingdom”? To Peter (Mt 16:19); and to all Apostles (Mt 18:18).

- Door opened to Gentiles (Acts 10).
- Clarified in his 1st Epistle (1 Pet 2:4-9).

“Keys of the Kingdom”

He saith unto them, But whom say ye that I am? And Simon Peter answered and said, Thou art the Christ, the Son of the living God. And Jesus answered and said unto him, Blessed art thou, Simon Barjona: for flesh and blood hath not revealed it unto thee, but my Father which is in heaven. And I say also unto thee, That thou art Peter, and upon this rock I will build my church; and the gates of hell shall not prevail against it. And I will give unto thee the keys of the kingdom of heaven: and whatsoever thou shalt bind on earth shall be bound in heaven: and whatsoever thou shalt loose on earth shall be loosed in heaven.

Matthew 16:15-19

πέτρα petra {pet'-ra} a rock, cliff or ledge; a large stone.
Πέτρος Petros {pet'-ros} Peter, a stone.

The Foundation Stone?

To whom coming, as unto a living stone, disallowed indeed of men, but chosen of God, and precious, Ye also, as lively stones, are built up a spiritual house, an holy priesthood, to offer up spiritual sacrifices, acceptable to God by Jesus Christ. Wherefore also it is contained in the scripture, Behold, I lay in Sion a chief corner stone, elect, precious: and he that believeth on him shall not be confounded. Unto you therefore which believe he is precious: but unto them which be disobedient, the stone which the builders disallowed, the same is made the head of the corner, And a stone of stumbling, and a rock of offence, even to them which stumble at the word, being disobedient: whereunto also they were appointed.

1 Peter 2:4-8

A Royal Priesthood?

But ye are a chosen generation, a royal priesthood, an holy nation, a peculiar people; that ye should shew forth the praises of him who hath called you out of darkness into his marvellous light:

1 Peter 2:9

Only three: Melchizedek, Christ, and the “24 Elders...” (of Revelation 4).

Verily I say unto you, Whatsoever ye shall bind on earth shall be bound in heaven: and whatsoever ye shall loose on earth shall be loosed in heaven. Again I say unto you, That if two of you shall agree on earth as touching any thing that they shall ask, it shall be done for them of my Father which is in heaven. For where two or three are gathered together in my name, there am I in the midst of them.

Matthew 18:19, 20

We have the authority and power in Christ to bind the enemy (forbid, shut the door on him) and loose his hold on us Ps 146:7-8; and we have the authority and power to permit or open the door to give the enemy entrance and allow him to bind us (Lk 10:19).

Commendation

- 8] I know thy works: behold, I have set before thee an open door, and no man can shut it: for thou hast a little strength, and hast kept my word, and hast not denied my name.

Note: **No** expression of “Concern”! (Only Philadelphia and Smyrna so encouraged) Cf. Rev 2:9 “Synagogue of Satan” = ?

“Open doors”: 1 Cor 16:9; 2 Cor 2:12; Col 4:3

Door(s) of deliverance: “I Am the Door,” (Jn 10:7, 9); Noah’s Ark: closed by God (Gen 7:16; 7 days before the flood); The door at the wedding (Mt 25:1-10)

“...hast not denied my name”: In a day when the deity of Christ is blatantly denied by seminary and pulpit, what kind of “ambassador” are you?

- 9] Behold, I will make them of the synagogue of Satan, which say they are Jews, and are not, but do lie; behold, I will make them to come and worship before thy feet, and to know that I have loved thee.

“...synagogue of Satan...”: Legalists? Cf. Rev 2:9. “False Jews” = Reconstructionists? Will be compelled to worship (Phil 2:10,11).

But now thus saith the LORD that created thee, O Jacob, and he that formed thee, O Israel, Fear not: for I have redeemed thee, I have called thee by thy name; thou art mine. When thou passest through the waters, I will be with thee; and through the rivers, they shall not overflow thee: when thou walkest through the fire, thou shalt not be burned; neither shall the flame kindle upon thee. For I am the LORD thy God, the Holy One of Israel, thy Saviour: I gave Egypt for thy ransom, Ethiopia and Seba for thee. Since thou wast precious in my sight, thou hast been honourable, and I have loved thee: therefore will I give men for thee, and people for thy life. Fear not: for I am with thee...

Isaiah 43:1-5

- 10] Because thou hast kept the word of my patience, I also will keep thee from the hour of temptation, which shall come upon all the world, to try them that dwell upon the earth.

“Word of His patience”: 2 Thess 3:5. He awaits the millennial kingdom (Ps 110; Heb 10:12,13). [One of the principal truths recovered by the evangelical movements of the 19th century was the Lord’s return for His Church.]

King David

The anointed King of Israel, for a time exiled from his kingdom and took refuge in a cave in Adullam (1 Sam 22:1; 2 Sam 23:13; 1 Chr 11:15). Refused by his people, he gathered three classes of people around him—men in debt, danger, and discontented—and he transformed them into the mighty men. Ultimately he left Adullam for his crowning.

Today Christ is earth’s rejected King, but the Anointed King will soon return to take His rightful throne. He will give His city—the New Jerusalem—its **new name**, and each of His own will be marked with His **new name**: a badge of triumph.

“Earth Dwellers”

- “Dwell” = οὐκ οἰκεῖν *oikeo*, κατοικέω *katoideo* = identified with (Phil 3:20; Heb 11:13).
- ἐπὶ τῆς οἰκουμένης ὅλης *epi teo oikoumenes holes*: In the Greek it is very clear: upon *all* mankind; geographically comprehensive.
- Wrath? Read Rev 6:17 and 1 Thess 1:10; 5:4,9 vs. those who “dwell on the earth” (Rev 13:8; 6:10; 13:11; 12:12; 13:8,12,14; 14:6; 17:8).

Removal or Immunity?

- “From”: Greek ἐκ = “out of,” removal.
- Definite articles in Greek: The hour and The temptation.
- Upon *all* the world (Rev 6 – 19).
- Purpose: “to try them that dwell on earth” Gentile believers in the tribulation are **not** protected: they are **killed**! Rev 7:9-17; 11:7; 13:7, 15; 17:8; 20:4

“...the hour of the temptation” = the time of the trial. From the period of, not only the actual tribulation (Lk 21:35-36); vs. Thyatira (2:28). “Time”: Used 108 times: “hour” 89 (specific time), “time” 11, “season” 3, miscellaneous words, 5.

This is the only letter with a promise of keeping them out of the time of the “Great Tribulation.” [Nowhere are we told to prepare for the Great Tribulation...]

Exhortation

- 11] Behold, I come quickly: hold fast that which thou hast, that no man take thy crown.

“Crown”: the subject of great importance in the following chapter! [Cf. Rev 2:10 crown promised Smyrna (also without “concerns”).] Jesus will return, just as He promised (John 14:3).

“Quickly” = “suddenly” in the Greek. [If the gathering of His own were to occur after the 70th week of Daniel, there would have to be an intervening period of seven years... no “imminent” return!]

“Thy crown”: They already have it! “Hold fast”:

“Let No Man Rob You”

- Esau lost his place to Jacob (Gen 25:34; 27:36).
- Reuben lost his place to Judah (Gen 49:4, 8).
- For his action at Meribah, Moses was superseded by Joshua (Num 20:12; Deut 3:26-28).
- Saul lost his place to David (1 Sam 16:1, 13).
- Shebna lost his place to Eliakim (Isa 22:15-25).
- Joab and Abiathar lost their places to Benaiah and Zadok (1 Kgs 2:25).
- Elijah was superseded by Elisha (1 Kgs 19:13-16).

Local Application: Holding Fast

During the 14th century, the city of Philadelphia stood alone against the entire Turkish empire as a free, self-governing Christian city in the midst of a Turkish land. Twice besieged by great Turkish armies, its people reduced to the verge of starvation, they had learned to defend themselves, and resisted to the end. By 1379-1390, it finally succumbed to a combined Turkish and Byzantine army. Until then, Philadelphia had held fast. Today, the few remaining Christians remain underground, as they generally have to in an Islamic country.

- 12] Him that overcometh will I make a pillar in the temple of my God, and he shall go no more out: and I will write upon him the name of my God, and the name of the city of my God, which is new Jerusalem, which cometh down out of heaven from my God: and I will write upon him my new name.

“Pillar”: 1 Kgs 7:15-22; Jachin = “He shall establish,” “In His counsel”; Boaz = “In him is strength.” For a deeper study, see *The Way of Agape*.

“New name (Rev 2:17; 19:16; Jer 23:6; Rev 21:2)”: A name written which no one knows but He Himself (Rev 19:12): *YHWH Shammah*, “The Lord is there” (Ezek 48:35); Yeshua name is preeminent (Phil 2:9). “My God” is used four times (cf. Ps 22:1). No tremors here; no need to vacate in fear again.

- 13] He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches.

Admonitory Level (to all churches)

- | | |
|----------------|------------------------------|
| • Ephesus | Devotion, not just doctrine. |
| • Smyrna | Endure persecution. |
| • Pergamos | Purify ambassadorship. |
| • Thyatira | Pagan practices. |
| • Sardis | Watchfulness, diligence. |
| • Philadelphia | Missionary Outreach. |
| • Laodicea | ... |

Both Smyrna and Philadelphia have no criticism; both of these cities are the ones remaining still today. Let’s remember that each of the churches had a different perception of themselves that the Lord Himself had. How sobering to us in our own conceits.

Open Doors?

But I will tarry at Ephesus until Pentecost. For a great door and effectual is opened unto me, and there are many adversaries.

1 Corinthians 16:8, 9

Personal Application (Homiletics)

- | | |
|----------------|--------------------------|
| • Ephesus | Neglected Priorities. |
| • Smyrna | Satanic Opposition. |
| • Pergamos | Spiritual Compromise. |
| • Thyatira | Pagan Practices. |
| • Sardis | Watchfulness, Diligence. |
| • Philadelphia | Loyal Ambassadorship. |
| • Laodicea | ... |

Overcomer’s Promises

- | | |
|------------|---------------------------|
| • Ephesus | Eat of Tree of Life. |
| • Smyrna | Not hurt of second death. |
| • Pergamos | Manna, Stone, Name. |
| • Thyatira | Power over nations. |

- Sardis Walk with Him in white; name not blotted out.
- Philadelphia Pillar in Temple, name of God, name of His city, new name.
- Laodicea ...

Prophetic Profile

Philadelphia represents the **Missionary Church**.

Next Session

Read Chapters 2 & 3. Outline the Letter to Laodicea (Revelation 3:14-22). What are the distinctives of this letter? What remedies were necessary? Read Matthew 13. Why did Jesus speak in parables? What secrets were revealed? What personal lessons were gained?

The Book of Revelation

Session 9: The Letter to the Church at Laodicea Revelation 3:14-22

Laodicea

South of Philadelphia, not far from Colossae, stood the large and prosperous city of Laodicea on the banks of the river Lycus, a tributary of the Meander. It was the twin of Hierapolis, six miles away, which was renowned for its hot springs. (The current Turkish government is attempting to harness this geothermal power source.) Laodicea stood midway between the hot springs of Hierapolis and the cold waters of Colossae. (It was fed by an aqueduct from Hierapolis, the water being lukewarm when it arrived.)

A highly successful commercial and financial center, remains of a theatre, aqueducts, baths, gymnasium and stadium still survive to testify of its former luxury.

It was never militarily defendable, so its strategic posture was one of compromise. The city was originally founded by the Ionians about 2000 B.C. as a relatively small town of Diospolis, but in the 19th century B.C. the Hittites added it to their expanding empire. A thousand years later it was captured by the Phrygians and soon afterwards by the Lydians. It was renamed Rhoas, but in about 250 B.C. it was taken by the Syrians, and Antiochus II rebuilt the town and renamed it after his wife, Laodice.

It became part of the Kingdom of Pergamos about 190 B.C. and ultimately passed into the hands of the Roman Empire. According to Josephus, there was a large Jewish colony there.

Church History

The church there was probably founded by Epapras. Col 2:1 implies that it was not visited by Paul, although he addressed a letter to it (Col 4:12-14), which may very well have been a circular letter, a copy of which has been preserved for us as the epistle to the Ephesians. On the other hand, Paul's first letter to Timothy was written by him from Laodicea (1 Tim 6:21). Some 30 years earlier Paul had warned Archippus (thought by some to have been the son of Philemon) to be more diligent in fulfilling his ministry (Col 2:1; 4:16, 17). There is a tradition that Archippus had become the bishop of Laodicea. It may have been his weakness which contributed to the spiritual condition of the church here.

Economy

It was a city of merchants, bankers, and gold refiners. At the junction of roads leading from Ephesus and Smyrna and handling caravan trade as far east as the Yellow River in Punjab by the China Sea, much wealth flowed through Laodicea. It was a city of merchants, bankers, and gold refiners. Cicero held court there and did his banking there.

Textile manufacturing was also a source of considerable revenue. Laodicea was also known for the quality of black wool produced from a particular strain of sheep bred in the Lycus valley and for the cloth and carpets manufactured from it. A famous school of medicine was there, especially known for an ophthalmic ointment (a mixture of oil and the collyrium powder—described by Aristotle as “Phrygian powder”). When earthquake destroyed Laodicea in 62 A.D., it was rebuilt by its wealthy citizens, *without help from Rome* [Tacitus, *Annals* 14:27.]

Letter to Laodicea

14] And unto the angel of the church of the Laodiceans write...

Lao = people; Diceans = rulers. “Rule of/by the People” = the “*self-satisfied*” church.

Title of Christ

14] ...These things saith the Amen, the faithful and true witness, the beginning of the creation of God;

Foundational Character

- Amen = true; verily (Rev 1:6,7,18 Isa 65:16; Jn 14:6; 1 Cor 1:18-22).
- Faithful and True witness (Rev 1:5; Ps 89:34-37; Isa 55:4; Jn 18:37).

“Beginning of Creation of God”

- ἀρχή, beginning, first origin, first cause; ruling power, authority, ruler: Cf Rev 1:8, a quote from Isa 41:4.
- Used of rank and honor (unique expression here and Col 1:15).
- Paul specifically instructed that Colossae and Laodicea exchange epistles: A rebuttal to the gnostic errors beginning to make their appearance in the Lycus valley.

Concerns

- 15] I know thy works, that thou art neither cold nor hot: I would thou wert cold or hot.
- 16] So then because thou art lukewarm, and neither cold nor hot, I will spue thee out of my mouth.

This letter has no “Commendation...”

“I Know thy works”: you cannot hide from God... They were indifferent. Lukewarm water is an emetic. Indifference is not tolerable. This is the only church for which our Lord expresses a form of disgust.

The danger is of disregarded principle; religion enough to lull the conscience, not to save the soul; halting between two opinions (1 Kgs 18:21; 2 Kgs 17:41; Ezek 20:39; Mt 6:24). The hot (at Hierapolis) and cold springs near Laodicea illustrate the simile. The certain barrier to truth is the presumption that one already has it. [How many of the major denominations manifest a true passion for the Gospel *today*?] 2 Tim 3:5: “Having a form of godliness, but denying the power thereof: from such turn away.”

Not every one that saith unto me, Lord, Lord, shall enter into the kingdom of heaven; but he that doeth the will of my Father which is in heaven. Many will say to me in that day, Lord, Lord, have we not prophesied in thy name? and in thy name have cast out devils? and in thy name done many wonderful works? And then will I profess unto them, I never knew you: depart from me, ye that work iniquity.

Matthew 7:21-23

- 17] Because thou sayest, I am rich, and increased with goods, and have need of nothing; and knowest not that thou art wretched, and miserable, and poor, and blind, and naked:

[The “name it and claim it” bunch are Scriptural!?!] Insensitivity to their spiritual need. God always **warns** the rich. Contrast with Smyrna: poor, but rich (all these churches suffer from erroneous self-perceptions...). This is the ultimate rebuttal to affluent contentment and the spiritual complacency that usually results. This church was worse off than any of the previous! It is spiritually poverty-stricken.

Exhortation

- 18] I counsel thee to buy of me gold tried in the fire, that thou mayest be rich; and white raiment, that thou mayest be clothed, and that the shame of thy nakedness do not appear; and anoint thine eyes with eyesalve, that thou mayest see.
- 19] As many as I love, I rebuke and chasten: be zealous therefore, and repent.

The Remedies Proposed

He speaks to the businessmen in their own terms; their blindness and nakedness are not incurable:

- The Ultimate Refiner offers His “Gold”: Ps 19:7-11; 12:6; cf. 1 Cor 3:12.
- The Bridegroom offers His covering: White raiment, vs. glossy (raven colored) black wool.
- The Great Physician offers His remedy to really open their eyes—the Holy Spirit.

- 20] Behold, I stand at the door, and knock: if any man hear my voice, and open the door, I will come in to him, and will sup with him, and he with me.

A beautiful evangelistic call; however, consider the context: Jesus is *outside*, desperately calling “any man...”: here, it is an **indictment** of this fellowship! [In the romance of Ruth, in Chapter 3, despite the kinsman-redeemer’s (Boaz) love for Ruth, it had to be *her* move!]

Promise to the Overcomer

- 21] To him that overcometh will I grant to sit with me in my throne, even as I also overcame, and am set down with my Father in his throne.
- 22] He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches.

On *whose* throne? Heb 1:3. Over Israel (Lk 22:30); Angels (1 Cor 6:3); Reign with Him (2 Tim 2:12). Next session we visit the Throne Room of the Universe: Chapter 4!

“He that hath an ear...”: 7X in Revelation + 7X in the Gospels (Mt 11:15, 13:9,43; Mk 4:23; 7:16; Lk 8:8; 14:35).

Who is “the Overcomer”?

For whatsoever is born of God overcometh the world: and this is the victory that overcometh the world, even our faith. Who is he that overcometh the world, but he that believeth that Jesus is the Son of God?

1 John 5:4,5

Design Tally:

	Ephesus	Smyrna	Pergamos	Thyatira	Sardis	Philadelphia	Laodicea
Name	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Title	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Commendation	✓	✓	✓	✓	✗	✓	✗
Concerns	✓	✗	✓	✓	✓	✗	✓
Exhortation	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Promise to the Overcomer	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Promise to the Overcomer	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓

“He that hath an ear, hear what the Spirit says to the Churches”

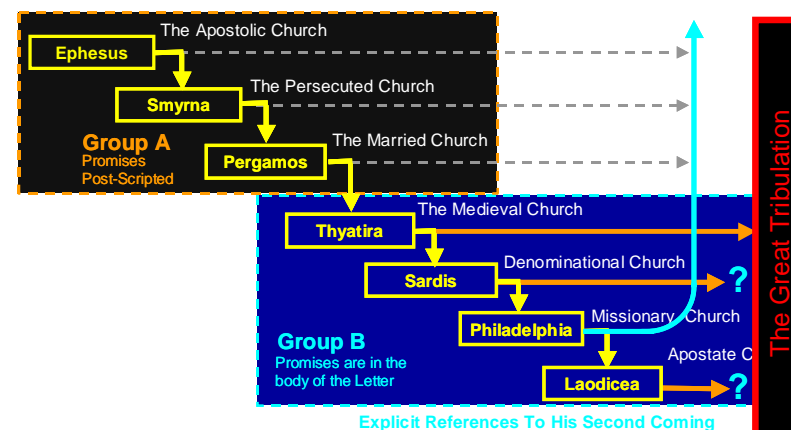
Thus speaketh Christ our Lord to us:

Ye call Me Master and obey Me not.
 Ye call Me Light and see Me not.
 Ye call Me Way and walk Me not.
 Ye call Me Life and choose Me not.
 Ye call Me Wise and follow Me not.
 Ye call Me Fair and love Me not.

Ye call Me Rich and ask Me not.
 Ye call Me Eternal and seek Me not.
 Ye call Me Noble and serve Me not.
 Ye call Me Gracious and trust Me not.
 Ye call Me Might and honor Me not.
 Ye call Me Just and fear Me not.
 If I condemn you, blame Me not.

—An inscription on a cathedral in Lubeck, Germany

Prophetic Profile?



Admonitory Level (to all churches)

- Ephesus: Devotion, not just doctrine.
- Smyrna: Endure persecution.
- Pergamos: Purify ambassadorship.
- Thyatira: Pagan practices.
- Sardis: Watchfulness, diligence.
- Philadelphia: Missionary outreach.
- Laodicea: Prosperous compromise.

Both Smyrna and Philadelphia have no criticism; both of these cities are the ones remaining still today. Let’s remember that *each* of the churches had a different perception of themselves that the Lord Himself had. How sobering to us in our own conceits.

Personal Application (Homiletics)

- Ephesus: Neglected Priorities.
- Smyrna: Satanic Opposition.
- Pergamos: Spiritual Compromise.
- Thyatira: Pagan Practices.
- Sardis: Watchfulness, Diligence.
- Philadelphia: Loyal Ambassadorship.
- Laodicea: Materialistic Apostasy.

Overcomer’s Promises

- Ephesus: Eat of Tree of Life.
- Smyrna: Not hurt of second death.

- Pergamos Manna, Stone, Name.
- Thyatira Power over nations.
- Sardis Walk with Him in white; name not blotted out.
- Philadelphia Pillar in Temple, name of God, name of His city, new name.
- Laodicea Sit with Him on His throne.

Addendum:

The Kingdom Parables: Matthew 13

Matthew 13

- | | |
|-------|---------------------------|
| 3-9 | 1: Sower & 4 Soils |
| 10-17 | Why Parables? |
| 18-23 | Sower & 4 Soils Explained |
| 24-30 | 2: Tares & Wheat |
| 31-32 | 3: Mustard Seed |
| 33 | 4: Woman & Leaven |
| 34-35 | Why Parables? (continued) |
| 36-43 | Tares & Wheat Explained |
| 44 | 5: Treasure in the Field |
| 45-46 | 6: Pearl of Great Price |
| 46-50 | 7: Dragnet |

Why Parables?

And the disciples came, and said unto him, Why speakest thou unto them in parables? He answered and said unto them, Because it is given unto you to know the mysteries of the kingdom of heaven, but to them it is not given. For whosoever hath, to him shall be given, and he shall have more abundance: but whosoever hath not, from him shall be taken away even that he hath.

Matthew 13:10-12

The parables are given to those who are spiritually enlightened so you can know the mysteries of the kingdom. (Not for those in the darkness.) What is He talking about? Spiritual insight.

Therefore speak I to them in parables: because they seeing see not; and hearing they hear not, neither do they understand. And in them is fulfilled the prophecy of Isaiah, which saith, By hearing ye shall hear, and shall not understand; and seeing ye shall see, and shall not perceive: For this people's heart is waxed gross, and their ears are dull of hearing, and their

eyes they have closed; lest at any time they should see with their eyes, and hear with their ears, and should understand with their heart, and should be converted, and I should heal them. But blessed are your eyes, for they see: and your ears, for they hear. For verily I say unto you, That many prophets and righteous men have desired to see those things which ye see, and have not seen them; and to hear those things which ye hear, and have not heard them.

Matthew 13:13-17

All these things spake Jesus unto the multitude in parables; and without a parable spake he not unto them: That it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the prophet, saying, I will open my mouth in parables; I will utter things which have been kept secret from the foundation of the world.

Matthew 13:34, 35

Jesus only spoke to the multitudes in parables (from Chapter 12 on). These parables contain truths that are hidden from the Old Testament, otherwise they would not have been “kept hidden from the foundation of the world” (7x here: Mt 25:34; Lk 11:50; Heb 4:3; 9:26; Rev 13:8; 17:8). These things that the Lord is talking about in Mt 13 are first time occasions, not found overtly in other Old Testament books.

Hidden Secret?

Whereby, when ye read, ye may understand my knowledge in the mystery of Christ Which in other ages was not made known unto the sons of men, as it is now revealed unto his holy apostles and prophets by the Spirit; That the Gentiles should be fellowheirs, and of the same body, and partakers of his promise in Christ by the gospel:

Ephesians 3:4-6

The Church: not just that Gentiles will be converted: that the Gentiles should be fellow heirs and of the same body and partakers of His promise in Christ Jesus by the gospel. From this mystery, we get the insight that these seven parables have the specific focus in the Church.

The Four Soils

And he spake many things unto them in parables, saying, Behold, a sower went forth to sow; And when he sowed, some seeds fell by the way side, and the fowls came and devoured them up: Some fell upon stony places, where they had not much earth: and forthwith they sprung up, because they had no deepness of earth: And when the sun was up, they were scorched; and because they had no root, they withered away. And some fell among thorns; and the thorns sprung up, and choked them: But other fell into good ground,

and brought forth fruit, some an hundredfold, some sixtyfold, some thirtyfold. Who hath ears to hear, let him hear.

Matthew 13:3-9

Four Soils: Explained

Hear ye therefore the parable of the sower. When any one heareth the word of the kingdom, and understandeth it not, then cometh the wicked one, and catcheth away that which was sown in his heart. This is he which received seed by the way side. But he that received the seed into stony places, the same is he that heareth the word, and anon with joy receiveth it; Yet hath he not root in himself, but dureth for a while: for when tribulation or persecution ariseth because of the word, by and by he is offended. He also that received seed among the thorns is he that heareth the word; and the care of this world, and the deceitfulness of riches, choke the word, and he becometh unfruitful. But he that received seed into the good ground is he that heareth the word, and understandeth it; which also beareth fruit, and bringeth forth, some an hundredfold, some sixty, some thirty.

Matthew 13:18-23

God is the Sower and the seed is His Word. Who are the birds? See v. 19, the evil one takes away the seed; birds are bad in parables. In stony places, there is a little soil but not enough to take root. A little pressure, a little persecution, and they are on to the next fad; there have no roots. Third, they mean well but they get swept up in the cares of this world. The world makes it's demands on you and the thorns choke out any spiritual fruit.

Tares & Wheat

Another parable put he forth unto them, saying, The kingdom of heaven is likened unto a man which sowed good seed in his field: But while men slept, his enemy came and sowed tares among the wheat, and went his way. But when the blade was sprung up, and brought forth fruit, then appeared the tares also. So the servants of the householder came and said unto him, Sir, didst not thou sow good seed in thy field? from whence then hath it tares? He said unto them, An enemy hath done this. The servants said unto him, Wilt thou then that we go and gather them up? But he said, Nay; lest while ye gather up the tares, ye root up also the wheat with them. Let both grow together until the harvest: and in the time of harvest I will say to the reapers, Gather ye together first the tares, and bind them in bundles to burn them: but gather the wheat into my barn.

Matthew 13:24-30

The sower is not necessarily asleep (the Lord never sleeps). "Tares": *Zizania* - a seed in Israel today that looks just like wheat while it is growing, but then while it matures it turns black (it shows its true color).

If it gets mixed up in the wheat and you bake bread with it, it is poisonous! It must be separated out...there will be a separation; a burning of the tares and the wheat into His barn.

Tares & Wheat: Explained

Then Jesus sent the multitude away, and went into the house: and his disciples came unto him, saying, Declare unto us the parable of the tares of the field. He answered and said unto them, He that soweth the good seed is the Son of man; The field is the world; the good seed are the children of the kingdom; but the tares are the children of the wicked one; The enemy that sowed them is the devil; the harvest is the end of the world; and the reapers are the angels. As therefore the tares are gathered and burned in the fire; so shall it be in the end of this world. The Son of man shall send forth his angels, and they shall gather out of his kingdom all things that offend, and them which do iniquity; And shall cast them into a furnace of fire: there shall be wailing and gnashing of teeth. Then shall the righteous shine forth as the sun in the kingdom of their Father. Who hath ears to hear, let him hear.

Matthew 13:36-43

"...end of the age": Found 6x (v. 39, 40, 47; 24:3; 28:20; Heb 9:26) = Age of Man. "Who hath an ear...", from Rev 2 & 3; the letters to Seven churches!

Mustard Seed

Another parable put he forth unto them, saying, The kingdom of heaven is like to a grain of mustard seed, which a man took, and sowed in his field: Which indeed is the least of all seeds: but when it is grown, it is the greatest among herbs, and becometh a tree, so that the birds of the air come and lodge in the branches thereof.

Matthew 13:31, 32

Mustard seeds grow into bushes about 3 feet tall. Have you ever seen a bird lodge in a small bush? This mustard seed apparently grows to become a monstrosity, something larger than it is supposed to. It becomes a structure so large and spacious that birds come and lodge in the branches. ***Birds are the birds that picked up the seed in the first parable; the ministers of Satan!***

Woman & Leaven

Another parable spake he unto them; The kingdom of heaven is like unto leaven, which a woman took, and hid in three measures of meal, till the whole was leavened.

Matthew 13:33

Leaven in Jewish terms is a symbol of sin. Ex. Passover ceremony to get the leaven out of the house. Leaven is sin because it corrupts by puffing up. What is the root of all sin? Pride. Whose pride? Satan's (Isa 14). Leaven is used as a type of sin throughout the Old Testament and the New (2x Jesus says, and 2x Paul says, "...a little leaven leaventh the whole lump.")

"Three measures of meal": To an Arab or a Jew, historically this suggests the Oaks at Mamre (Gen 18—from that time on, three measures of meal are the fellowship offering.) It is wrong to hide leaven in the measures of meal! The Church will not be perfect, it will be impure. Leaven will be introduced and it will grow and contaminate. These parables are prophecies of the Church age!

Treasure in the Field

Again, the kingdom of heaven is like unto treasure hid in a field; the which when a man hath found, he hideth, and for joy thereof goeth and selleth all that he hath, and buyeth that field.

Matthew 13:44

This is not saying to sell all and buy Jesus Christ, as Jesus is free gift. To feel that you can add one thing to that which He has done 100% is arrogance; to assume that you can add to that which God has called complete is blasphemy. The treasure is hidden in the field, or the world (Ex 19:5; Ps 135 – we are described as His peculiar treasure).

The One that gave up all that He had for the sake of the treasure is Jesus Christ! He wanted the treasure, He didn't buy just one little parcel, He bought the whole field. He died on the cross for all sinners. Who did the buying? He did. What did it cost Him? His Blood. He purchased what? You and I! Who is the treasure hid in the field? You and I are!

Pearl of Great Price

Again, the kingdom of heaven is like unto a merchant man, seeking goodly pearls: Who, when he had found one pearl of great price, went and sold all that he had, and bought it.

Matthew 13:45, 46

Oysters are not kosher; one can only eat seafood with scales. This means that pearls were not prized by the Jewish community. While they might trade in them because they would sell them to the Gentiles, pearls are distinctly a Gentile ornament, not a Jewish ornament. Of all jewels, pearls are the only one that is made by a living organism as a response to

irritation that has been introduced. It is then removed from its place of growth to become an item of adornment.

Drag Net

Again, the kingdom of heaven is like unto a net, that was cast into the sea, and gathered of every kind: Which, when it was full, they drew to shore, and sat down, and gathered the good into vessels, but cast the bad away.

Matthew 13:47, 48

The judgment. Separation of the good and the bad.

Drag Net: Explained

So shall it be at the end of the world: the angels shall come forth, and sever the wicked from among the just, And shall cast them into the furnace of fire: there shall be wailing and gnashing of teeth.

Matthew 13:49, 50

Student Diligence

Jesus saith unto them, Have ye understood all these things? They say unto him, Yea, Lord. Then said he unto them, Therefore every scribe *which is* instructed unto the kingdom of heaven is like unto a man *that is* an householder, which bringeth forth out of his treasure *things* new and old.

Matthew 13:51, 52

"Rightly dividing the Word of Truth," 2 Tim 2:15.

The Seven Kingdom Parables

- The Sower and 4 Soils
- The Tares and the Wheat
- The Mustard Seed
- The Woman & the Leaven
- The Treasure in the Field
- The Pearl of Great Price
- The Dragnet

Rev. 2 & 3

Ephesus
Smyrna
Pergamos
Thyatira
Sardis
Philadelphia
Laodicea

Paul's Epistles to Seven Churches

Paul wrote 13 letters. Three of them are 1 & 2nds, leaving 10 addressees, three of which are pastors: Paul too wrote seven churches.

Jesus

Ephesus
Smyrna

Paul

Ephesus
Philippians

Pergamos	Corinthians
Thyatira	Galatians
Sardis	Romans
Philadelphia	Thessalonians
Laodicea	Colossians

Ephesus = Ephesians; Smyrna ~ Philippians (joy through suffering); Pergamos ~ Corinthians (marriage to the world); Thyatira ~ Galatians (Religious externalism); Sardis ~ Romans (Definitive orthodoxy); Philadelphia ~ Thessalonians (The raptured Church); Laodicea = Colossians (only a few miles apart, instructed to trade letters with Laodicea; Greek phrases unique only to these two letters)

The Divine Outline: Revelation 1:19

Write the things which thou hast seen, (The Vision of Christ, Chapter 1) and the things which are, (The Seven Churches, Chapters 2, 3) and the things which shall be hereafter; (Which follows *after* the Churches Chapters 4-22).

“hereafter,” “after these things” = *meta tauta*.

After this I looked, and, behold, a door was opened in heaven: and the first voice which I heard was as it were of a trumpet talking with me; which said, “Come up hither, and I will show thee things which must be hereafter.”
Revelation 4:1

Opens the third, and final, section of the book: chapters 4 through 22.

Next Session

Read Chapter 4: The Throne Room of Heaven; Chapter 5: The Seven-sealed Scroll, and the Book of Ruth. Who are the 24 Elders? Why are they particularly significant to us?

The Book of Revelation

Session 10: The Throne Room of Heaven

Revelation Chapters 4 - 5

Session Agenda

- The *Harpazo*? 4:1
- Throne of God 4:2,3

- 24 Elders 4:4
- 7 Lamps burning 4:5
- Sea of Glass 4:6
- 4 Living Creatures (Cherubim) 4:6-8
 - 4 faces: Lion, Calf, Man, Eagle (Num 2)
- The Seven-sealed Scroll Ch. 5
 - The identity of the 24 Elders

Real Experiences

- “I will show thee” Rev 4:1; 21:10
- “I looked” 70 times in Revelation
- “I saw” 35 times
- “I beheld” 7 times
- “I heard” 23 times

The Harpazo (Summary)

- “A door was opened” 4X in Rev
- “Voice ... Trumpet” Cf. 1 Thess 4:16f
- “Come”
 - a real, material Heaven Lk 24:39
 - veil Lk 23:45; Heb 10:19-20
- Rapture:
 - NT: 1 Thess 4:13-17; 1 Cor 15:50
 - OT: Isa 26:19-21; Zeph 2:3; Ps 27:5
 (See our *Rapture* briefing pack)

The Promise: John 14

Let not your heart be troubled: ye believe in God, believe also in me.
John 14:1

Jesus Christ

	Knew	Didn't Know
Wasn't God	Liar	Lunatic
Was God	Lord!	X

In my Father's house are many mansions: if it were not so, I would have told you. I go to prepare a place for you. And if I go and prepare a place for you, I will come again, and receive you unto myself; that where I am, there ye may be also.

John 14:2,3

The Jewish Wedding

- The *Ketubah*, Betrothal (Isa 61:10; Judges 14:10-11; Jer 2:32; Isa 49:18; Ps 45:8-15): Payment of the purchase price; set apart (sanctified).
- Bridegroom departs to Father's House: Prepares room addition; bride prepares for his imminent return.
- Surprise gathering (Jer 7:34; 16:9; 25:10; Ps 45:8-15; Mt 25:1-13): *Huppah*, Wedding.
- Seven-day Marriage supper (Judg 14:12; Mt 9:15; 22:11-14; Jn 2:1).

The Marriage Fulfilled

- Covenant established (1 Cor 11:25).
- Purchase price (1 Cor 6:19-20).
- Bride set apart (Eph 5:25-27; 1 Cor 1:2; 6:11; Heb 10:10; 13:12).
- Reminded of the covenant (1 Cor 11:25-26).
- Bridegroom left for the Father's house...
- Escort to accompany Him upon His return to gather His Bride (1 Thess 4:16-17).

The Process: 1 Thessalonians 4:13-18

For I know that my redeemer liveth, and that he shall stand at the latter day upon the earth: And though after my skin worms destroy this body, yet in my flesh shall I see God: Whom I shall see for myself, and mine eyes shall behold, and not another; though my reins be consumed within me.

Job 19:25-27

But I would not have you to be ignorant, brethren, concerning them which are asleep, that ye sorrow not, even as others which have no hope. For if we believe that Jesus died and rose again, even so them also which sleep in Jesus will God bring with him. For this we say unto you by the word of the Lord, that we which are alive and remain unto the coming of the Lord shall not precede them which are asleep. For the Lord himself shall descend from heaven with a shout, with the voice of the archangel, and with the trumpet of God: and the dead in Christ shall rise first: Then we which are alive and remain shall be caught up together with them in the clouds, to meet the Lord in the air: and so shall we ever be with the Lord. Wherefore comfort one another with these words.

1 Thess 4:13-18

*deinde nos qui vivimus qui relinquimur simul **rapiemur** cum illis in nubibus obviam Domino in aera et sic semper cum Domino erimus*

1 Thess 4:17 (Latin Vulgate)

Rapiemur is the proper tense of *rapio*: our English words “rapt” and “rapture” come from the past participle of *rapio*.

Seven “Raptures”

- | | | |
|------------------|--|--|
| • Enoch | Gen 5:42; Heb 11:5 | |
| • Elijah | 2 Kgs 2:1, 11 | |
| • Jesus | Mk 16:19; Acts 1:9-11; <u>Rev 12:5</u> | |
| • Philip | <u>Acts 8:39</u> | |
| • Paul | <u>2 Cor 12:2-4</u> | |
| • Body of Christ | <u>1 Thess 4:17</u> | |
| • John | Rev 4:1 | |
- = ἀρπάζω
harpazo

The Purpose

Now this I say, brethren, that flesh and blood cannot inherit the kingdom of God; neither doth corruption inherit incorruption. Behold, I shew you a mystery; We shall not all sleep, but we shall all be changed, In a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last trump: for the trumpet shall sound, and the dead shall be raised incorruptible, and we shall be changed. For this corruptible must put on incorruption, and this mortal must put on immortality.

1 Corinthians 15:50-53

“...twinkling of an eye”: Digital Limit: 10⁻⁴³ seconds.

So when this corruptible shall have put on incorruption, and this mortal shall have put on immortality, then shall be brought to pass the saying that is written, Death is swallowed up in victory. O death, where is thy sting? O grave, where is thy victory?

1 Corinthians 15:54-55

The Physics of Immortality

- | | |
|--------------------------------|------------|
| • Dimensionality | 1 John 3:2 |
| • οἰκητήριον <i>oiketerion</i> | 2 Cor 5:2 |

Beloved, now are we the sons of God, and it doth not yet appear what we shall be: but we know that, when He shall appear, we shall be like Him; for we shall see Him as He is.

1 John 3:2

For we know that if our earthly house of this tabernacle were dissolved, we have a building of God, an house not made with hands, eternal in the heavens. For in this we groan, earnestly desiring to be clothed upon with our house which is from heaven:

2 Corinthians 5:1,2

“...house”: οἰκητήριον *oiketerion* (only here and Jude 6).

“clothed upon”: ἐπενδύομαι *ependuomai* (compound of *epi*, *en*, *duo*) to put on over, one piece of clothing over another presently being worn.

The Doctrine of Imminency

- Imminent: Next expectation; not be confused with “immanent,” that God is not only transcendent, or far above us, but that He is always with us and active on our behalf. Nor should it be confused with “eminent,” which is a title of honor reserved for persons of outstanding distinction.
- Believers are taught to expect the Savior from heaven at any moment (Phil 3:20; Titus 2:13; Heb 9:28; 1 Thess 1:10; 4:18; 5:6; Rev 22:20).
- Expresses hope and a warm spirit of expectancy (1 Thess 1:10).
- Should result in a victorious and purified life (1 John 3:2,3).
- Paul seemed to include himself among those who looked for Christ’s return (1 Thess 4:15,17; 2 Thess 2:1).
- Timothy was admonished to “keep this commandment without spot, unrebukable, until the appearing of our Lord Jesus Christ (1 Tim 6:14).
- Jewish converts were reminded that “yet a little while, and He that shall come will come, and will not tarry” (Heb 10:37). “Occupy til I come” (Lk 19:13).
- The expectation of some were so strong that they had stopped work and had to be exhorted: to return to their jobs (2 Thess 3:10-12); and have patience (James 5:8).

Rapture & Second Coming Passages

Rapture	Second Coming
Jn 14:1-3	Dan 2:44-45
Rom 8:19	Dan 7:9-14
1 Cor 1:7-8	Dan 12:1-3
1 Cor 15:1-53	Zech 14:1-15
1 Cor 16:22	Mt 13:41
Phil 3:20-21	Mt 24:15-31

Col 3:4
1 Thess 1:10
1 Thess 2:19
1 Thess 4:13-18
1 Thess 5:9
1 Thess 5:23
2 Thess 2:1 (3?)
1 Tim 6:14
2 Tim 4:1
Titus 2:13
Heb 9:28
Jas 5:7-9
1 Pet 1:7, 13
1 Jn 2:28-3:2
Jude 21
Rev 2:25
Rev 3:10

Mt 26:64
Mk 13:14-27
Mk 14:62
Lk 21:25-28
Acts 1:9-11
Acts 3:19-21
1 Thess 3:13
2 Thess 1:6-10
2 Thess 2:8
2 Pet 3:1-14
Jude 14-15
Rev 1:7
Rev 19:11-20:6
Rev 22:7, 12, 20

Two Events?

Rapture

Translation of all believers.
Translated saints go to heaven.
Earth not judged.

Imminent, any-moment, signless.

Not in the Old Testament.

Believers only.
Before the day of wrath.
No reference to Satan.
Christ comes *for* His own.
He comes in the *air*.
He claims His bride.
Only His own see.
Tribulation begins
Church believers only?

Second Coming

No translation at all.
Translated saints return to earth.
Earth judged; righteousness established.
Follows definite predicted signs, including tribulation.
Predicted often in Old Testament.
Affects all men on the earth.
Concluding the day of wrath.
Satan is bound.
Christ comes *with* His own.
He comes to the *earth*.
He comes with His bride.
Every eye shall see Him.
Millennial Kingdom begins.
OT saved raised later?

The Marriage Fulfilled

- Covenant established (1 Cor 11:25).
- Purchase price (1 Cor 6:19-20).
- Bride set apart (Eph 5:25-27; 1 Cor 1:2; 6:11; Heb 10:10; 13:12).
- Reminded of the covenant (1 Cor 11:25-26).
- Bridegroom left for the Father's house...
- Escort to accompany Him upon His return to gather His Bride (1 Thess 4:16-17).

The Throne Room of Heaven: Revelation 4 & 5

- 1] After this I looked, and behold, a door was opened in heaven: and the first voice which I heard was as it were of a trumpet talking with me; which said, Come up hither, and I will shew thee things which must be hereafter.
- 2] And immediately I was in the spirit: and, behold, a throne was set in heaven, and *one* sat on the throne.

Thrones

- The word "throne" appears 58 X in the NT; 43 in Rev; 14 in Ch. 4.
 - Messiah will sit: on His Father's Throne Ps 110:1; Rev 3:21
 - on the "Throne of His Mercy" Heb 4:16
 - on the "Throne of David" Isa 9:7 Lk 1:32
 - The 12 apostles will sit on 12 thrones and judge the 12 tribes and the angels (Mt 19:28; 1 Cor 6:3).
 - 24 Elders sit on thrones (Rev 4:4).
 - Unbelievers will be judged at a "Great White Throne" (Rev 20:12).
- 3] And he that sat was to look upon like a jasper and a sardine stone: and *there was* a rainbow round about the throne, in sight like unto an emerald.
- "Rainbow" is the Greek word *iris*, which can also mean "halo."
- "Emerald": Gen 9:11-17; Ex 24:10. Jasper will also later appear as first in both the wall and foundation of the New Jerusalem (Rev 21:11, 18-19).
- Sardius is the first stone in the breastplate of the high priest, representing Reuben, the firstborn of Jacob. (Jesus was the firstborn of the dead.) It is the sixth stone in the foundation of the New Jerusalem (Rev 21:20). Pliny says it was discovered in Sardis and its color was a fiery red.
- 4] And round about the throne *were* four and twenty seats: and upon the seats I saw four and twenty elders sitting, clothed in white raiment; and they had on their heads crowns of gold.

24 Elders

- David's 24 courses (1 Chr 24:1-19): Each course relieved each Sabbath.
- Non-Levitical Priesthood Orders:
 - Jethro Ex 3:1
 - Jacob's tithes? Gen 28:22
 - Melchizedek Gen 14:18-20
 - Messianic Ps 110:4; Heb 5:6,7

Who Are the 24 Elders?

- Represent completed group 1 Chr 24
- Cannot be
 - Tribulation Believers Rev 7:13-14
 - Angels Rev 7:11
 - Nation of Israel Rev 7 & 12
- Distinguishing Characteristics:
 - Thrones Rev 3:21
 - White Raiment Rev 3:25
 - Crowns of gold Rev 2:10; 3:11
 - Song of Redeemed Rev 5:9,10
 - Called "Elders," "Kings & Priests" Rev 5:10

Elders (*presbuteros*) in NT are highest officials in church; representative of the whole church (Titus 1:5; Acts 15:6; 20:28; 1 Pet 2:5, 9).

Crowns Promised

- Crown of Life (Jas 1:12; Rev 2:10) for those who have suffered for His sake.
- Crown of Righteousness (2 Tim 4:8) for those who loved His appearing.
- Crown of Glory (1 Pet 5:4) for those who fed the flock.
- Crown Incorruptible (1 Cor 9:25) for those who press on steadfastly.
- Crown of Rejoicing (1 Thess 2:19) for those who win souls.

Crowns (*stephanos*): 1 Cor 9:25; 1 Thess 2:19; 2 Tim 4:8; Jas 1:12; 1 Pet 5:4.

Reward for works (not salvation) Jas 1:12. Never promised to angels; reward is with Him: "Bema" seat.

- 5] And out of the throne proceeded lightnings and thunderings and voices: and *there were* seven lamps of fire burning before the throne, which are the seven Spirits of God.

- 6] And before the throne *there was* a sea of glass like unto crystal: and in the midst of the throne, and round about the throne, *were* four beasts full of eyes before and behind.
- 7] And the first beast *was* like a lion, and the second beast like a calf, and the third beast had a face as a man, and the fourth beast *was* like a flying eagle.

Sea of glass: In the Tabernacle, the sea was the laver—now it is crystal: no washing needed (mingled with fire: Rev 15:2).

“Four beasts...”: *Zoa*, living creatures (our word for “zoo.”)

God = “He that dwelleth between the cherubim.”

- 8] And the four beasts had each of them six wings about *him*; and *they were* full of eyes within: and they rest not day and night, saying, “Holy, holy, holy, Lord God Almighty, which was, and is, and is to come.”

Cf. Isa 6:3; reference to the Trinity (see our briefing package, *The Trinity*).

The Four Faces Before the Throne of God

Isaiah 6; Ezekiel 1, 10; The Four Gospels; Numbers 2

And every one had four faces: the first face was the face of a cherub, and the second face was the face of a man, and the third the face of a lion, and the fourth the face of an eagle.

Ezekiel 10:14

The Design of the Gospels

	Matthew	Mark	Luke	John
Presents as:	Messiah	Servant	Son of Man	Son of God
Genealogy:	Abraham (Legal)	--	Adam (Blood line)	Eternal (Preexistence)
What Jesus	Said	Did	Felt	Was
To the:	Jew	Roman	Greek	Church
1st Miracle:	Leper cleansed (Jew = sin)	Demon expelled	Demon expelled	Water to Wine
Ends with	Resurrection	Ascension	Promise of Spirit: Acts	Promise of Return: Revelation
Camp Side:	East	West	South	North
Ensign:	Judah	Ephraim	Reuben	Dan
Face:	Lion	Ox	Man	Eagle
Style:	Groupings	Snapshots	Narrative	Mystical

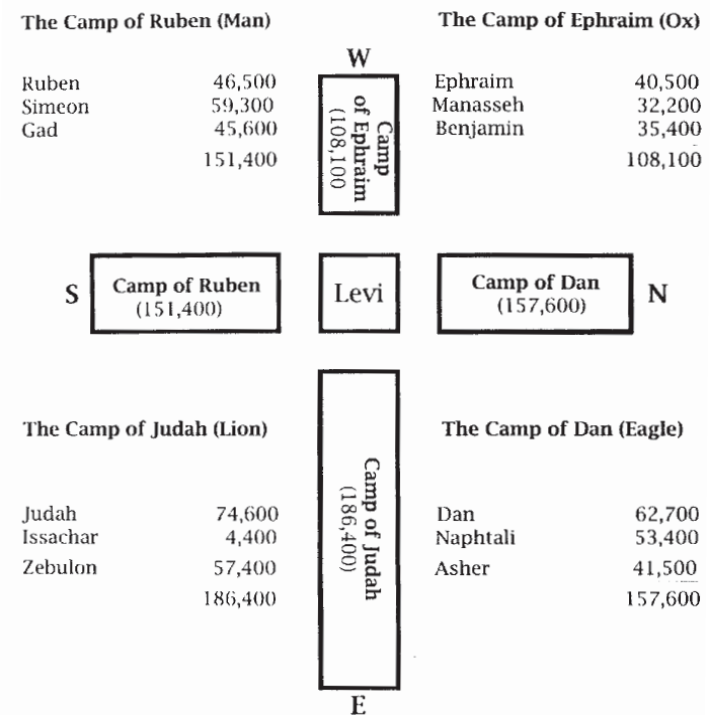
The Camp of Israel: Numbers 2

- Every detail by *Design*?
- What might be hidden behind the details of the Camp of Israel?
- “*The volume of the Book is written of Me*” (Ps 40:7; Heb 10:7).

Judah	74,600	Ephraim	40,500
Issachar	54,400	Manasseh	32,200
Zebulun	<u>57,400</u> = 186,400	Benjamin	<u>35,400</u> = 108,100
Reuben	46,500	Dan	62,700
Simeon	59,300	Asher	41,500
Gad	<u>45,650</u> = 151,450	Naphtali	<u>53,400</u> = 157,600

Rabbinical Precision

- The Camp of Judah: East of Levites.
- The Camp of Reuben: South of Levites.
- Strict obedience denies area Southeast; thus, only cardinal directions ordained.
- Only width of Levite’s camp allowed; length proportional to population.



- 9] And when those beasts give glory and honour and thanks to him that sat on the throne, who liveth for ever and ever,
- 10] The four and twenty elders fall down before him that sat on the throne, and worship him that liveth for ever and ever, and cast their crowns before the throne, saying,
- 11] “Thou art worthy, O Lord, to receive glory and honour and power: for thou hast created all things, and for thy pleasure they are and were created.”

The Seven-Sealed Scroll: Revelation 5

The Ultimate Escrow Closing....

Books were *scrolls* prior to 2nd century A.D. A book with pages is known as a “codex.” A sealed book, with conditions on the exterior and sealed, suggests a title deed. Roman law required that a **Will** be sealed with seven seals (as was illustrated in the wills left by Augustus and Vespasian).

The Seven-sealed Scroll

- 1] And I saw in the right hand of him that sat on the throne a book written within and on the backside, sealed with seven seals.

Papyrus

Papyrus, or bulrushes were 15 ft high, 6 ft under water, and thick as a man’s wrist. Pith was extracted and cut into thin strips with a sharp knife. Rows were laid out vertically and then horizontally. Moistened with water and glue, they were pressed together, beaten with a mallet, and smoothed with pumice stone.

Recto, The front side, with horizontal grain, (where writing was normally done); *Verso*, (vertical grain) back side. A sheet written on the back was called an *opisthograph*, a sheet “written behind.” This was unusual since it was rougher and uneven.

Made into 8 x 10 inch sheets, joined horizontally; Written in narrow (3 in) columns; 2 1/2 in top & bottom margins; 3/4 in between columns; rolled on a wooden roller: Jude, II & III John, Philemon, 1 sheet each; Romans, 11 1/2 ft long; Mark, 19 ft; John, 23 1/2 ft; Matthew, 30 ft.; Luke and Acts, 32 ft ea.; and Revelation, 15 ft.

Example in Jer 32:6-27: Purchase of land for later redemption (even though Jeremiah knew the Babylonian invaders would usurp the land for 70 years (Jer 25:11). [It was an evidence that God promised them that they would return...]

- 2] And I saw a strong angel proclaiming with a loud voice, “Who is worthy to open the book, and to loose the seals thereof?”
- 3] And no man in heaven, nor in earth, neither under the earth, was able to open the book, neither to look thereon.
- 4] And I wept much, because no man was found worthy to open and to read the book, neither to look thereon.

A dramatic mystery thriller! A **man** is sought: a *kinsman* of Adam, able to qualify as a *Goel*... [They reviewed the potential inventory in three places: heaven, in earth, and *under* the earth. Why?] We may be confused; John was not. He understood and “sobbed convulsively (Rom 8:22,23).”

The Book of Ruth

- Boaz = the *Goel*, the Kinsman-Redeemer.
- Law of Redemption: land for Naomi.
- Law of Levirate Marriage; Ruth, the Gentile bride (Lev 25:23-25).
- Redemption sealed: Cf. Dan 12:4-9; Rev 10:8-11; Ezek 2:10; Zech 5:1-4; Isa 29:11 f. [See our briefing package *Romance of Redemption*.]

The Kinsman-Redeemer; the “*Goel*” had to be a kinsman; had to be able; had to be willing; and, had to assume all the obligations of the beneficiary...He was also the “avenger of blood...”

- 5] And one of the elders saith unto me, “Weep not: behold, the Lion of the tribe of Judah, the Root of David, hath prevailed to open the book, and to loose the seven seals thereof.”
- 6] And I beheld, and, lo, in the midst of the throne and of the four beasts, and in the midst of the elders, stood a Lamb as it had been slain, having seven horns and seven eyes, which are the seven Spirits of God sent forth into all the earth.

These are all *Jewish* titles: **Lamb** not referred to in the “seven churches” letters. Cf. Jn 1:29,36; Acts 8:32; 1 Pet 1:19. “Lamb,” as John first introduces Him publicly. In other places in the NT, the word is *amnos*, as in Jn 1:29, 36; 1 Pet 1:19; Acts 8:32 (Isa 53:7). Here it is the word that Jeremiah uses, “I was like a lamb or an ox that is brought to the slaughter,” Jer 11:19, *arnion*. This emphasizes, “as it had been slain.”

The Lamb = His 1st Coming; The Lion = His 2nd Coming. Note: He is to reign from Mt. Zion (Jerusalem). Cf. Ps 2:6.

- “Seven horns”: Symbol of power: Deut 22:17; 1 Kgs 22:11; Zech 1:18; Ps 75:4. Also, honor: 1 Sam 2; 1-10; Ps 89:17, 24; Ps 112:9, 10; 148:14.
- “Seven Eyes”: Seven Spirits of God: Zech 3:8,9; 4:10.

Yeshua Ha Mashiach

Note: 24 titles were used of Jesus Christ in Chapters 1-3. These titles apply to Him in His present role *and revealed to the Church*. From now on we see *Jewish* titles emphasized. Israel is coming back to center stage as the end of human history approaches. All of earth's history is moving toward a climax, and the key to it all is the nation Israel. Key Insight: *Distinguish between Israel and the Church*. Earthly promises (to Israel) are now to be fulfilled. The Holy Spirit is addressing physical descendants in the 75 references (in 73 verses) to Israel in the NT. (Cf. Rom 9, 10, 11).

- **Lion:** Jacob's final blessing on his sons: Gen 49:8-10 (cf. Hos 5:14; Heb 7:14)
- **Root of David:** Isa 11:1, 10; Jer 23:5, 6; Rom 15:12; Rev 22:16; Mt 1:1 He was the result of David's line, yet He was the one who brought David (and the line) into existence! He used this paradox to baffle the Pharisees (Mt 22:41-46). In God's covenant with David, his line was to rule over *all the whole earth* (2 Sam 7; Ps 2:8); this was confirmed to Mary (Lk 1:33).

Pilate's Epitaph

And Pilate wrote a title, and put it on the cross. And the writing was, "Jesus Of Nazareth The King Of The Jews." This title then read many of the Jews: for the place where Jesus was crucified was nigh to the city: and it was written in Hebrew, and Greek, and Latin. Then said the chief priests of the Jews to Pilate, "Write not, The King of the Jews; but that he said, I am King of the Jews." Pilate answered, "What I have written I have written."
John 19:19-22

HaYehudim	v Melech	HaNazarei	Yeshua
הַיְהוּדִים	וּמֶלֶךְ	הַנַּצְרִי	יֵשׁוּעַ
ה	ו	ה	י
H	W	H	Y

- 7] And he came and took the book out of the right hand of him that sat upon the throne.
- 8] And when he had taken the book, the four beasts and four *and* twenty elders fell down before the Lamb, having every one of them harps, and golden vials full of odours, which are the prayers of saints.

That's real access! "It is finished": *tetelestai* (Col 2:14; Jn 19:30); "paid in full" (Heb 2:8).

Incense, odors = prayers (Rev 8:3,4; Ps 141:2). These are the prayers of God's dedicated people. We, the redeemed, actually contribute to the work of redemption through our prayers! Prayer is God's way of enlisting you in what He is doing (1 Tim 2:1-4; cf. "Thy Kingdom come"). [A Praise Chorus ensues: 5:7-14...]

- 9] And they sung a new song, saying, Thou art worthy to take the book, and to open the seals thereof: for thou wast slain, and hast redeemed us to God by thy blood out of every kindred, and tongue, and people, and nation;
- 10] And hast made us unto our God kings and priests: and we shall reign on the earth.

"...new song": Very common in the Psalms (Ps 33:3; 40:3; 98:1; 96:1; 144:9; 149:1). However, this is closer to Isaiah (42:9,10). **NOTE:** "us" in **24 manuscripts**, including Codex Sinaiticus; Basilianus (Vatican); Latin Coptic, Memphitic; (vs. "them": only 1: Codex Alexandrinus).

[“Some churches tend to delete “by thy blood” from their hymnals (and sermons.) Perhaps that’s why the Lord isn’t going to embarrass them by taking them into heaven because they would have to sing about the blood up there.” J. Vernon McGee]

Rev 1:6 settles the identity issue!

Unto Him that loved us, and washed us from our sins in his own blood, And hath made us kings and priests unto God and his Father; to Him be glory and dominion for ever and ever. Amen.
Revelation 1:6

- 11] And I beheld, and I heard the voice of many angels round about the throne and the beasts and the elders: and the number of them was ten thousand times ten thousand, and thousands of thousands;
- 12] Saying with a loud voice, "Worthy is the Lamb that was slain to receive power, and riches, and wisdom, and strength, and honour, and glory, and blessing."

He is worshipped for **who He is; where He is** (not in a manger, in Jerusalem, on the cross, nor in the tomb). He is in the center of the Throne; and for **what He does**.

Harps are instruments of praise throughout the Psalms. Just as the strings of a harp vibrate in harmony, so the whole of creation will vibrate in harmonious worship. (It is interesting that the Scriptures always allude to "10 strings." The is particularly provocative in view of current physics which views all of creation on the basis of 10-dimensional

strings! See *Beyond Perception* briefing package, or our *Genesis* Commentary.)

Seven Possessions

- 1) *Power*: He is not one who can dream and never realize; plan but never achieve. He is able (Mt 28:18; 1 Cor 1:24; Col 1:16-17; Heb 1:3; Mk 5:1-20, 25-29, 35-43).
 - 2) *Riches*: There is no claim on Him which He cannot satisfy, no promise He cannot carry out (2 Cor 8:9; Eph 3:8).
 - 3) *Wisdom*: Both secrets and practical knowledge (1 Cor 1:24; Jas 1:5).
 - 4) *Strength*: Which can even disarm the powers of evil and overthrow Satan (Ps 24:8; Mt 12:29; Lk 11:22).
 - 5) *Honor*: Before whom every knee shall bow and every tongue confess that He is Lord indeed (Phil 2:11; Ps 104:1; Ps 8:5; cf. Heb 2:7,9).
 - 6) *Glory*: Which is His alone (Jn 1:14; 2:11; 11:4, 40; 17:5, 24).
 - 7) *Blessing*: The inevitable climax of it all: He pours this all out of us—you and me (Ps 103:1-2).
- 13] And every creature which is in heaven, and on the earth, and under the earth, and such as are in the sea, and all that are in them, heard I saying, “Blessing, and honour, and glory, and power, *be* unto him that sitteth upon the throne, and unto the Lamb for ever and ever.”
- 14] And the four beasts said, “Amen.” And the four *and* twenty elders fell down and worshipped him that liveth for ever and ever.

Coming Sessions

- Four things are out-of-place:
 - The Church, (which is now) in Heaven;
 - The Nation Israel, which should be in the Land promised to her;
 - The Devil, who ought to be in the Lake of Fire;
 - Christ, who is to be on His Own Throne
- So now the “fireworks” begin: Chapters 6 through 19 are a detailing of the traumatic events of the most documented period in both the Old and New Testaments: The “Seventieth Week” of Daniel.

Next Session

Read Daniel 9. Outline the “70 Weeks” (Daniel 9:24-27). This supplemental background is *the key* to understanding the “last days.”

The Book of Revelation

Session 11: Daniel 9 “The 70 Weeks”

Jesus’ Confidential Briefing

Four disciples (Peter, James, John and Andrew) ask about His Return. Jesus’ response is recorded in three Gospels (Mt 24, 25; Mk 13; Lk 21).

The Olivet Discourse

And as he sat upon the mount of Olives, the disciples came unto him privately, saying, Tell us, When shall these things be? And What shall be the sign of thy coming, and of the end of the world? And Jesus answered and said unto them, Take heed that no man deceive you. For many shall come in my name, saying, I am Christ; and shall deceive many. And ye shall hear of wars and rumors of wars: see that ye be not troubled: for all these things must come to pass, but the end is not yet. For nation shall rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom: and there shall be famines, and pestilences, and earthquakes, in divers places. All these are the beginning of sorrows.

Matthew 24:3-8

All these are “*non-signs*”: the end is NOT yet.

The Key Event

When ye therefore shall see the Abomination of Desolation, spoken of by Daniel the prophet, stand in the holy place, (whoso readeth, let him understand:) Then let them which be in Judea flee into the mountains...

Matthew 24:15-16

Jesus highlighted this very passage in Daniel as the key to prophecy in Matthew 24:15. He authenticates Daniel as a prophet, *and the author of this book! He also holds us responsible to understand this passage.*

[Note its *Jewishness*: “In Judea... not on the Sabbath Day.”]

The Flight from Judea

Lethim which is on the housetop not come down to take anything out of his house: Neither let him which is in the field return back to take his clothes. And woe unto them that are with child, and to them that give suck in those days! But pray ye that your flight be not in the winter, neither on the Sabbath day:

Matthew 24:17-20

The Great Tribulation

For then shall be great tribulation, such as was not since the beginning of the world to this time, no, nor ever shall be. And except those days should be shortened, there should no flesh be saved: but for the elect's sake those days shall be shortened.

Matthew 24:21-22

Old Testament (*Tenach*) Texts

- Original Hebrew (“*Vorlage*”): In the days of Ezra and Nehemiah.
- Septuagint Translation (LXX): From 285-270 B.C., Ptolemy Philadelphus II commissioned 70 top scholars at Alexandria to translate the Hebrew *Tenach* (Old Testament) into the common Greek of that day. *It is the primary quoted text in the New Testament.*
- Masoretic Text (MT): Derived from the Council of Jamnia, A.D. 90.

Daniel Chapter 9

- Daniel’s Prayer vv. 1 - 19
- Gabriel’s Visit vv. 20 - 23
- The Seventy Weeks vv. 24 - 27

- 1] In the first year of Darius the son of Ahasuerus, of the seed of the Medes, which was made king over the realm of the Chaldeans;
- 2] In the first year of his reign I Daniel understood by books the number of the years, whereof the word of the LORD came to Jeremiah the prophet, that he would accomplish seventy years in the desolations of Jerusalem.

“Darius”: Uncle of Cyrus? [Same as Chapter 6?] “...was made”: passive recipient. Here he was reading Jeremiah’s prophecy. Daniel took it literally! (Jer 25:11,12; 29:10). YHWH: 7X in this chapter only.

And this whole land shall be a desolation, and an astonishment; and these nations shall serve the king of Babylon seventy years. And it shall come to pass, when seventy years are accomplished, that I will punish the king of Babylon, and that nation, saith the LORD, for their iniquity, and the land of the Chaldeans, and will make it perpetual desolations.

Jeremiah 25:11, 12

Note: It is the “servitude of the nation” in view here, not the city only.

For thus saith the LORD, That after seventy years be accomplished at Babylon I will visit you, and perform my good word toward you, in causing you to return to this place.

Jeremiah 29:10

Here also the “servitude of the nation” is in view here, not the destiny of the city.

- 3] And I set my face unto the Lord God, to seek by prayer and supplications, with fasting, and sackcloth, and ashes:
- 4] And I prayed unto the LORD my God, and made my confession, and said, O Lord, the great and dreadful God, keeping the covenant and mercy to them that love him, and to them that keep his commandments;

Sixty-seven of seventy years had passed... Notice Daniel’s response: *he goes to prayer*. Prayer (for that which was certain?): Daniel is, again, our example: He is “in the Word” and in Prayer! (Prayers: Ezra 9; Neh 9?) [Cf. “Thy Kingdom Come.” Prayer is God’s way of enlisting *you* in what He is doing. Fasting in NT: Mt 9:14,15; Acts 13:2,3; 14:23; 1 Cor 7:5; 2 Cor 6:5; 11:27.]

- 5] We have sinned, and have committed iniquity, and have done wickedly, and have rebelled, even by departing from thy precepts and from thy judgments:
- 6] Neither have we hearkened unto thy servants the prophets, which spake in thy name to our kings, our princes, and our fathers, and to all the people of the land.

“We have sinned...”: Only two in OT of which no evil is spoken of: Joseph and Daniel. His prayer is corporate on behalf of his people...

- 7] O Lord, righteousness *belongeth* unto thee, but unto us confusion of faces, as at this day; to the men of Judah, and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and unto all Israel, *that are* near, and *that are* far off, through all the countries whither thou hast driven them, because of their trespass that they have trespassed against thee.
- 8] O Lord, to us *belongeth* confusion of face, to our kings, to our princes, and to our fathers, because we have sinned against thee.
- 9] To the Lord our God *belong* mercies and forgivenesses, though we have rebelled against him;
- 10] Neither have we obeyed the voice of the LORD our God, to walk in his laws, which he set before us by his servants the prophets.
- 11] Yea, all Israel have transgressed thy law, even by departing, that they might not obey thy voice; therefore the curse is poured upon us, and the oath that *is* written in the law of Moses the servant of God, because we have sinned against him.

Their national destiny determined by their behavior (2 Chr 7:14)!

- 12] And he hath confirmed his words, which he spake against us, and against our judges that judged us, by bringing upon us a great evil: for under the whole heaven hath not been done as hath been done upon Jerusalem.
- 13] As *it is* written in the law of Moses, all this evil is come upon us: yet made we not our prayer before the LORD our God, that we might turn from our iniquities, and understand thy truth.

- 14] Therefore hath the LORD watched upon the evil, and brought it upon us: for the LORD our God *is* righteous in all his works which he doeth: for we obeyed not his voice.
- 15] And now, O Lord our God, that hast brought thy people forth out of the land of Egypt with a mighty hand, and hast gotten thee renown, as at this day; we have sinned, we have done wickedly.
- 16] O Lord, according to all thy righteousness, I beseech thee, let thine anger and thy fury be turned away from thy city Jerusalem, thy holy mountain: because for our sins, and for the iniquities of our fathers, Jerusalem and thy people *are become* a reproach to all *that are* about us.

Focus: Jerusalem and God's people...

- 17] Now therefore, O our God, hear the prayer of thy servant, and his supplications, and cause thy face to shine upon thy sanctuary that is desolate, for the Lord's sake.

Note the *increasing tempo* of the verbs of action...

- 18] O my God, incline thine ear, and hear; open thine eyes, and behold our desolations, and the city which is called by thy name: for we do not present our supplications before thee for our righteousnesses, but for thy great mercies.
- 19] O Lord, hear! O Lord, forgive! O Lord, hearken and do! defer not, for thine own sake! O my God: for thy city and thy people are called by thy name...

You can even discern Daniel's trembling—even through the translation...

The Interrupted Prayer

- 20] And whiles I *was* speaking, and praying, and confessing my sin and the sin of my people Israel, and presenting my supplication before the LORD my God for the holy mountain of my God;
- 21] Yea, whiles I *was* speaking in prayer, even the man Gabriel, whom I had seen in the vision at the beginning, being caused to fly swiftly, touched me about the time of the evening oblation.

“man”: *ish*, man or servant. Gabriel: Always on a mission of Messianic announcement.

“at the beginning”: Dan 8:15-16.

- 22] And he informed *me*, and talked with me, and said, O Daniel, I am now come forth to give thee skill and understanding.
- 23] At the beginning of thy supplications the commandment came forth, and I am come to shew *thee*; for thou *art* greatly beloved: therefore understand the matter, and consider the vision.

“Beloved”: Cf. Abraham, disciples: “friends” => prophetic insights
Daniel, John: “beloved” => apocalyptic details.

The “70 Weeks” of Daniel

The Scope	9:24
The 69 Weeks	9:25
(The Interval)	9:26
The 70th Week	9:27

The Scope (verse 24)

- 24] Seventy weeks are determined upon thy people and upon thy holy city, to finish the transgression, to make an end of sins, to make reconciliation for iniquity, to bring in everlasting righteousness, to seal up the vision and prophecy, and to anoint the most Holy Place.

shabu'im = sevens, “week.” (Gen 29:26-28; Lev 25, 26).
hatak, determined, reckoned.

- 1) The focus of the passage is on the **Jews**, not the Church or the Gentile world.
- 2) The six major items listed have *yet to be completed*...to seal up (close authority of) the vision; to anoint the *godesh gadashim*, the Holy of Holies, etc.

Unfulfilled in over 2000 years: v.26 will detail an intervening **Interval** between the 69th and 70th Weeks. A key to understanding this passage is to realize that the 70 “Weeks” are not all contiguous.

“Weeks” = ?

Days: Sabbath on the 7th Day (Gen 2:2; Ex 20:11);

Weeks: Feast of Weeks (Lev 23:15,16);

Months: Nisan to Tishri (Ex 12:2; Lev 23:24);

Years: Sabbatical Years for the Land (Lev 25:1-22; 26:33-35; Deut 15; Ex 23:10,11; 2Chr 36:19-21).

Note: focus of entire prophecy is *Israel*, not the Gentile world (Dan 9:24). Seventy “Sevens” imply weeks of *years* (Gen 29:27, et al.).

Sabbath for the land ordained and failure to keep the sabbath of the land was the very basis for 70 years captivity (2 Chr 36:19-21).

The 69 Weeks (verse 25)

- 25] Know therefore and understand, that from the going forth of the commandment to restore and to build Jerusalem unto the Messiah the King shall be seven weeks, and threescore and two weeks: the street shall be built again, and the wall, even in troublous times.

The Trigger (*terminus ad quo*):

The Decrees to “Rebuild Jerusalem”?

- | | |
|-------------------------|-------------------|
| 1) Cyrus, 537 B.C. | Ezra 1:2-4 |
| 2) Darius | Ezra 6:1-5, 8, 12 |
| 3) Artaxerxes, 458 B.C. | Ezra 7:11-26 |
| 4) Artaxerxes, 445 B.C. | Neh 2:5-8, 17, 18 |

(1)(2) and (3) were to build the *Temple*. Only the last one (4) was to rebuild the *city*, the walls, etc. Note: רֶהוֹב *rehob*, “street”; חָרוּץ *haruts*, moat, fortification. Why “7 + 62”? Time to build the city? Time to close the Old Testament canon? Time between Testaments?

Nominal 360-day Years

- Biblical Usage: Genesis (Gen 7:24; 8:3,4); Daniel (Dan 9:27; 12:6); Revelation (Rev 11:2,3; 13:5).
- Ancient calendars based on 360-day years.
- Assyrians, Chaldeans, Egyptians, Hebrews, Persians, Greeks, Phoenicians, Chinese, Mayans, Hindus, Carthaginians, Etruscans, Teutons, et al.

All these calendars were based on a 360-day year; typically, twelve 30-day months. (In ancient Chaldea, their calendar was based on a 360-day year and it is from this Babylonian tradition that we have 360 degrees in a circle, 60 minutes to an hour, 60 seconds in each minute, etc.)

- Orbital Changes? Long day of Joshua (Josh 10:12, 13) due to Mars pass-bys? [Strangely corroborated by Jonathan Swift’s *Gulliver’s Travels*, which draws on eye witness account of the two moons of Mars before adequate telescopes available. Cf. Joshua Commentary or our briefing package, *Signs in the Heavens*.]

In 701 B.C., all calendars appear to have been reorganized. Numa Pompilius, the second King of Rome, reorganized the original calendar of 360 days per year, by adding 5 days per year. King Hezekiah, Numa’s contempo-

rary, reorganized his Jewish calendar by adding a month each Jewish leap year (on a cycle of 7 among every 19 years).

The Target (*terminus ad quem*)

The *Meshiach Nagid*: “The Messiah the King.” The prediction is to the presentation of the Messiah the King (*Nagid* is first used of King Saul). On several occasions in the New Testament when they attempted to take Jesus as a King, He invariably declined, “Mine hour is not yet come.” (Jn 6:15; 7:30, 44; etc.) Then one day, He *arranges* it.

The Triumphal Entry

Rejoice greatly, O daughter of Zion; shout, O daughter of Jerusalem: behold, thy King cometh unto thee: He is just, and having salvation; lowly, and riding upon an ass, and upon a colt the foal of an ass.

Zechariah 9:9

All four Gospels, Mt 21:1-9; Mk 11:1-10; Lk 19:29-39; Jn 12:12-16. Nisan 10: “take to everyone a lamb.” Jesus deliberately arranges to fulfill Zech 9:9. This is the only day He allows them to proclaim Him King (Lk 19:38).

Saying, Blessed be the King that cometh in the name of the Lord: peace in heaven, and glory in the highest.

Luke 19:38

...quoting Psalm 118.

And some of the Pharisees from among the multitude said unto him, “Master, rebuke thy disciples.”

Luke 19:39

Why? What for? The Pharisees assure our noticing the significance!

And He answered and said unto them, “I tell you that, if these should hold their peace, the stones would immediately cry out.”

Luke 19:40

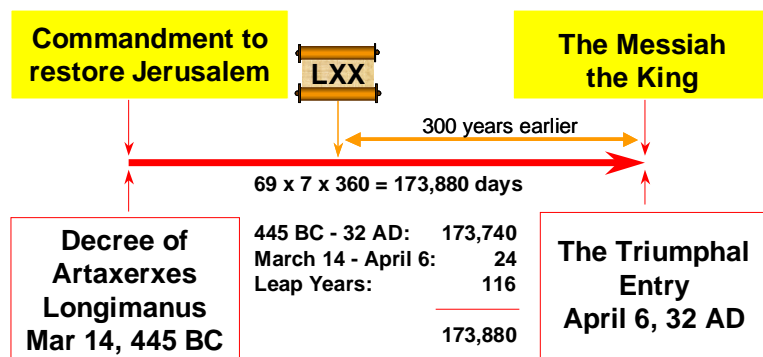
Jesus held them accountable to recognize *this very day* (Lk 19:41-44). This was the 10th of Nisan, prior to the Passover on the 14th of Nisan, A.D. 32.

Chronology of His Ministry

Christ’s ministry began in fall A.D. 28 (Tiberius was appointed in A.D. 14.) Augustus died August 19, A.D. 14 (within the) 15th year of Tiberius (Lk 3:1). 4th Passover: April 6, A.D. 32 [Sir Robert Anderson, 1894]. (Other chronologies presume a Friday crucifixion)

[Other examples of Precision: Gen 8:4, Noah's new beginning, 7th month, 17th day. (Exodus 12:2: Nisan becomes 1st month.) Jesus resurrected on the anniversary of the "New Beginning" under Noah!]

The 69 Weeks



Judgment Declared

*And when He was come near, He beheld the city, and wept over it, Saying, If thou hadst known, even thou, at least **in this thy day**, the things which belong unto thy peace! but now they are hid from thine eyes.*

Luke 19:41, 41

For the days shall come upon thee, that thine enemies shall cast a trench about thee, and compass thee round, and keep thee in on every side, And shall lay thee even with the ground, and thy children within thee; and they shall not leave in thee one stone upon another ...because thou knewest not the time of thy visitation.

Luke 19:43, 44

Next Session: The Interval (Dan 9:26) between the 69th & 70th Weeks. The 70th Week (Dan 9:27); the key to end-time prophecy!

The Book of Revelation Session 12: Daniel 9 (Part 2) The 70th Week

The Interval (Daniel 9:26)

26] And after threescore and two weeks shall Messiah be cut off, but not for himself: and the people of the prince that shall come shall destroy the city and the

sanctuary; and the end thereof shall be with a flood, and unto the end of the war desolations are determined.

An interval, or gap, is clearly required by v. 26: events described are *after* the 69th and *prior to* the 70th week.

“cut off”: כָּרַת *karat*, to cut off, eliminate, kill, execute; death penalty (Lev 7:20; Ps 37:9; Prov 2:22).

“not for Himself”: nothingness: rejection, substitution.

The people of “the prince that shall come” = historically, the Romans. Thus, the Prince to come will be of the Roman Empire (but *NOT* necessarily from Europe!) Sanctuary destroyed, etc. 38 years are included with the destruction of Jerusalem in A.D. 70. Over 1970 years have transpired so far.

“...flood”: diaspora. Titus Vespasian: 38 years later; (not 3½!).

Daniel 9:26: Rabbinical Confirmations

- Messianic; prior to the Temple destroyed [*Yalkut*, Vol II, 32b, p.79 Naziredition.]
- Messiah to exit prior to A.D. 33. [*Midrash Berishit*, p.243 Warsaw edition; re: Yakov Prasch.]

The Destiny of Israel The Missing Key of “Systematic” Theology

Divisions of Theology

- | | |
|----------------|-----------------------------|
| • Bibliology | The Bible |
| • Theology | Proper Attributes of God |
| • Christology | Lord Jesus Christ |
| • Pneumatology | Holy Spirit |
| • Angelology | Angels, fallen and unfallen |
| • Anthropology | Man |
| • Soteriology | Salvation |
| • Ecclesiology | The Church |
| • Eschatology | End-Times; Last Things |

Notice what's missing? *Israelology* = the study of Israel as an instrument in God's program for man.

Israel and the Church

Distinctions: different origins, missions, destinies. “Replacement” views deny Israel her place in God’s program (Romans 9, 10, 11); it makes God a liar and laid the basis for Christian Anti-Semitism. The “70 Weeks” deal specifically with *Israel*. Also, Paul’s trichotomy: Jews, Gentiles, Church (1 Cor 10:32). Distinctives reappear after Revelation 4.

Blindness Declared

Saying, If thou hadst known, even thou, at least in this thy day, the things which belong unto thy peace! but now they are hid from thine eyes.

Luke 19:42

For How Long?

For I would not, brethren, that ye should be ignorant of this mystery, lest ye should be wise in your own conceits; that blindness in part is happened to Israel, until the Fullness of the Gentiles be come in.

Romans 11:25

The Interval

Interval also implied: Dan 9:26; Isa 61:1,2 (re: Lk 4:18-20); Rev 12:5,6. Also: Isa 54:7; Hos 3:4,5; Amos 9:10,11 (Acts 15:13-18); Micah 5:2,3; Zech 9:9,10; Lk 1:31,32; 21:24.

Interval defined: Luke 19:42 *until* Rom 11:25. This interval is the period of the Church, an era kept secret in Old Testament: Mt 13:34,35; Eph 3:5,9.

- Born at Pentecost: Col 1:18; 1 Cor 12:13; Acts 1:5, 11:15-16.
- Prerequisites: Atonement (Mt 16:18, 21); Resurrection (Eph 1:20-23); Ascension: (Eph 4:7-11—spiritual gifts only after ascension).

[Interval implied in 24 references] “Israel” is *never* used of the Church (73X). Gal 6:16 is misunderstood, by ignoring the *kai* in the Greek which clearly distinguishes the two groups. It seems that the Lord deals with Israel and the Church *mutually exclusively*. [Example: Chess Clock]

The Church: Mystery Character

- Body Concept Eph 3:3-5,9
- Indwelling every believer Col 1:26-27
- Bride of Christ Eph 5:22-32
- *Harpazo*, (“Rapture”) 1 Cor 15:50-58

- One “New Man” Eph 2:15; Cf. Rev 12:5
- Distinguished from Jews or Gentiles 1 Cor 10:32

Our need: *Ecclesiology*, not Eschatology!

The 70th Week

27] And he (“the prince that shall come”) shall enforce the covenant with [the] many for one week: and in the midst of the week he shall cause the sacrifice and the oblation to cease, and for the overspreading of abominations he shall make it desolate, even until the consummation, and that determined shall be poured upon the desolate.

The Covenant Enforced with “the many” : “The many” is an idiom for Israel. This is the “Covenant with Hell,” Isa 28:15; Zech 11:15-17 etc.

“...midst of the week...” : The most documented period of time in the Bible. Time, times, and the dividing of time (Dan 7:25; 4:16, 23, 25).

Which “Prince”?

Antecedent: “The Prince that shall come...” After death of Nero, General Galba was recalled to become Emperor. A conspiracy had him assassinated. After Galba, Ortho was made emperor; he was unfit and committed suicide. After revolution and political instability, the general-in-command of the Roman-Israeli expedition was recalled to restore order and become Emperor: General Vespasian, father of Captain Titus who remained general in charge of the siege. Just a few days before the final assault on Jerusalem, Vespasian was crowned Emperor of the Roman Empire, making Titus a prince (Titus may have been a descendant of Antiochus IV).

“Time, Times, and ½ Time”

“Times” = dual, later lost in Aramaic: $1 + 2 + \frac{1}{2} = 3 \frac{1}{2}$

3½ years	Dan 12:7
42 months	Rev 11:2; 13:5
1260 days	Rev 11:3; Dan 12:6
½ “week”	Dan 9:27

Every Detail by Design?

...and it was at Jerusalem the Feast of the Dedication, and it was winter.
John 10:22

Which “Feast of Dedication?”

- | | | |
|------------------------|--------|----------------------------|
| • Solomon’s Temple? | Autumn | 1 Kings 8:2 |
| • Zerubbabel’s Temple? | Spring | Ezra 6:15,16 |
| • The Rededication | Winter | 25 th of Kislev |

The “Abomination of Desolation” Antiochus IV (“Epiphanes”) 175-164 B.C.

Antiochus IV was the 8th king of the Syrian dynasty and infamous brother of Cleopatra. “Epiphanes” = “Illustrious.” [Called “Epimanes,” the mad man.]

He made Torah reading punishable by death; slaughtered a sow on the Altar and erected an idol to Zeus in the Holy of Holies; incited the Maccabbean Revolt, which succeeded in rededicating the Temple, 25th Kislev, 165 B.C. This is still commemorated at Hanukkah. (Authenticated by the Holy Spirit: Jn 10:22.) The sacrifices and oblations cease; 2 Thess 2:4. These require a Temple previously consecrated in Jerusalem. (Preparations have begun!)

The Great Tribulation

For then shall be great tribulation, such as was not since the beginning of the world to this time, no, nor ever shall be. And except those days should be shortened, there should no flesh be saved: but for the elect’s sake those days shall be shortened.

Matthew 24:21,22

This “Time of Jacob’s Trouble” climaxes in the “Day of the Lord”: Isa 61:2; Zech 12, 14; Rev 19:19; et al. (Note that this is 3½ years, not 7, as is so often assumed.) Revelation 6 - 19 is essentially an elaboration of the events during the “70th Week” of Daniel 9.

The “Time of Jacob’s Trouble” (Jeremiah 30:7)

And at that time shall Michael stand up, the great prince which standeth for the children of thy people: and there shall be a time of trouble, such as never was since there was a nation even to that same time: and at that time thy people shall be delivered, every one that shall be found written in the book.

Daniel 12:1

I will go and return to my place, till they acknowledge their offence, and seek my face: in their affliction they will seek me earnestly.

Hosea 5:15

The Prince that Shall Come The Seed of the Serpent

Old Testament Allusions (out of 33):

Seed of the Serpent	Gen 3:15
Idol Shepherd	Zech 11:16, 17
Little Horn	Dan 7:8-11, 21-26, Dan 8:9-12, 23-25
Prince that shall come	Dan 9:26
Willful King	Dan 11:36

New Testament Allusions (out of 13):

Beast	Rev 11:7; 13
False Prophet	Rev 13
Anti/pseudo-Christ	1 Jn 2:22
Lawless One	2 Thess 2:8
Man of Sin	2 Thess 2:3
Comes in his own name	Jn 5:43
Son of Perdition	2 Thess 2:3

He will be:

An intellectual genius:	Dan 7:20; 8:23; Ezek 28:3
An persuasive orator:	Dan 7:20; Rev 13:2
A political manipulator:	Dan 11:21
A commercial genius:	Dan 8:25; Rev 13:17; Ps 52:7; Dan 11:38, 43; Ezek 28:4,5
A military leader:	Dan 8:24; Rev 6:2; Rev 13:4; Isa 4:16
A powerful organizer:	Rev 13:1,2; 17:17
A religious guru:	2 Thess 2:4 (“Allah”?); Rev 13:3, 14, 15

He will be able to appeal to Jew and Muslim alike! 2 Thess 2:4 (includes Allah!) See also: Ps 10, 52, 55; Isa 10, 11, 13, 14; Jer 49-51; Zech 5; Rev 18, et al. His physical description: Zech 11:17.

Jew or Gentile?

The Leader will be the Son of Satan, the “Seed of the Serpent”: Gen 3:15; Isa 27:1; Ezek 28:12-19; Rev 13. Some believe this leader will be a Jew: Ezek 21:25-27; 28:2-10 (of the circumcision); Dan 11:36, 37; Jn 5:43 (*allos*, not *heteros*: thus, a Jew, not a Gentile). He will be received by Israel (Jn 5:43; Ps 55); some believe he will be a Gentile, a Roman Prince, etc. Remember there are *two players* (Rev 13).

The First Beast (of 2)

And I stood upon the sand of the sea, and saw a beast rise up out of the sea, having seven heads and ten horns, and upon his horns ten crowns, and upon his heads the name of blasphemy. And the beast which I saw was like unto a leopard, and his feet were as the feet of a bear, and his mouth as the mouth of a lion: and the dragon gave him his power, and his seat, and great authority.

Revelation 13:1,2

And I saw one of his heads as it were wounded to death; and his deadly wound was healed: and all the world wondered after the beast.

Revelation 13:3

His Physical Description:

Woe to the idol shepherd that leaveth the flock! the sword shall be upon his arm, and upon his right eye: his arm shall be clean dried up, and his right eye shall be utterly darkened.

Zechariah 11:17

2nd Beast: “False Prophet”

And I beheld another beast coming up out of the earth; and he had two horns like a lamb, and he spake as a dragon. And he exerciseth all the power of the first beast before him, and causeth the earth and them which dwell therein to worship the first beast, whose deadly wound was healed.

Revelation 13:11, 12

And deceiveth them that dwell on the earth by the means of those miracles which he had power to do in the sight of the beast; saying to them that dwell on the earth, that they should make an image to the beast, which had the wound by a sword, and did live. And he had power to give life unto the image of the beast, that the image of the beast should both speak, and cause that as many as would not worship the image of the beast should be killed.

Revelation 13:14, 15

And he causeth all, both small and great, rich and poor, free and bond, to receive a mark in their right hand, or in their foreheads: And that no man might buy or sell, save he that had the mark, or the name of the beast, or the number of his name. Here is wisdom. Let him that hath understanding count the number of the beast: for it is the number of a man; and his number is Six hundred threescore and six.

Revelation 13:16-18

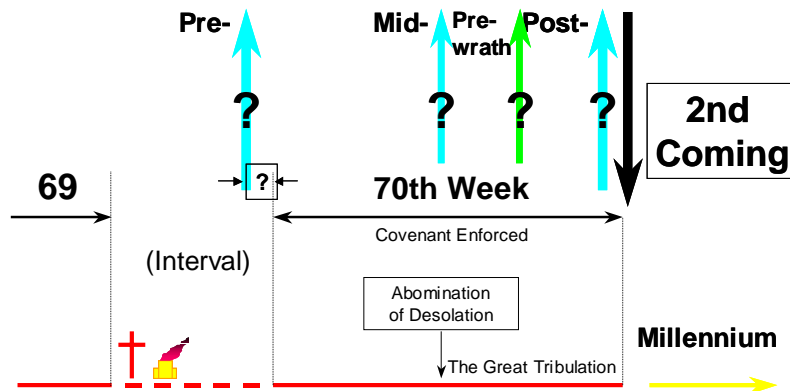
666: Whose Number?

Many point to bar codes, insertable chips, etc. for implementation technology and controls; they overlook that it is His number and name that is the critical identity issue.

Israel: God’s Timepiece
The “Seventy x Sevens” of Israel

1) Abraham to the Exodus	
Promise (Gen 12:4)	75 years
Gal 3:17	<u>+430</u>
	505
Ishmael (Gen 16:16;21:5)	<u>-15</u>
	490 years
2) Exodus to the Temple	
Begun: 1 Kgs 6 - 8	594
Completed: 1 Kgs 6:38;	<u>+7</u>
	601
Servitudes:	Judges
Mesopotamia	3:8
Moabites	3:12-14
Canaanites	4:2,3
Midianites	6:1
Ammonites	10:7,8
Philistines	13:1
	<u>40</u>
	<u>-111</u>
	490 years
3) The Temple to the Edict of Artaxerxes	
1 Kgs 8:1-66	1005 B.C.
Neh 2:1	<u>445</u> B.C.
	560
Babylonian Captivity	<u>-70</u>
	490 years
4) Artaxerxes to the Second Coming	
Artaxerxes to the 1st Advent	
“The Sixty Nine Weeks”	483
[Church interval]	?
The Seventieth Week”	<u>+7</u>
	490 years

Alternative “Tribulation” Views



Post-Tribulation Problems

Denies the New Testament teaching of imminency; we are to expect Him at *any* moment. Requires the Church be on earth during the 70th Week; Israel and the Church are mutually exclusive (Dan 9:26).

The Church would experience God’s Wrath; promised *not* to experience it (1 Thess 5:9; Rev 3:10). How can the Bride come *with* Him? Who will populate the Millennium? Who are in the “Sheep and Goat” Judgment of Matthew 25? How can the virgins of Matthew 25 buy oil without the Mark of the Beast?

Rapture *Precedes* the Tribulation

The 70th Week is *defined* by a covenant enforced by the Antichrist (Dan 9:27). The “Great Tribulation”=last half of 70th Week (Mt 24:15, 21). He can’t be revealed until *after* the Rapture (2 Thess 2:6-9).

Pre-Tribulation Eschatology

Epistle of Barnabas, (a.d. 100); Irenaeus, in *Against Heresies*; Hippolytus, a disciple of Irenaeus (2nd century); Justin Martyr, *Dialogue with Trypho*; Ephraem, the Syrian (4th century—see quote below); Peter Jurieu, *The Approaching Deliverance of the Church*, 1687; Philip Doddridge’s *Commentary on the New Testament*, 1738; Dr. John Gill, *Commentary on the New Testament*, 1748; James Macknight, *Commentary on the Apostolical Epistles*, 1763; Thomas Scott, *Commentary on the Holy Bible*, 1792.

For all the saints and Elect of God are gathered, prior to the tribulation that is to come, and are taken to the Lord lest they see the confusion that is to overwhelm the world because of our sins.

Ephraem of Nisibis (306-373 AD)

On the Last Times, the Antichrist, and the End of the World

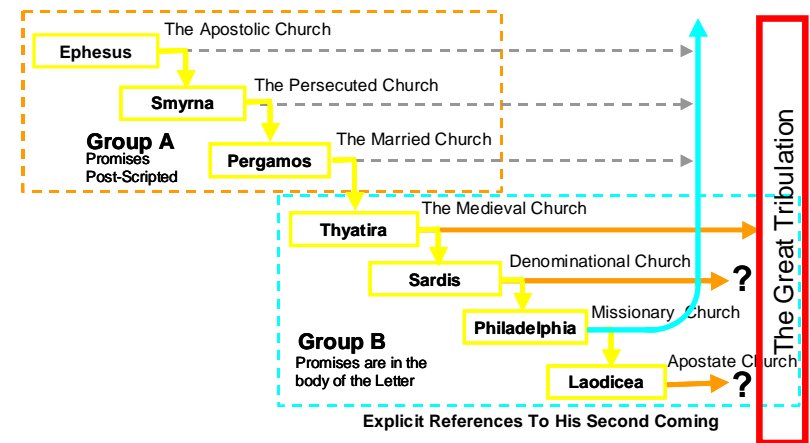
Pre-Trib Popularization

Emanuel Lacunza (Ben Ezra), 1812; Edward Irving, 1816; John N. Darby, 1820; Margaret McDonald, 1830.

Revelation Architecture

- The Lampstands: identified as the Church (Rev 1:20); in heaven when John arrives (Rev 4:5).
- 24 Elders: identified as the Redeemed (Rev 5:9, 10); worship *before* Lamb receives the Scroll; Tribulation begins when Scroll is unsealed; 70th Week detailed (Rev 6-19).

Prophetic Profile of 7 Churches



Two Extremes

- Rapturemania (The Date Setters).
- Rapture-itis (Rapture paralysis): A uniquely American dementia/ Just because the Church will *not* go through The Great Tribulation, *why should we escape* what most of the Body of Christ in most of the world for most of the past 2,000 years *has had to endure*?

Therefore be ye also ready: for in such an hour as ye think not the Son of man cometh.

Matthew 24:44

Next Session

Back to our Revelation Study. Chapter 6: The Opening of the Sealed Scroll. Read Revelation Chapter 6.

The Book of Revelation

Session 13: Opening the Sealed Scroll

Revelation Chapter 6

The Divine Outline: Revelation 1:9

Write the things which thou hast seen [The Vision of Christ, Chapter 1], *and the things which are* [The Seven Churches, Chapters 2,3], *and the things which shall be hereafter* [That which follows after the Churches, Chapters 4-22]

“...hereafter,” “after these things” = *meta tauta*.

The rapture takes place in the “Philadelphian” period. The very term *ekklesia* means a group called out (of the world!). The scene now shifts to heaven itself.

After this I looked, and, behold, a door was opened in heaven: and the first voice which I heard was as it were of a trumpet talking with me; which said, “Come up hither, and I will show thee things which must be hereafter.”

Revelation 4:1

Who Are the 24 Elders?

- | | |
|--------------------------------------|----------------|
| • Represent completed group | 1 Chr 24 |
| • <u>Cannot</u> be: | |
| – Tribulation Believers | Rev 7:13-14 |
| – Angels | Rev 7:11 |
| – Nation of Israel | Rev 7 & 12 |
| • Distinguishing Characteristics: | |
| – Thrones | Rev 3:21 |
| – White Raiment | Rev 3:25 |
| – Crowns of gold | Rev 2:10; 3:11 |
| – Song of Redeemed | Rev 5:9,10 |
| – Called “Elders,” “Kings & Priests” | Rev 5:10 |

The Seven-Sealed Scroll: Revelation 5

And I saw in the right hand of him that sat on the throne a book written within and on the backside, sealed with seven seals.

Revelation 5:1

Books were *scrolls* prior to 2nd century A.D. A book with pages is known as a “codex.” Jer 32:6-27: Purchase of land for later redemption (even though Jeremiah knew the Babylonian invaders would usurp the land for 70 years (Jer 25:11)).

And I saw a strong angel proclaiming with a loud voice, “Who is worthy to open the book, and to loose the seals thereof?” And no man in heaven, nor in earth, neither under the earth, was able to open the book, neither to look thereon. And I wept much, because no man was found worthy to open and to read the book, neither to look thereon.

Revelation 5:2-4

Review of the Book of Ruth

- Boaz = the *Goel*, the Kinsman-Redeemer.
- Law of Redemption: land for Naomi.
- Law of Levirate Marriage; Ruth, the Gentile bride (Lev 25:23-25).
- Redemption sealed: Cf. Dan 12:4-9; Rev 10:8-11; Ezek 2:10; Zech 5:1-4; Isa 29:11f.

Typological Analysis

- *Goel* = Kinsman-Redeemer: must be a Kinsman; must be *able* to perform; must be *willing*; must assume *all* the obligations.
- Boaz = The Lord of the Harvest; the Kinsman-Redeemer.
- Naomi = Israel.
- Ruth = Gentile Bride.

Observations

- In order to bring Ruth to Naomi, Naomi had to be exiled from her land.
- What the Law could not do, Grace did.
- Ruth does not replace Naomi.
- Ruth learns of Boaz’s ways thru Naomi
- Naomi meets Boaz thru Ruth
- No matter how much Boaz loved Ruth, he had to wait for *her* move.
- Boaz, not Ruth, confronts the Nearer Kinsman.

And one of the elders saith unto me, “Weep not: behold, the Lion of the tribe of Judah, the Root of David, hath prevailed to open the book, and to loose

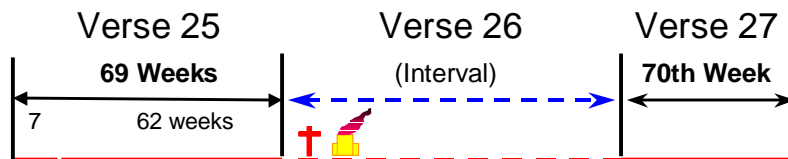
the seven seals thereof. “ And I beheld, and, lo, in the midst of the throne and of the four beasts, and in the midst of the elders, stood a Lamb as it had been slain, having seven horns and seven eyes, which are the seven Spirits of God sent forth into all the earth.

Revelation 5:5, 6

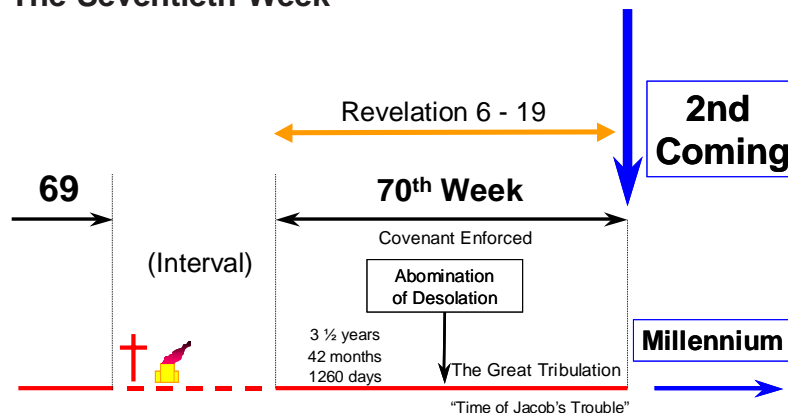
Clouds on the Horizon

- Man tells us that the world is getting better;
- *God says they will become increasingly worse.*
- Man says that peace among nations is close at hand;
- *God says there will be wars and rumors of wars, kingdom against kingdoms...*
- Man expects to win the battle against disease, famine, and hardship;
- *God says there is to be fearful judgments of disease, famine, and hardship.*

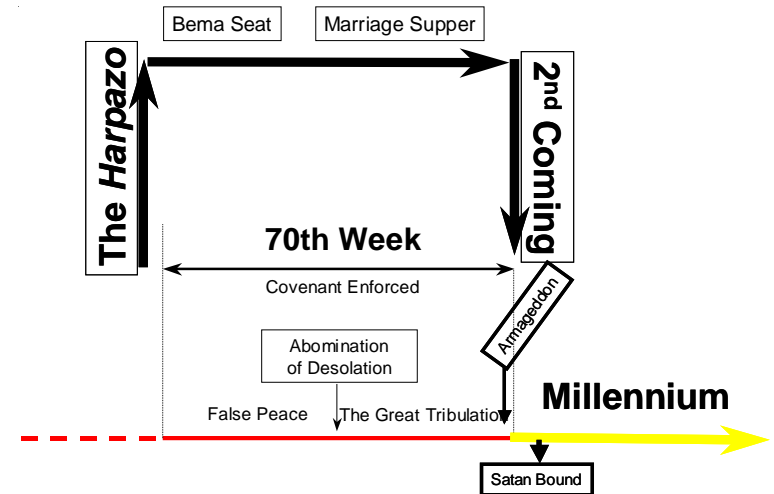
The Interval



The Seventieth Week



Order of Events



Christ's unfulfilled mandate (Isa 61:1,2) as our “Avenger of Blood” (Isa 61:2) is about to begin.

The Great Tribulation

For then shall be great tribulation, such as was not since the beginning of the world to this time, no, nor ever shall be. And except those days should be shortened, there should no flesh be saved: but for the elect's sake those days shall be shortened.

Matthew 24:21,22

Defined by Jesus, quoting from Daniel 12...

And at that time shall Michael stand up, the great prince which standeth for the children of thy people: and there shall be a time of trouble, such as never was since there was a nation even to that same time: and at that time thy people shall be delivered, every one that shall be found written in the book.

Daniel 12:1

The “Time of Jacob’s Trouble”

Alas! for that day is great, so that none is like it: it is even the time of Jacob's Trouble; but he shall be saved out of it.

Jeremiah 30:7

The Purpose of the Tribulation

I will go and return to my place, till they acknowledge their offence, and seek my face: in their affliction they will seek me earnestly.

Hosea 5:15

Sequence

- Tribulation doesn't begin until the Lamb opens the seal.
- The Lamb doesn't receive the Scroll until after the 24 Elders place their crowns on the glassy sea.
- The 24 Elders (and the seven lampstands) are in heaven when the Tribulation begins.

The Tribulation Begins

- “For the great day of the wrath of the Lamb wrath is come, and who shall be able to stand?” (Rev 6:16,17).
- “...in the days of the voice of the seventh angel, when he shall begin to sound, the mystery of God should be finished” (Rev 10:7).
- “...and thy wrath is come” (Rev 11:18).
- “...seven angels having the seven last plagues; for in them is filled up the wrath of God” (Rev 15:1).
- “...pour out the bowls of the wrath of God upon the earth” (Rev 16:1).
- “...it is done” (Rev 16:17).

[We will see more of “the wrath of God”: 11:18; 14:10; 16:19; 19:15. *We* are not appointed to the “Day of wrath”: 1 Thess 5:9; Ps 2; Heb 10:26-31.]

“Day of the Lord”

- 20 times in 8 OT prophetic books; 3 times in NT (Acts 2:20 qv. Joel 2:31; 1 Thess 5:2; 2 Pet 3:10).
- “day of God” (2 Pet. 3:12).
- “day of wrath” (Zeph 1: 15).
- “day of the Lord’s wrath” (Zeph 1:18).
- “day of darkness” (Joel 2:2; Zeph 1:15).

[In no previous period of mankind have “the kingdoms of this world are become the kingdoms of the Lord and of His Christ.” (Rev 11:15)]

The Opening of the Sealed Scroll Revelation 6

As we embark on the next 14 action-filled chapters that detail the “70th Week” of Daniel, recognize that the style of communication has been engineered to provide a timeless message of truth to every generation, not just to those who are alive when these events occur (13:9, 16:15, 22:7, 18-20 highlight the timelessness of the message).

- 1] And I saw when the Lamb opened one of the seals, and I heard, as it were the noise of thunder, one of the four living creatures, Come and see.

“Come” **ἔρχομαι** *erchomai* = Proceed; follow. The middle voice of a primary verb: ; to come from one place to another, used of persons arriving; to appear, come forth, to go, to follow one. [When the subject concerns heaven, the elders speak. When it concerns the earth, the living creatures speak.]

1st Seal: The White Horse/The Overcoming Conqueror

- 2] And I saw, and behold a white horse: and he that sat on him had a bow; and a crown was given unto him: and he went forth conquering, and to conquer.

“Horses” = judgments (2 Kgs 6:15-18; Jer 46:9-10; Joel 2:3-11; Nahum 3:1-7; Zech 1:8-11; 6:1-7).

“Crown”: *stephanos*, the victor’s crown, not a *diadem*. Christ will wear a *diadema*, the crown of a sovereign, reigning monarch (Rev 19:12).

[Rider is NOT Christ: this guy keeps bad company. Christ is opening the seals: He is not inside them. This rider will *resemble* Christ; it is interesting how many commentators are also fooled! Furthermore, this one is called by the living creatures; hardly fitting for Christ Himself.]

A Bow?

- “Bow”: Darts, arrows vs. sword? (Rev 19:15; Eph 6:16; Mt 10:34).
 - Symbol of Nimrod the hunter?
 - Same word as the token of the covenant with Noah (Gen 9:13)
- Hebrew: קֶשֶׁת *qesheth* Greek (LXX): τόξον *toxon* a weapon; also, rainbow.

*And through his policy also he shall cause craft to prosper in his hand; and he shall magnify himself in his heart, and by **peace** shall destroy many: he shall also stand up against the Prince of princes; but he shall be broken without hand.*

Daniel 8:25

And he shall confirm the covenant with many for one week: and in the midst of the week he shall cause the sacrifice and the oblation to cease, and for the overspreading of abominations he shall make it desolate, even until the consummation, and that determined shall be poured upon the desolate.

Daniel 9:27

The Prince that Shall Come The Seed of the Serpent

Old Testament Allusions (from 33)

- Seed of the Serpent Gen 3:15
- Idol Shepherd Zech 11:16, 17
- Little Horn Dan 7:8-11, 21-26; 8:9-12, 23-25
- Prince that shall come Dan 9:26
- Willful King Dan 11:36

New Testament Allusions (from 13)

- Beast Rev 11:7; 13
- False Prophet Rev 13
- Antichrist (Pseudo-Christ) 1 John 2:22
- Lawless One 2 Thess 2:8
- Man of Sin 2 Thess 2:3
- One come in his own name John 5:43
- Son of Perdition 2 Thess 2:3

His Characteristics

- An intellectual genius Dan 7:20; 8:23; Eze 28:3
- An persuasive orator Dan 7:20; Rev 13:2
- A shrewd politician Dan 11:21; Dan 8:25;
- A financial genius Rev 13:17; Ezek 28:4, 5; Ps 52:7;
- Dan 11:38, 43;
- A forceful military leader Dan 8:24; Rev 6:2; Rev 13:4;
- Isa 4:16
- A powerful organizer Rev 13:1, 2; 17:17
- A unifying religious guru 2 Thess 2:4; Rev 13:3, 14, 15

Cf. Ps 10, 52, 55; Isa 10, 11, 13, 14; Jer 49-51; Zech 5; Rev 1.

His Physical Description

Woe to the idol shepherd that leaveth the flock! the sword shall be upon his arm, and upon his right eye: his arm shall be clean dried up, and his right eye shall be utterly darkened.

Zechariah 11:17

2nd Seal: The Red Horse/Wars

- 3] And when he had opened the second seal, I heard the second beast say, Come and see.
- 4] And there went out another horse *that was* red: and *power* was given to him that sat thereon to take peace from the earth, and that they should kill one another: and there was given unto him a great sword.

Red is associated with terror and death: the red dragon (12:3) and the red beast (17:3). Cf. Mt 24:6, 7; Mk 13:7, 8; Lk 21:9, 10; Dan 11:36.

“Sword”: (Machaira). Ezek 38:21; Jer 25:15-33 (29); Micah 7; Dan 11:33.

3rd Seal: The Black Horse/ Famine

- 5] And when he had opened the third seal, I heard the third beast say, Come and see. And I beheld, and lo a black horse; and he that sat on him had a pair of balances in his hand.
- 6] And I heard a voice in the midst of the four beasts say, A measure of wheat for a penny, and three measures of barley for a penny; and *see* thou hurt not the oil and the wine.

Black is often connected with famine (Lam 4:4-8; 5:10; Jer 14:1, 2). “To eat bread by weight” is a Jewish expression indicating that food is scarce (Lev 26:25-33; cf. Ezek 4:10, 11, 16).

Choenix (2 pts): measure of wheat, for a full day’s work; Homer (Odyssey XIX:XXVIII). Herodotus (VIII:CLXXXVII), gives this as consumed by each soldier in the army of Xerxes.

“Denarius”: Mt 20:2, 9-11; a day’s wage.

“Oil and wine”: equivalent, in our culture, to toiletries, beauty aids and liquor. Luxuries. This is more than famine alone. It describes global rationing and controls. The Coming World Leader will control the economy (Rev 13:17). Cf. Amos 8:11.

4th Seal: The Livid (Pale) Horse/Death

- 7] And when he had opened the fourth seal, I heard the voice of the fourth beast say, Come and see.
- 8] And I looked, and behold a pale horse: and his name that sat on him was Death, and Hell followed with him. And power was given unto them over the fourth part of the earth, to kill with sword, and with hunger, and with death, and with the beasts of the earth.

Chloros, pale, ghastly green; word from which we get chlorine. In Leviticus, the color of leprosy. Cf. Mk 6:39; Rev 8:7, 9:4.

Death: Devil Heb 2:14 (vs. Rev 1:18). **Two personages**. Death claims the body; Hades claims the soul. John saw these enemies going forth to claim their prey, armed with the weapons of the sword, hunger, pestilence (death) and wild beasts. [Some of the most dangerous “beasts” are microscopic...] Cf. Leviticus 26:21-26; Ezekiel 14:12-23

For thus saith the Lord GOD; How much more when I send my four sore judgments upon Jerusalem, the sword, and the famine, and the noisome beast, and the pestilence, to cut off from it man and beast?

Ezekiel 14:29

- 9] And when he had opened the fifth seal, I saw under the altar the souls of them that had been slain for the word of God, and for the testimony which they held:
- 10] And they cried with a loud voice, saying, How long, O Lord, holy and true, dost thou not judge and avenge our blood on them that dwell on the earth?

Souls are conscious (not “sleeping”) 1 Thess 4:14-16; 2 Cor 5:8; Phil 1:23. Greek word, *martus*, gives us our English word *martyr*, which means “witness.” (The “Word of God” is also a synonym for Christ.)

“How long, O Lord?” has been the cry of God’s suffering people throughout the ages (cf. Ps 74:9-10; 79:5; 89:46; 94:3-4; Hab 1:2). “Thy kingdom come” echoes their petition. Blood of Abel? (2 Chr 24:22); Song of Moses (Deut 32:43; 2 Kgs 9:7).

- 11] And white robes were given unto every one of them; and it was said unto them, that they should rest yet for a little season, until their fellowservants also and their brethren, that should be killed as they *were*, should be fulfilled.

Others will join them (11:7; 12:11; 14:13; 20:4-5). It is not personal revenge they seek, but vindication of God’s holiness and the establishment of God’s justice. Today it appears that the enemy is winning; but God will have the last word. [Hatred of the world: Rom 8:7; Gen 3:15; Rev 12] Intolerance by the ungodly is increasing, especially among the so-called “liberals.”

Avenging the Blood of the Saints

- “How long, O Lord, holy and true, dost thou not judge and avenge our blood on them that dwell on the earth?” (Rev 6:10).
- “...for they have shed the blood of saints and prophets, and thou hast given them blood to drink” (Rev 16:6).

- “And I saw the woman drunk with the blood of the saints, and with the blood of the martyrs of Jesus (Rev 17:6).
- “...for God hath avenged you on her” (Rev 18:20).
- “...and in her was found the blood of prophets, and of saints, and of all that were slain upon the earth” (Rev 18:24).
- “...and hath avenged the blood of his servants at her hand.” (Rev 19:2).

- 12] And I beheld when he had opened the sixth seal, and, lo, there was a great earthquake; and the sun became black as sackcloth of hair, and the moon became as blood;
- 13] And the stars of heaven fell unto the earth, even as a fig tree casteth her untimely figs, when she is shaken of a mighty wind.
- 14] And the heaven departed as a scroll when it is rolled together; and every mountain and island were moved out of their places.

Earthquakes

- 1st of three (Rev 6:12; 11:13; 16:18-19).
- Literal earthquakes (Ex 19:18; 20:18-19; 1 Kgs 19:11; Mt 27:51-52).
- Earthquakes and sun turning dark (Joel 2:2, 10, 30-31; cf. Mt 24:39; Mk 13:24, 25; Lk 21:25).
- *seismos* = shaking (Isa 24:1, 3, 4, 19, 23; 34:2-4; Ps 148:3-6; Heb 12:26-29; Hag 2:6; Joel 2:1, 10-12, 30-31; 3:15; Zeph 1:15; Isa 13:9-10; 34:2-4; Ezek 32:7, 8).

Cosmic Upheavals

- Sun “became black as sackcloth” (Isa 13:10; Joel 2:10).
- Moon “became like blood” (Isa 13:10; 24:23; Joel 2:51 Mt 24:29).
- Stars “fell unto the earth, even as a fig tree casteth her untimely figs” (Mt 24:29).
- Sky “and the heaven departed as a scroll when it is rolled together” (Isa 34:1-8).
- “Every mountain and island were moved out of their places” (Jer 4:23-24; Rev 16:20).

“Stretching the Heavens” The Fabric of Space

More Than a Metaphor?

- Who alone stretches out the heavens (Job 9:8).
- Stretching out heaven like a tent curtain (Ps 104:2).

- Who stretches out the heavens like a curtain, and spreads them out like a tent to dwell in (Isa 40:22).
- He has stretched out the heavens (Jer 10:12).
- The Lord who stretches out the heavens (Zech 12:1).

“Stretching the Heavens”

- | | |
|----------------|------------------|
| • 2Sam 22:10 | • Isaiah 44:24 |
| • Job 9:8 | • Isaiah 45:12 |
| • Job 26:7 | • Isaiah 48:13 |
| • Job 37:18 | • Isaiah 51:13 |
| • Psalm 18:9 | • Jeremiah 10:12 |
| • Psalm 104:2 | • Jeremiah 51:15 |
| • Psalm 144:5 | • Ezekiel 1:22 |
| • Isaiah 40:22 | • Zechariah 12:1 |
| • Isaiah 42:5 | |

Space is *not* an empty vacuum—it is:

- | | |
|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| • “torn”: | Isa 64:1 |
| • “worn out” like a garment: | Ps 102:25 |
| • “shaken”: | Heb 12:26 ; Hag 2:6; Isa 13:13 |
| • “burnt up”: | 2 Pet 3:12 |
| • “split apart” like a scroll: | Rev 6:14 |
| • “rolled up” like a mantle: | Hebrews 1:12 |
| • ... or a scroll: | Isa 34:4 |

“Rolled up?”

- There is some dimension in which space must be “thin”;
- If space can be “bent”; then there is a direction it can be bent *toward*;
- Thus, there are *additional spatial* dimensions.

- 15] And the kings of the earth, and the great men, and the rich men, and the chief captains, and the mighty men, and every bondman, and every free man, hid themselves in the dens and in the rocks of the mountains;
- 16] And said to the mountains and rocks, Fall on us, and hide us from the face of him that sitteth on the throne, and from the wrath of the Lamb:
- 17] For the great day of his wrath is come; and who shall be able to stand?

Kings hide in caves: Isa 2:10-19; (Josh 10:16: The Book of Joshua appears to be a model of the Book of Revelation. See notes on Chapter 8.)

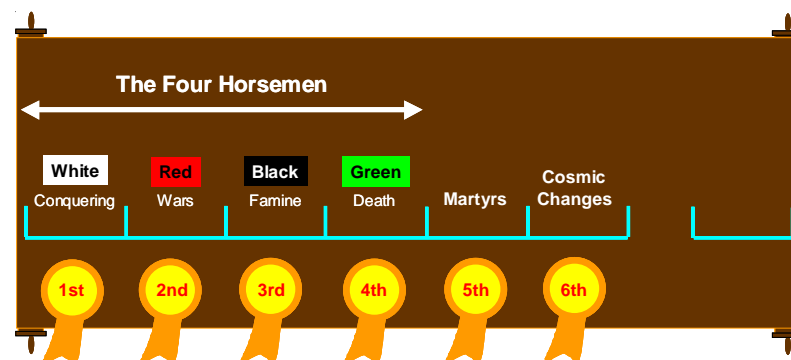
Joshua vs. Revelation

- (*Yehoshua* is a variant of *Yeshua*).
- A military commander dispossessing the usurpers.
- 7 year campaign.
 - Against 7 (of an original 10) nations.
- Torah ignored at Jericho: (Sabbath ignored; Levites involved).
 - First sent in “Two Witnesses.”
 - Seven Trumpet Events.
 - (preceded by “Silence in heaven for ½ hour”).
- Enemies confederated under a leader in Jerusalem.
 - *Adoni-Zedek*, “*Lord of Righteousness*.”
- Ultimately defeated with:
 - Hailstones and fire from heaven.
 - Signs in the Sun, Moon, etc.
- Kings hide in caves; (“Rocks fall on us...”)

The LORD of hosts hath purposed it, to stain the pride of all glory, and to bring into contempt all the honourable of the earth.

Isaiah 23:9

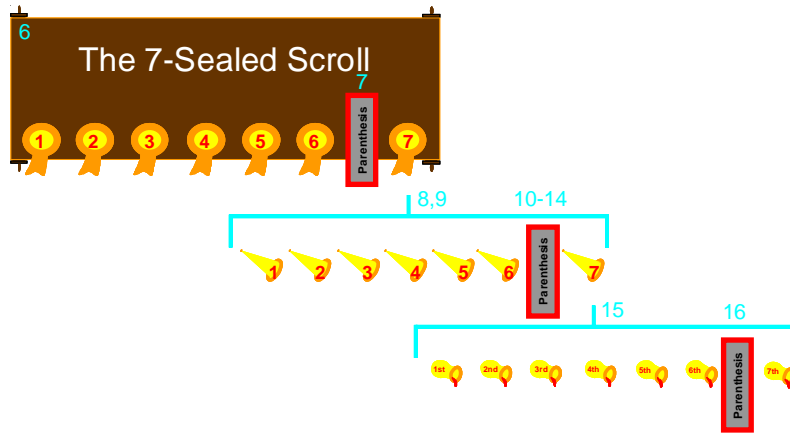
The Seven-Sealed Scroll



Group of Signs

- | | Matthew | Luke | Revelation |
|-------------------|----------|---------|------------|
| • False Christs | 24:4-5 | 21:4 | 6:1-2 |
| • Wars | 24:6 | 21:9,10 | 6:3-4 |
| • Famines | 24:7a | 21:11 | 6:5-6 |
| • Death | 24:7b-8 | 21:12 | 6:7-8 |
| • Martyrs | 24:9 | 21:24 | 6:9-11 |
| • Global upheaval | 24:10-13 | 21:25 | 6:12-17 |

The Heptadic Structure



In each of the major series of “sevens”—the seals, trumpets, and bowls—we notice that there always appears to be an inserted *parenthetical passage* between the 6th and 7th of each series. Having completed 6 of the 7 seals, Chapter 7 pauses for some amplification before we continue with the 7th seal in Chapter 8.

Israel is the center piece in the OT; and it now reemerges as the centerpiece of God’s climax in Revelation. (It is also the centerpiece in the New Testament, but there is a lot of misunderstanding just how.)

Next Session

- Read Revelation 7 and 14.
- Which Tribes are missing and why? Summarize the mysterious prophecies of the Tribe of Dan.
- What is the role of the 144,000?

The Book of Revelation Session 14: The Sealing of the 144,000 Revelation Chapter 7

Chapter 6 concludes with the statement, “For the great day of His wrath is come; and who shall be able to stand?” This next chapter seems to respond to that question...

Revelation 7: “Who shall be able to stand?”

- Sealed Servants Ch. 7:1-8
– 144,000 from 12 Tribes
- Saved Servants Ch. 7:9-17
– From out of the Tribulation

- 1] And after these things I saw four angels standing on the four corners of the earth, holding the four winds of the earth, that the wind should not blow on the earth, nor on the sea, nor on any tree.
- 2] And I saw another angel ascending from the east, having the seal of the living God: and he cried with a loud voice to the four angels, to whom it was given to hurt the earth and the sea,

These four angels are apparently the four who will blow the first four trumpets in Chapter 8...

- 3] Saying, Hurt not the earth, neither the sea, nor the trees, till we have sealed the servants of our God in their foreheads.
- 4] And I heard the number of them which were sealed: *and there were* sealed an hundred *and forty and* four thousand of all the tribes of the children of Israel.

This 144,000 preserved *through* (sealed) the Tribulation, not “*kept out*” of it, as in Rev 3:10. Note: Gifts and calling of God are without repentance (Rom 11:29).

- 5] Of the tribe of Judah *were* sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Reuben *were* sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Gad *were* sealed twelve thousand.
- 6] Of the tribe of Aser *were* sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Nephthalim *were* sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Manasseh *were* sealed twelve thousand.
- 7] Of the tribe of Simeon *were* sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Levi *were* sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Issachar *were* sealed twelve thousand.
- 8] Of the tribe of Zabulon *were* sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Joseph *were* sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Benjamin *were* sealed twelve thousand.

Judah is listed first: 1 Chr 5:1,2. There are 14 names to choose from: Joseph provides a “baker’s dozen” with Manasseh and Ephraim.

Levi: Deut 18:1,2; Josh 13:14.

Note: *Jewishness* since Chapter 4 and following: “Lion,” “Lamb,” “Root of David,” etc.

Two Tribes Missing: Dan and Ephraim.

The Twelve Tribes

The Myth of “Ten Lost Tribes”

- No real Biblical basis (epistles of James, 1 Peter: “to 12 tribes”).
- Prophecies of 12 Tribes (Jacob: Gen 49; Moses: Deut 33).
- The myth is based on a misconception derived from the misreading of passages as 2 Kgs 17:7-23, 2 Chr 6:6-11.

The Kingdom Divided

930 B.C.: Jeroboam ruled the Northern Kingdom from his capital in Samaria (1 Kgs 11:43-12:33). When Jeroboam turned the Northern Kingdom to idolatry, the Levites (and others who desired to remain faithful) migrated south to Rehoboam (2 Chr 11:14-17).

Even before the Assyrian captivity, substantial numbers from the northern tribes had identified themselves with the house of David (1 Kgs 12:16-20; 2 Chr 11:16-17). Many repudiated the Northern Kingdom and united with the southern kingdom in a common alliance to the house of David and to worship the Lord (2 Chr 19:4; 30:1, 10, 11, 25, 26; 34:5-7, 22; 35:17, 18).

Horried that Jeroboam set up a rival religion with golden calf worship at Bethel and Dan, many Northerners moved south, knowing that the only place acceptable to God was the Temple on Mt. Moriah (Deut 12:5-7; 16:2-6; Isa 18:7). Those who favored idolatry migrated north to Jeroboam. Later, when Asa reigned as king in the south, another great company came from the north (2 Chr 15:9).

Years after the deportation by Assyria, King Hezekiah of Judah issued a call to all Israel to come and worship in Jerusalem and celebrate Passover (2 Chr 30:5-21). Eighty years later, King Josiah of Judah also issued a call, and an offering for the temple was received from “Manasseh and Ephraim and all the remnant of Israel...” (2 Chr 34:9).

Eventually, *all 12 tribes* were represented in the south: God addresses the 12 tribes in the south: “Speak unto Rehoboam the son of Solomon, king of Judah, and to all Israel in Judah and Benjamin...” (2 Chr 11:3).

The “Tribe of Judah” is sometimes used idiomatically for the Southern Kingdom (2 Kgs 17:18, et al. Cf. 1 Kgs 11:13, 32, etc.). When encountering tribal designations, it is important to distinguish between the *territories* allocated to the tribes and the *people* themselves.

The Northern Kingdom Falls

724 B.C.: Shalmaneser V besieged Samaria for three years. King Hoshea of Israel attempted to revolt against paying Assyrians annual tribute money (a treaty with Pharaoh of Egypt did not help) and Samaria, Jeroboam’s capital, fell in 722 B.C. (2 Kgs 18:2).

721 B.C.: Sargon II seized power. Assyrians pulled down towers, took 27,290 captive, placed an Assyrian ruler over the city, and looted it. The Assyrians implemented their infamous policy of mixing conquered peoples to keep them from organizing a revolt. The Israelite captives were mixed with Persians and others; strangers from far-off lands were resettled in Samaria. The resulting mixed, quasi-Jewish populations resulted in the “Samaritans” (John 4:20f).

Not all from the northern kingdom was deported. Archaeologists have uncovered annals of the Assyrian Sargon, in which he tells that he carried away only 27,290 people and 50 chariots (*Biblical Archaeologist*, VI, 1943, p.58). Estimates of the population of the northern kingdom at that time range from 400,000 to 500,000; less than 1/20th were deported—mostly the leadership from around the capital, Samaria.

The Babylonians Take Over

722 B.C.: When the Northern Kingdom went into captivity all 12 tribes were also represented in the south. (The Northern Kingdom was taken by Assyria as slaves, which were a valuable commodity. (It is difficult to view them as careless enough to let them wander off to Europe.)

In 586 B.C., when the Babylonians took the Southern Kingdom into captivity, members of all 12 tribes of Israel were involved. When the Babylonians took over Assyria, the descendants of the captives from the North were probably again commingled with the captives of Judah. Isaiah, prophesying to Judah, refers to them as the “House of Jacob, which are called by the name of Israel...” (Isa 48:1; cf. vv 12-14).

Commingled Terminology

Even before the death of Rehoboam, God looked upon all the as a unity, seeing “all Israel in Judah and Benjamin” (2 Chr 11:3). After the Babylonian captivity, the terms Jew and Israelite are used interchangeably: Ezra calls the returning remnant “Jews” 8 times, “Israel” 40 times. Ezra speaks of “all Israel” (Ezra 2:70; 3:11; 8:35; 10:25, et al.). Nehemiah calls them Jews 11 times, Israel 22 times. Nehemiah speaks of “all Israel being back in the

land (Neh 12:47). The remnant who returned from Babylon is represented as “the nation” (Mal 1:1).

New Testament Nomenclature

Our Lord is said to have offered Himself to the nation, “the lost sheep of the house of Israel” (Mt 10:5-6; 15:24). The New Testament speaks of “Israel” 75 times and “Jew” 174 times (Acts 21:39; 22:3; Rom 11:1; 2 Cor 11:22; Phil 3:5, etc.); “The twelve tribes” (Acts 26:7; Jas 1:1).

Anna knew her tribal identity (the tribe of Asher; Lk 2:30); Paul knew he was of the tribe of Benjamin: a “Jew” and an “Israelite,” Rom 11:1; Peter cries: “Ye men of Judea” (Acts 2:14) and “ye men of Israel...” (Acts 2:22) and “All the house of Israel” (Acts 2:36).

Regathered as One

The Dry Bones Vision declares Judah (“Jews?”) and Israel (“10 tribes?”) shall be joined as one in the regathering (Ezek 37:16-17, 21-22). This is true today. [The total physical descendants were not the people to whom the promises were made (Rom 9:4-7).]

Accompanying some of the legends of the so-called “10 Lost Tribes” are aspersions on the present State of Israel and the people being regathered in the Land. These various theories such as “British Israelism” are by their nature anti-Semitic (and blasphemous) because they deny the Jewish people their proper place in the plan of God.

The Sealing of the 144,000: Why Wasn’t Dan Listed?

- Prophecies:
 - Jacob: “A serpent...” (Gen 49:17)
 - Moses: “Leap from Bashan” (Deut 33:22)
- Left allocated territories (Judg 18)
 - Deborah: “Didn’t leave his ships” (Judg 5:17)
- Omitted from genealogies (1 Chr 1-8)
- Not sealed in the Tribulation (Rev 7)
- Tribe through which idolatry entered the land (Lev 24:10-16; Judg 18:1, 2, 30-31)
- A leader in apostasy under Jeroboam (1 Kgs 12:28-30)
 - and 100 years later (2 Kgs 10:29)
 - the “Voice of Calamity” (Jer 4:14; Heb); Amos 8:14; Heb)
 - Curse: Jer 8:16
- Idolaters name to be blotted out (Deut 29:18-21)

Lest there should be among you man, or woman, or family, or tribe, whose heart turneth away this day from the LORD our God, to go and serve the gods of these nations; lest there should be among you a root that beareth gall and wormwood; And it come to pass, when he heareth the words of this curse, that he bless himself in his heart, saying, I shall have peace, though I walk in the imagination of mine heart, to add drunkenness to thirst: The LORD will not spare him, but then the anger of the LORD and his jealousy shall smoke against that man, and all the curses that are written in this book shall lie upon him, and the LORD shall blot out his name from under heaven. And the LORD shall separate him unto evil out of all the tribes of Israel, according to all the curses of the covenant that are written in this book of the law:

Deuteronomy 29:18-21

And yet, Dan shall judge his people as one of the tribes of Israel (Gen 49:16) and Dan inherits in the Millennium (Ezek 48:1).

Ephraim: Also Omitted

Ephraim is also referred to only elliptically: Joseph = Manasseh + Ephraim. Thus: Joseph - Manasseh = Ephraim. Ephraim was also associated with Jeroboam’s idolatry (Hos 4:17).

- 9] After this I beheld, and, lo, a great multitude, which no man could number, of all nations, and kindreds, and people, and tongues, stood before the throne, and before the Lamb, clothed with white robes, and palms in their hands;
- 10] And cried with a loud voice, saying, Salvation to our God which sitteth upon the throne, and unto the Lamb.

This throng preserved *through* (sealed) the Tribulation, not “*kept out*” of it, as in Rev 3:10. Note: Gifts and calling of God are without repentance (Rom 11:29). Here, the greatest harvest of souls the world has ever seen will take place! (Written in Isa 49:10-12; 60:1-3.)

Joel 2:28-32 (quoted in Acts 2:16-21) links with these prophecies of the Great Tribulation.

“Palm branches”: as on “Palm Sunday,” cf. John 12:13. Also, possible link with Feast of Tabernacles (Lev 23:39, 43; 2 Chr 20:19; Ezra 3:11-12; Jn 12:12-13; Neh 8:15-17).

- 11] And all the angels stood round about the throne, and *about* the elders and the four beasts, and fell before the throne on their faces, and worshipped God,
- 12] Saying, Amen: Blessing, and glory, and wisdom, and thanksgiving, and honour, and power, and might, *be* unto our God for ever and ever. Amen.
- 13] And one of the elders answered, saying unto me, What are these which are arrayed in white robes? and whence came they?

- 14] And I said unto him, Sir, thou knowest. And he said to me, These are they which came out of great tribulation, and have washed their robes, and made them white in the blood of the Lamb.

[John apparently doesn't recognize who they are. Why are they distinguished from those *prior* to the tribulation? Their predecessors are already in heaven!]

- 15] Therefore are they before the throne of God, and serve him day and night in his temple: and he that sitteth on the throne shall dwell among them.
16] They shall hunger no more, neither thirst any more; neither shall the sun light on them, nor any heat.

Millennial Temple: In heaven there is no night nor temple (Rev 21:25; 22:5).

- 17] For the Lamb which is in the midst of the throne shall feed them, and shall lead them unto living fountains of waters: and God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes.

And I looked, and, lo, a Lamb stood on the mount Sion, and with him an hundred forty and four thousand, having his Father's name written in their foreheads. And I heard a voice from heaven, as the voice of many waters, and as the voice of a great thunder: and I heard the voice of harpers harping with their harps: And they sung as it were a new song before the throne, and before the four beasts, and the elders: and no man could learn that song but the hundred and forty and four thousand, which were redeemed from the earth. These are they which were not defiled with women; for they are virgins. These are they which follow the Lamb whithersoever he goeth. These were redeemed from among men, being the firstfruits unto God and to the Lamb. And in their mouth was found no guile: for they are without fault before the throne of God.

Revelation 14:1-5

The 144,000 are destined to be the elite (Rev 14:4).

Contrasts

Tribulation Saints

- Not Crowned
- Palms in their hands
- Saved "out of" the Tribulation
- These stand *before* thrones
- These serve Him day and night
- Not recognized by John

24 Elders

- Crowned
- Harps, No Palms
- "Kept out" of the Tribulation (Rev 3:10)
- Sit on thrones (1 Cor 6:2,3; 1 Pet 2:9; Rev 1:6)
- Reign as kings & priests (1 Cor 6:2,3; 1 Pet 2:9; Rev 1:6)

For Next Session

- Read Revelation 8.
- Read Joshua 5:13 – 6:27.

Joshua as a "Type" of Revelation?

- (*Yehoshua* is a variant of *Yeshua*).
- A military commander dispossessing the usurpers.
- 7 year campaign against 7 (of an original 10) nations.
- Torah ignored at Jericho: (Sabbath ignored; Levites involved)
 - First sent in "Two Witnesses"
 - **Seven Trumpet Events.**
 - (preceded by "Silence in heaven for ½ hour").
- Enemies confederated under a leader in Jerusalem.
 - *Adoni-Zedek*, "Lord of Righteousness."
- Ultimately defeated with:
 - Hailstones and fire from heaven.
 - Signs in the Sun, Moon, etc.
- Kings hide in caves. ("Rocks fall on us...")

The Book of Revelation Session 15: The Seven Trumpets Revelation Chapters 8-9

- 1] And when he had opened the seventh seal, there was silence in heaven about the space of half an hour.
2] And I saw the seven angels which stood before God; and to them were given seven trumpets.

"...seven trumpets..." The Trumpet of God sounded when the law was given (Ex 19:16-19); there were seven trumpets at Jericho (Josh 6:13-16). [These angels have names in the Apocrypha: Uriel, Raphael, Raguel, Michael, Sarakiel, Grabriel, and Phanuel.] ***Don't confuse the 7th trumpet judgment with the "last trump" of 1 Cor 15:52. There will be trumpets in the Millennium.***

Joshua vs. Revelation

And Joshua had commanded the people, saying, Ye shall not shout, nor make any noise with your voice, neither shall any word proceed out of your mouth, until the day I bid you shout; then shall ye shout.

Joshua 6:10

Who *really* fought the battle of Jericho? Jesus (Josh 5:13-15). He crossed over the Jordan on the 10TH of Nisan; circumcised, 14TH of Nisan (Triumphal Entry: 10th of Nisan; Crucifixion: 14th of Nisan). Why “**two witnesses**” sent: certainly not for military intelligence to develop this battle plan! ...to save a Gentile woman. Silence preceded the engagement; cf. Rev 8:1.

Jubilee Year

- Begins after Joshua’s conquest.
- All debts forgiven.
- Land returns to original owners.
- Slaves go free (Lev. 25:8-16, 23-55; 27:16-25; Num. 36:4).

No legislator would have enacted such an institution, and no people would have long submitted to it, unless both had believed that a divine authority had dictated it and a special providence would facilitate its execution. Nothing could have produced this conviction but the experience of miraculous interposition such as the Torah describes. The very existence of this law is a standing monument that when it was given the Mosaic miracles were fully believed; moreover this law, in the Torah which the Jews always have received as written by Moses, is equivalent to the witnesses of the miracles: therefore the reality of the Mosaic miracles is undeniable.

- “The time of the restitution of all things” (Acts 3:21).
 - 1) in the restoring of all that was perverted by man’s sin.
 - 2) in the removing of all slavery of sin.
 - 3) in the delivering of the creation from the bondage of corruption, to which it was subjected on account of man’s depravity.

The deepest meaning of the Jubilee Year is to be found in the Grk: *apokatastasis tes basileias tou theou* [Why does this begin on *Yom Kippur* rather than *Rosh Hashanna*? Are we about to enter the 70th Jubilee Year?]

- 3] And another angel came and stood at the altar, having a golden censer; and there was given unto him much incense, that he should offer *it* with the prayers of all saints upon the golden altar which was before the throne.
- 4] And the smoke of the incense, *which came* with the prayers of the saints, ascended up before God out of the angel’s hand.

“Another” Greek, *allos*, of the same kind (thus, not Christ).

“Censer”: cf. frankincense; priestly duty.

“All saints”: None lost (Jn 6:37-40; 17:12; Heb 10:26-31).

“Altar”: Tabernacle and Temple are but “figures” of the true altar in heaven (Heb 9:23, 24; 8:5).

Adam, Noah, Abraham, David, and Paul prayed this prayer: “Thy kingdom come, Thy will be done.” Indeed (cf. Ps 7, 26, 35, 52, 55, 58, et al.). The purpose of prayer is not to get man’s will done in heaven, but God’s Will done on earth.

- 5] And the angel took the censer, and filled it with fire of the altar, and cast *it* into the earth: and there were voices, and thunderings, and lightnings, and an earthquake.
- 6] And the seven angels which had the seven trumpets prepared themselves to sound.

“earthquake”: Cf. Isa 6:5-7, the Vision of Jesus (Jn 12:41).

- 7] The first angel sounded, and there followed hail and fire mingled with blood, and they were cast upon the earth: and the third part of trees was burnt up, and all green grass was burnt up.

“Hail” = always used of judgment (Isa 28:2; Job 38:22, 23; cf. Egypt, Ex 9:23-25). Also compare with the 7th plague against Egypt (Ex 9:18-26; Joel 2:30).

“Trees”: Greek word, *dendron* = “fruit trees.”

- 8] And the second angel sounded, and as it were a great mountain burning with fire was cast into the sea: and the third part of the sea became blood;
- 9] And the third part of the creatures which were in the sea, and had life, died; and the third part of the ships were destroyed.

Cf. 1st Egyptian plague (Ex 7:19-21; Ps 105:29; cf. Jer 51:25; Mt 21:21). More than 3/4 earth’s surface is ocean. [Atlantic = 1/3?] There are over 25,000 ocean-going merchant ships registered; Hos 4:3; Zeph 1:3; Isa 2:16.

- 10] And the third angel sounded, and there fell a great star from heaven, burning as it were a lamp, and it fell upon the third part of the rivers, and upon the fountains of waters;
- 11] And the name of the star is called Wormwood: and the third part of the waters became wormwood; and many men died of the waters, because they were made bitter.

Figurative? Jn 4:13,14; Ps 84:6,7 (Heb).

Literal: Ex 15:23,25; Jer 9:14-15; 23:15.

“Wormwood”: Greek: *absinthe*. Undrinkable without harm. OT: Synonymous with sorrow, calamity; hemlock, bitterness (Jer 9:15; 23:15; Lam 3:15, 19; Amos 5:7). [Figurative? Deut 29:18; Prov 5:4; 1 Tim 4:1; 2 Thess 2:10,11.] Russian word for “wormwood” = *Chernobyl*? (Stedman)

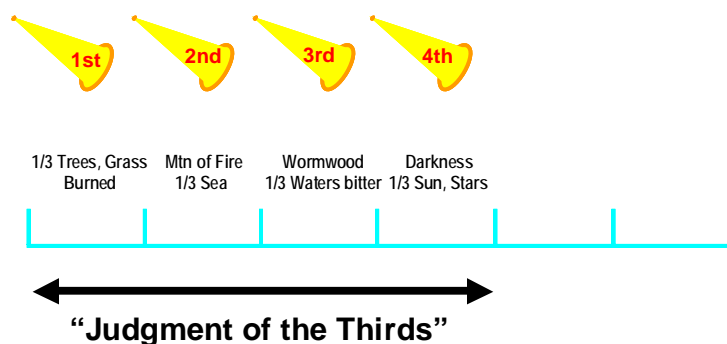
National Geographic Society lists about 100 principal rivers. U.S. Geological Survey: 30 large rivers in U.S.

“A Star Fell from Heaven”

- Study of Satan (Isa 14, Ezek 28)
 - 54X in Bible; 36X in NT; 7X in Revelation
 - Angel of *Abouso*?
- Will be imprisoned there
 - Fallen: Isa 14:12; Luke 10:18; Rev 8:10.
 - Will lose access: Rev 12:7-12 cf. Job 1:6-12,
- Demons are evil spirits; they always seek embodiment; they are destined for torment (Mt 8:29; 25:41) and they must obey Christ (Mk 1:23-27; 5:1-15; 1 Jn 4:4).

- 12] And the fourth angel sounded, and the third part of the sun was smitten, and the third part of the moon, and the third part of the stars; so as the third part of them was darkened, and the day shone not for a third part of it, and the night likewise.

Ninth plague on Egypt: Ex 10:21-23 (3 days); Amos 5:18; cf. Rev 16:8-9; Mt 24:29-30; Lk 21:25-28. Luke 21:25,26: “Powers of the heavens be shaken” = *ouranos* (“uranium”), *dunamis*, (“dynamite”), *saleo* (“to be set off balance”); cf. Heb 12:26-28; Isa 30:26; Joel 2:1-2, “Darkness.”



(1st four are “natural”; the next two are “demonic”...)

- 1st Trumpet: Aimed at the earth; 1/3 trees, grass dies.
- 2nd Trumpet: Aimed at the Sea; 1/3 of fish, ships destroyed.
- 3rd Trumpet: Aimed at the waters; 1/3 part dies. Star called “Worm wood.”
- 4th Trumpet: Aimed at the Sun, moon, stars: 1/3 sky darkened.

The final 3 Trumpets are also called “3 Woes.” [Chapter 9.] There appears to be a “logarithmic” progression in the various judgments: Seals (Ch. 6), Trumpets (Ch. 8 & 9), and Bowls (Ch. 15 & 16).

- 13] And I beheld, and heard an angel flying through the midst of heaven, saying with a loud voice, Woe, woe, woe, to the inhabitants of the earth by reason of the other voices of the trumpet of the three angels, which are yet to sound!

aietos = eagle (Rev 12:14; Mt 24:28; Lk 17:37).

“Inhabitants of the earth” (12X): Rev 3:10; 6:10; 8:13; 11:10; 12:12; 13:8,12,14; 14:6; 17:2,8. [Contrasted with citizens of heaven: Phil 3:18-21.] Earth-dwellers are not born again: Rev 13:8.

Revelation 9 Two Demon Armies

(Cf. Joel 2:1-9,15,28; 3:2,9-16; 2 Pet 3:10, etc.) Supernatural armies have previously appeared in the Scriptures:

- Horses and a chariot of fire separated Elijah from Elisha when Elijah was taken up into heaven (2 Kgs 2:11);
- When Dothan was besieged by the army of Syria, God opened the eyes of Elisha’s servant and he saw the horses and chariots of fire (2 Kgs 6:13-17). [The Lord Jesus Christ will also be attended by the armies of heaven riding on white horses.]

- 1] And the fifth angel sounded, and I saw a star fall from heaven unto the earth: and to him was given the key of the bottomless pit.
- 2] And he opened the bottomless pit; and there arose a smoke out of the pit, as the smoke of a great furnace; and the sun and the air were darkened by reason of the smoke of the pit.
- 3] And there came out of the smoke locusts upon the earth: and unto them was given power, as the scorpions of the earth have power.

“Star”: *already* fallen. Star = angel? Dan 12:3; Isa 14:12-16. “Him” (*a person*): given a key; a king over the beings in the pit (v.11). Authority

not complete—key had to be **given** to him. [Satan beheld as lightning falling from heaven: Lk 10:18; prophesied by Isaiah (14:12).]

Aboussou: “bottomless pit”; 9X in NT; 30X in Old Testament; seven times in Rev (9:1,2,11; 11:7; 17:8; 20:1,3). Angels that sinned (Gen 6:2,4; 2 Pet 2:4; Jude 6) [See *Return of the Nephilim*..] Demons beg to avoid aboussou (Lk 8:31); after “many days,” the aboussou will be visited (Isa 24:21,22); Satan will be imprisoned there in Rev 20:10.

“Smoke”: Sodom and Gomorrah (Gen 19:28); Giving of the Law (Ex 19:18).

- 4] And it was commanded them that they should not hurt the grass of the earth, neither any green thing, neither any tree; but only those men which have not the seal of God in their foreheads.
- 5] And to them it was given that they should not kill them, but that they should be tormented five months: and their torment *was* as the torment of a scorpion, when he striketh a man.
- 6] And in those days shall men seek death, and shall not find it; and shall desire to die, and death shall flee from them.

Sealed of God. He knows who are His (2 Tim 2:19).

Tormented five months? 150 days: cf. Noah’s flood (Gen 7:24).

“Scorpion”: Isa 9:15: “the prophet that teacheth lies, he *is* the tail” (cf. Joel 2:2,4; Eph 6:12).

[“*Seek death and not find it*”? *I cannot imagine what that means...*]

- 7] And the shapes of the locusts *were* like unto horses prepared unto battle; and on their heads *were* as it were crowns like gold, and their faces *were* as the faces of men.
- 8] And they had hair as the hair of women, and their teeth were as *the teeth* of lions.
- 9] And they had breastplates, as it were breastplates of iron; and the sound of their wings *was* as the sound of chariots of many horses running to battle.

Even natural locusts have the appearance of horses equipped with armor: the German term is *Heupferd*, “hay-horse”; the Italian, *cavaletta*, “little horse.”

“teeth of lions”: Cf. Joel 1:6. Even the sound of natural locusts are terrifying. But these are demonic creatures...

- 10] And they had tails like unto scorpions, and there were stings in their tails: and their power *was* to hurt men five months.
- 11] And they had a king over them, *which is* the angel of the bottomless pit, whose name in the Hebrew tongue *is* Abaddon, but in the Greek tongue hath *his* name Apollyon.

Abaddon (Hebrew), **Apollyon** (Greek). Abaddon: 6 X in OT (Job 26:6; 28:22; 31:12; Ps 88:11; Prov 15:11; 27:30). Apollyon: “destroyer,” Jn 10:10. “Prince of the Air”: Eph 2:2; Jn 14:30; Isa 14:15.

- 12] One woe is past; *and*, behold, there come two woes more hereafter.

The locusts have no king, yet go they forth all of them by bands;
Proverbs 30:27

Thus hath the Lord GOD shewed unto me; and, behold, he formed grasshoppers in the beginning of the shooting up of the latter growth; and, lo, it was the latter growth after the king’s mowings.

Amos 7:1 (MT)

The Lord hath shewn me and behold a swarm of locusts were coming, and behold one of the young devastating locusts was Gog the King.

Amos 7:1 (LXX)

This illuminates “Gog” of Ezekiel 38. (More later, re: Chapter 20:8.)

- 13] And the sixth angel sounded, and I heard a voice from the four horns of the golden altar which is before God,
- 14] Saying to the sixth angel which had the trumpet, Loose the four angels which are bound in the great river Euphrates.
- 15] And the four angels were loosed, which were prepared for an hour, and a day, and a month, and a year, for to slay the third part of men.

This is at the Altar of Incense featured in Rev 8:3-5. The Avenger of Blood is about to answer those prayers. [Note: Blood offered here, too, on Yom Kippur (Ex 30:10; cf. 1 Kgs 13:2,3). 200,000,000 army of horsemen...

“...four angels...”: Four seems to be the number of creation. Could this be because we know only 4 of *the 10 dimensions of the universe*?] These are apparently wicked angels since they are bound and must be loosed. Since 1/4 were killed already (Rev 6:8), this means that over half of the world’s population will be dead by the time the 6th trumpet is completed.

Euphrates

The river Euphrates is the eastern boundary of Israel (Gen 15:18; cf. Deut 1:7; Josh 1:4; 1 Kgs 4:21,24). Also, it’s the traditional boundary of east and west—the Romans lived in constant fear of the Parthian Empire on the other side of the river. Reference to this river dates from Eden

Sin began here (Gen 2:14,15; 3:6,7); the first murder (Gen 4:8); Nimrod “We will rebel” (Gen 10, 11); Tower of Babel = Babylon: The fountain-head of idolatry and false worship.

Babylon will be the scene of the last stand (Zech 5:5-11). [See *The Mystery of Babylon*.]

A divided kingdom cannot stand. This appears to be a division in Satan's kingdom. As far as Asia is concerned, demon religions are all east of the Euphrates. India is said to have 33 million gods. All the gods of the heathen are demons (Ps 96:5 LXX). It is interesting that in the 1991 Gulf War, the U.S. Army's 24th Mechanized and 101st Airborne Divisions trapped the elite Republican Guard of Iraq by pinning it against the Euphrates River.

- 16] And the number of the army of the horsemen *were* two hundred thousand thousand; and I heard the number of them.
- 17] And thus I saw the horses in the vision, and them that sat on them, having breastplates of fire, and of jacinth, and brimstone: and the heads of the horses *were* as the heads of lions; and out of their mouths issued fire and smoke and brimstone.

A 200-million man army? A demonic "army" from the Far East? [The enormous population of China is one of its most powerful weapons. Russia is terrified of the growing emigration jeopardizing its eastern border.] Colors are as striking as the creatures are unnatural: fiery red, dark blue, bright yellow. If you believe, you scarcely need any comment. Difficulties with the passage emerge from lack of belief. Demonic forces are at work here.

- 18] By these three was the third part of men killed, by the fire, and by the smoke, and by the brimstone, which issued out of their mouths.
- 19] For their power is in their mouth, and in their tails: for their tails *were* like unto serpents, and had heads, and with them they do hurt.
- 20] And the rest of the men which were not killed by these plagues yet repented not of the works of their hands, that they should not worship devils, and idols of gold, and silver, and brass, and stone, and of wood: which neither can see, nor hear, nor walk:
- 21] Neither repented they of their murders, nor of their sorceries, nor of their fornication, nor of their thefts.

These judgments are not remedial, but retributive. Men persist in their sins. "There is none that understandeth, there is none that seeketh after God" (Rom 3:11). This is demon worship (1 Cor 10:19-21). ***The insanity of worshipping the gods that are not and the demons that are!***

Idols can include work of their own hands, buildings, machines, cities, et al. Dead sinners worshipping dead gods (Ps 115). We become like what we believe and worship (Ps 135:18).

Characteristic of Today

- Murders: we even subsidize murders prior to birth.
- Sorcery: *pharmakia*, use of drugs.
- Fornication: the preoccupation of today's culture.
- Theft: institutional as well as individual

It is interesting that even ancient pagan cultures had laws to protect the family, since it was the source of young men to man the armies. Population growth was a primary strategic resource. Abortion was a capital crime.

Drug trade is the largest economic constituency in Washington D.C., and the primary source of funds to the covert intelligence community which some believe presently control the affairs in political life.

Theft includes socialized abrogation of property rights. Plunder and confiscation is not limited to individuals, but its most insidious forms include social policy and institutionalized theft. Socialism is the plundering of the productive by the unaccountable.

Plagues of Egypt

Warning #1	1) Waters turned to blood	7:14-25
Warning #2	2) Frogs on land, homes	8:1-5
(none)	3) Lice on persons	8:10-19
Warning #3	4) Flies on homes	8:20-24
Warning #4	5) Disease on Cattle	9:1-7
(none)	6) Boils, sores: man & beast	9:8-12
Warning #5	7) Thunder, hail	9:18-35
Warning #6	8) Locusts	10:1-20
(none)	9) Darkness (3 days)	10:21-29
Warning #7	10) Firstborn, Man and Beast	11 & 12

Judgment against the gods they worshipped (Num 33:4; Judg 10:14); public display of power (Ex 9:16); warning to other nations (Josh 2:8,9); Philistines (1 Sam 4:8; cf. Gen 12:3). Beelzebub = "Fly" God. This prevented worship by their priests (8:18); they *could not reproduce* this one. (3X they did: rods into serpents 7:12 (2 Tim 3:8); water into blood, 7:22; frogs, 8:12) Note also miracles by enemies: Rev 16:14

Pharaoh: "I have sinned"; Ex 4:22, Israel = "firstborn."

Exodus vs. Revelation

- 1) Jacob's trouble: affliction (Isa 60:14; Jer 30:5-8).
- 2) Cry to God; heard (Jer 31:18-20).
- 3) God will command oppressors: let them go (Isa 43:6).
- 4) 2 witnesses, with miracles before enemies (Rev 11:3-6).
- 5) Enemies will also perform (Rev 13:14,15).
- 6) Sore judgements from God (Jer 25: 15,6).
- 7) God will protect His people (Rev 7:4; 12:6; 14-16).
- 8) Water turned to blood (Rev 8:8; 11:6; 16:4,5).
- 9) Satanic frogs (Rev 16:13).
- 10) Plague of locusts (Rev 9:2-11).
- 11) Boils and pains (Rev 16:2).
- 12) Hailstones from heaven (Rev 8:7).
- 13) Darkness (Isa 60:2; Rev 16:10).
- 14) Hearts hardened (Rev 9:20, 21).
- 15) Death to multitudes (Rev 9:15).
- 16) Israel to be delivered (Zech 14:3,4; Rom 11:26).

The Seven Trumpet Judgments



Next Session

- Read Chapters 10 and 11.
- Who are the Two Witnesses? Justify your answer with Scripture(s)
- Why were the Seven Thunders not recorded?

The Book of Revelation

Session 16: The Little Book/The Two Witnesses Revelation Chapters 10-11

Chapter 10: The “Little Book” and The Seven Thunders.
Chapter 11: The Temple and The Two Witnesses.

Revelation 10

The Little Book

- Parenthetical (Chapters 10-14):
 - 7th trumpet ushers in the Bowls of Wrath.
 - Mighty Angel with the “Little Book”:
 - Book is now unsealed: digest it.
 - Written “within and on the backside.”
 - “Thou must prophesy again...”
 - The Seven Thunders utter their voices:
 - John was about to write, but forbidden to.
- 1] And I saw another mighty angel come down from heaven, clothed with a cloud: and a rainbow was upon his head, and his face was as it were the sun, and his feet as pillars of fire:

This is the third appearance of a distinctive messenger:

- Holding back judgments for a special work of grace (Rev 7:2).
- Messenger of the covenant, pouring fire of judgment (Rev 8:5).
- Here: Prophet, Priest, and King (Rev 10:1).

Christ?

- Clouds (Ex 16:10; 19:9; 24:15ff; 34:5; Ps 104:3; Mt 17; Luke 21:27; Acts 1:9; Rev 1:7).
- Rainbow (Ps 89:1,8,33-37; Rev 4:3).
- Sun (Rev 1:16; Mt 17).
- Feet (Rev 1:15).
- Lion (v.3) Job 4:9-10; Isa 31:4-5; Hos 5:14; 11:10; Amos 3:8; Rev 5:5.
- Jesus often appeared in the OT as “the Angel of the Lord” (Ex 3:2; Judg 2:4; 6:11-12, 21-22; 2 Sam 24:16).

In any case, he appears to have the authority of God's throne.

“Another”: *allos*, not *heteros*. Gabriel = “strength of God” ? Michael: “who is like God”? (only archangel; cf. Daniel 10: 13; 12:1; Jude 9)

- 2] And he had in his hand a little book open: and he set his right foot upon the sea, and *his* left *foot* on the earth,
- 3] And cried with a loud voice, as *when* a lion roareth: and when he had cried, seven thunders uttered their voices.

“Lion's roar”: Prov 19:12; Joel 3:16. [When the Father spoke to the Lord Jesus on the earth, “The people that stood by heard it and said it thundered” (Jn 12:28-29).]

- 4] And when the seven thunders had uttered their voices, I was about to write: and I heard a voice from heaven saying unto me, Seal up those things which the seven thunders uttered, and write them not.

This is the only “sealed” thing in this unsealed book. (cf. Dan 12:9; Rev 22:10). [Note: Seven voices thundering in Psalm 29.]

No doctrine can be built upon the “Canon” being complete until the seven thunders are recorded. Many misapply 1 Cor 13:10—gifts of the Spirit are documented in early four centuries: See *The Spiritual Gifts* briefing pack.

- 5] And the angel which I saw stand upon the sea and upon the earth lifted up his hand to heaven,
6] And sware by him that liveth for ever and ever, who created heaven, and the things that therein are, and the earth, and the things that therein are, and the sea, and the things which are therein, that there should be time no longer:

(This is why some ***do not*** see this “mighty angel” as Christ.)

God put Himself under oath when He made His covenant with Abraham (Heb 6:13-20); when He declared His Son to be high priest (Heb 7:20-22); and when He promised David that the Christ would come from his family (Acts 2:29-30).

“Delay” no longer. He has been delaying His judgments so that lost sinners will have time to repent (2 Pet 3:1-9). Time’s up. The prayers of the martyred saints (Rev 6:10-11) are about to be answered.

The Lord Jesus will now pray for the world! There is no record of Jesus ever praying for the world in its evil state (cf. John 17:6, 9). Why? 1 John 5:19. Psalm 2 tells the whole story.

- 7] But in the days of the voice of the seventh angel, when he shall begin to sound, the mystery of God should be finished, as he hath declared to his servants the prophets.

Which mystery? The problem of evil in the world. Evil has been permitted to increase until the world is ripe for judgment (2 Thess 2:7ff; Rev 14:14-20). The price has been paid. It may come as a surprise to learn that God has never reigned on the earth. Surely He is, indeed, the sovereign King over all of the universe—over both heaven and earth. He has ruled, overruled, and intervened upon the earth. He governs in a manner that seems remote and incomplete. ***He has never used His absolute power to bring about an end to demonic evil, human rebellion, and global injustice and suffering.*** And He does not receive the

worship and honor that is His due. That is all about to change. That is what we pray for when we pray, “Thy kingdom come, thy will be done on earth as it is in heaven.” ***This reign will be inaugurated in Rev 11:17.***

“Mysteries” of...

- The Kingdom of Heaven Mt 13:11
- The Kingdom Mark 4:11
- Israel’s blindness Rom 11:25
- The Rapture 1 Cor 15:51
- His Will Eph 1:9
- Christ and the Church Eph 5:32
- The Gospel Eph 3:4; Col 1:26-27; 4:3
- Iniquity 2 Thess 2:7
- God and Christ Col 2:2
- The Faith 1 Tim 3:9
- Godliness 1 Tim 3:16
- The Seven Stars & Golden Lampstands Rev 1:20
- Babylon the Great Rev 17:5
- The Harlot Rev 17:7

- 8] And the voice which I heard from heaven spake unto me again, and said, Go *and* take the little book which is open in the hand of the angel which standeth upon the sea and upon the earth.
9] And I went unto the angel, and said unto him, Give me the little book. And he said unto me, Take *it*, and eat it up; and it shall make thy belly bitter, but it shall be in thy mouth sweet as honey.

Is this the book of Rev 5? The seven seals have been loosed, and the book is now completely open. Only Christ was able to take it. He has the posture of a conqueror taking possession. He is claiming the whole world (Deut 11:24; Josh 1:1-3; 1 Cor 10:26,28; Col 1:16). “All things must be put under His feet” (Ps 8:6; Heb 2:8). We are but tenants. The owner is coming.

The “Meat” of the Word

- God’s Word often compared to food: Bread (Mt 4:4); Milk (1 Pet 2:2); Meat (1 Cor 3:1-2); Honey (Ps 119:103).
- Assimilation is essential.

Seeing, taking, knowing... isn’t enough. It is only after *assimilating* the book that John is able to “prophesy again.”

There is pain in change, and anguish in true obedience. God does not expect to convert the world through judgment. His plan is to save us through His grace. Yet His forthcoming judgment should cause us to listen and to think soberly and seriously. It should melt our pride, silence our excuses, and prepare our hearts to humbly receive His grace.

- 10] And I took the little book out of the angel's hand, and ate it up; and it was in my mouth sweet as honey: and as soon as I had eaten it, my belly was bitter.
- 11] And he said unto me, Thou must prophesy again before many peoples, and nations, and tongues, and kings.

Cf. Jer 15:16 and Ezek 2:9-3:4. The reality of the futility of man is bitter. What we call achievement and civilization is seen to be rebellion and apostasy crying out to God for judgment. Political, economic, and ecclesiastical life is emptiness. God will be vindicated from all of the blasphemies of men. Our entire hope is in the Lord Jesus Christ.

[Some see John as one of the Two Witnesses that follows (I don't).]

Revelation 11

The Temple and The Two Witnesses

The place: Jerusalem. The time: the first half of the 70th week of Daniel. Israel has a restored Temple. [Rev 10:11: John is to prophesy again **concerning** (not "before") many peoples, nations, tongues and kings.]

In Chapters 11-14, we will get an amplification of the elements. Note the distinction between Jews and Gentiles reappearing, suggesting the OT dispensation. This chapter begins on the earth but ends in heaven (v.19).

[Mid-point of the book?] Chapters 11-14 are parenthetical. The 7th trumpet will signal the completion of the wrath of God (15:1).

- 1] And there was given me a reed like unto a rod: and the angel stood, saying, Rise, and measure the temple of God, and the altar, and them that worship therein.
- 2] But the court which is without the temple leave out, and measure it not; for it is given unto the Gentiles: and the holy city shall they tread under foot forty and two months.

This reckoning or measuring is tantamount to claiming it. The rebuilding of the Temple is required for this verse to take place. Temple: *naos*; holy place (vs. *heiron*, temple area as a whole).

Measuring rod: staff (*shevet*) Ps 64:2; Jer 10:16; 51:19. In Revelation, an instrument of chastisement (2:27; 12:5; 19:15). Measurements indicate

preamble to judgment (Jer 31:38-39; Zech 2); Preamble to destruction: Lam 2:8; 2 Kgs 21:13; Isa 34:11; Amos 7:8. Judgment begins at the House of God. In Ezekiel 40:2ff and Zech 2:1,2, measurement is in preparation of the Lord's coming to dwell upon the earth.

"Leave out": *ekbale*, throw out, cast out. The Gentiles have taken over Jerusalem (!) Luke 21:24 (until Zech 14:3-4).

"The holy city": no other so designated (Neh 11:1,18; Isa 52:1; Dan 9:24; Mt 4:5; 27:52,53).

Half-Week Designations

This is the ***most documented period of time in the Bible***, and more definitely marked for literal interpretation than that which limits the time of future judgment upon the earth preceding the Millennium. [The literalness of the fulfillment of the 69 weeks of Daniel 9:25 is a guarantee of the literalness of the seven-year duration of the 70th week.]

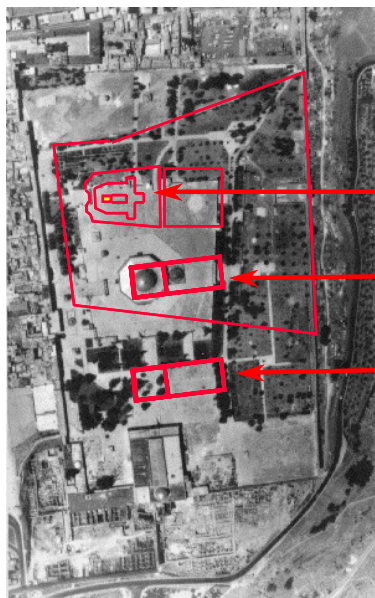
- Half of the (70th) week of years Dan 9:27; Rev 12:14
- 1260 days [1st half?] Rev 11:3; 12:6
- 42 months [2nd half?] Rev 11:2; 13:5
- Time, times, the dividing of time [2nd half?] Dan 7:25; 12:7 Rev 12:14
- "Times" = dual; used of years Dan 4:16, 23, 25

The Rebuilding of the Temple

Jesus: Matthew 24:15
 Paul: 2 Thessalonians 2:4
 John: Revelation 11:1, 2

The Temple of God

- Tabernacle
- Solomon's Temple
- Zerubbabel's Temple
- Herod's Temple ("2nd Temple")
- **"3rd" Temple**
- Millennial Temple
- Heaven



Northern Conjecture

Traditional View

Southern Conjecture

Traditional View

The Temple has been traditionally assumed to have been located where the Muslim Dome of the Rock is located. Most experts currently doubt this location and suspect that it was either north or south of the traditional location.

Northern Conjecture

The Northern Hypothesis is suggested by Dr. Asher Kaufman (his book is published in Hebrew, except for an acknowledgement page which credits Chuck Missler as a sponsor of his research).

Based on alignment with Golden (Shushan) Gate, certain rock outcroppings, etc. He believes that actual site of Holy of Holies and the Ark of the Covenant was at the Dome of the Tablets (also known as the Dome of the Spirits). Note: This conjecture suggest that the Dome of the Rock is actually in the Outer Court (The Court of the Gentiles) and this is particularly provocative in light of Rev 11:1,2.

Tuvia Sagiv: The Southern Conjecture

Why *south* of the Dome of the Rock is also likely:

The Hulda Gates: According to the Mishna, difference in heights between the Hulda Gates and the Holy of Holies was approximately 10 meters, with about 39° between the entrance to the Temple Mount and the level of the Temple. Dome of the Rock proposals require 20 meters and 80° separations. Current assumptions of tunnels is not mentioned in ancient sources. This suggests a lower, more southern location.

Where was Antonia's Tower? The Antonia was located to the north, according to ancient sources, on a hill about 25 meters high. The current El Omriah school building is on a rock only 5 meters high. For many stratigraphic and other considerations it is doubtful that this was the actual location of the Antonia.

The Moat (Fosse): According to ancient sources, the Antonia and the Temple Mount were *adjacent* to each other. The moat would be to the *north* of the Tower for protection, placing the Antonia about where the Dome of the Rock stands today.

The View from the North: Josephus Flavius describes the fact that the Bizita Hill was located north of the Temple Mount and obscured the view of the Temple from the north.

Background History

70 A.D.	Fall of Jerusalem
132 A.D.	Bar Kochba Revolt
135 A.D.	Romans regain Jerusalem
	– Aelia Capitolina built over city ruins
	– Temple to Jupiter built over the site of the Jewish Temple
	– An Equestrian Statue of Hadrian was installed over the Holy of Holies

Jerome's equestrian statue of Hadrian—marking the location of the Holy of Holies—would be where the Al-Kas fountain is today. [This, incidentally, would prevent anyone from inadvertently walking over that spot...]

Three defensible alternatives; only careful archaeological investigation will resolve this. Aggressive attempts by the WAQF (Jordan High Council) to obliterate all evidences of Jewish historical presence is destroying artifacts by the truckload. Time will tell...

- 3] And I will give *power* unto my two witnesses, and they shall prophesy a thousand two hundred *and* threescore days, clothed in sackcloth.

“*The two witnesses of mine*”: emphatic construction. Joshua sends only two on a mission, (vs. 12 by Moses 40 years earlier)

Two: Required number of witnesses before the law (Deut 17:6; Mt 18:16). [Note: always two angels—after resurrection, at the ascension, Gen 18, etc.] These are specifically called prophets (v.3,6) in the Old Testament sense; they perform miracles.

“Sackcloth”: Speaks of the law rather than grace; repentance. Everything here speaks of the OT.

- 4] These are the two olive trees, and the two lampstands standing before the God of the earth.

Zerubbabel & Joshua, who reestablished Israel (Zech 4:10-14); continuous filling by the Holy Spirit (Zech 4:12).

- 5] And if any man will hurt them, fire proceedeth out of their mouth, and devoureth their enemies: and if any man will hurt them, he must in this manner be killed.
6] These have power to shut heaven, that it rain not in the days of their prophecy: and have power over waters to turn them to blood, and to smite the earth with all plagues, as often as they will.

Identities

- 3 were expected (Jn 1:20,21): Messiah (Mal 3:1-3, 5,6); Elijah (Mal 4:5,6); and Moses (Deut 18:15-19).
- John the Baptist: “I am not.” John 1:19,20; Mt 11:14; 17:10-11. He did not “turn the hearts of the children” as Malachi predicted, nor usher in the “great and dreadful day,” etc.
- Two ministries were *unfinished*: Moses (Num 20:12; Deut 3:26-28) and Elijah (1 Kgs 17:1; 19:13-16; 2 Kgs 2:11).
- Staff Meeting? (Mt 17) connected with Second Coming (Lk 9:31; (24:4-7?); 1 Pet 1:10-12; 2 Pet 1:6-18).

Unique Powers

- Elijah: Fire from heaven (1 Kgs 18:37; 2 Kgs 1:10,12; Jer 5:14); shut heaven (1 Kgs 17:1; 3 1/2 years! Lk 4:25; Jas 5:17,18). vs. *ministers of Church to be harmless*: Phil 2:15; Rom 16:19. James and John would have duplicated Elijah’s acts, but Jesus rebuked them (Lk 9:54-56).

- Moses: Water into blood (Ex 7:19,20); Plagues (Ex 8 – 12).

Alternatives

- Enoch? “Once to die...?” (Heb 9:27); general rule; exceptions: Lazarus, Jairus’ daughter, Nain’s son, et al. The Witnesses are Jewish.
- Is Enoch a model of the Rapture? Born, translated, on the Feast of Shavout?
- John, the Apostle (and writer)?
- John the Baptist?

Two Witnesses Empowered

- | | |
|------------------------------|---------|
| – Call down fire from heaven | Elijah? |
| – Shut heaven, no rain | Elijah? |
| – Turn water into blood | Moses? |
| – Smite earth with plagues | Moses? |

Two Witnesses

- | | |
|-------------------|-------------|
| • Transfiguration | Mt 17:3 |
| • Resurrection | Lk 24:4-7 |
| • Ascension | Acts 1:9-11 |

- 7] And when they shall have finished their testimony, the beast that ascendeth out of the bottomless pit shall make war against them, and shall overcome them, and kill them.
8] And their dead bodies *shall lie* in the street of the great city, which spiritually is called Sodom and Egypt, where also our Lord was crucified.

Jerusalem = “Sodom” (Isa 1:9,10; 3:8,9; Jer 23:14; Deut 32:30-33)
= “Egypt” (Ezek 23:3,4,8,19)

They are invulnerable until their testimony is completed. (*So are you!*)
[Moses and Elijah had their previous ministries interrupted.]

Antichrist now in power (first mention). Note the origin of this beast. And notice that he is able to overcome them—in contrast to the church. (vs. Mt 16:18.) More on him in Chapter 13. (Cf. 13:7, 15)

- 9] And they of the people and kindreds and tongues and nations shall see their dead bodies three days and an half, and shall not suffer their dead bodies to be put in graves.

- 10] And they that dwell upon the earth shall rejoice over them, and make merry, and shall send gifts one to another; because these two prophets tormented them that dwelt on the earth.

Only celebration on the earth in Revelation! A “Satanic Christmas”?

- 11] And after three days and an half the Spirit of life from God entered into them, and they stood upon their feet; and great fear fell upon them which saw them.
12] And they heard a great voice from heaven saying unto them, Come up hither. And they ascended up to heaven in a cloud; and their enemies beheld them.

A CNN exclusive? ? [Same coverage as Mt 24:15?] Cf. Rev 4:1

- 13] And the same hour was there a great earthquake, and the tenth part of the city fell, and in the earthquake were slain of men seven thousand: and the remnant were affrighted, and gave glory to the God of heaven.
14] The second woe is past; *and*, behold, the third woe cometh quickly.

A great earthquake occurred when the 6th seal was opened (6:12); a greater one when the 7th bowl is poured out (16:18-20). (The greatest fault line on the earth runs east of Jerusalem down the Jordan called the Great Rift Valley, running underneath the Dead Sea into Africa.)

“Tenth”: expressly declared that the tenth belonged to the Lord: Lev 27:30-34.

“Seven thousand *names of* men were killed in the earthquake.” Idiom suggests men of prominence. [The same number that Elijah was unaware of: 1 King 19:18. (Cf. 1 Kings 20:15ff.)]

This ends the parenthetical section between 6th - 7th trumpets. Opens up the Seven Personalities in Chapters 12 & 13. All this was part of the “2nd Woe!” The 3rd Woe (the 7th Trumpet Judgment) will bring the final Seven Bowl Judgments.

- 15] And the seventh angel sounded; and there were great voices in heaven, saying, The kingdom(s) of this world are become *the kingdom(s)* of our Lord, and of his Christ; and he shall reign for ever and ever.

βασιλεία *basileia* Kingdom (singular). Satan has had the world under his control (Mt 4:8-9; 12:26; Jn 12:31; 14:30; 16:11).

Announcement of victory. Satan had offered a shortcut (Mt 4:8-9). Jesus did it the way the Father wanted it done. [Note that this is the trumpet of an *angel*, not the “Trumpet of God” which occurs at Sinai (Ex 19) and

at the rapture (1 Thess 4:16,17). Seventh angel yields seven bowls of wrath.]

- 16] And the four and twenty elders, which sat before God on their seats, fell upon their faces, and worshipped God,
17] Saying, We give thee thanks, O Lord God Almighty, which art, and wast, and art to come; because thou hast taken to thee thy great power, and hast reigned.

Threefold acclamation of praise (11:16-18). Christ reigns supremely (v.17); He judges righteously (v.18); He rewards graciously (v.18). In Rev 4:10-11, the elders worshipped the **Creator**; in 5:9-14 they worshipped the **Redeemer**; here, the emphasis is on the **Conqueror and King**.

“Thou hast begun to reign” is more accurate (ingressive first aorist active indicative).

- 18] And the nations were angry, and thy wrath is come, and the time of the dead, that they should be judged, and that thou shouldest give reward unto thy servants the prophets, and to the saints, and them that fear thy name, small and great; and shouldest destroy them which destroy the earth.

“Destroy” = corrupt. Not an ecological statement, but referring to those who follow the one called the Destroyer. However, man cannot be an acceptable steward if he denies the Owner.

Why are the nations angry? They want to have their own way (Ps 2:1-3). They want to cast off all restraint. God will permit them to do so. The result of their “utopia” is Rev 17-18. Their anger will lead to Armageddon.

“Thy wrath is come”: “Angry” is the verb form of the word translated “wrath.” Only the last half of the 70th week will reveal the wrath of God (11:18; 14:10; 16:19; 19:15). Two Greek words used: *orge*, used here (4X), indignation, a settled attitude of wrath; and *thumos* (7X: 14:10, 19; 15:1, 7; 16:1, 19; 19:15), “rage, passionate anger.” God’s anger is not dispassionate, for He hates sin and loves righteousness and justice; he is neither temperamental nor unpredictable. [In contrast to Allah who is presented as capricious...]

- 19] And the temple of God was opened in heaven, and there was seen in his temple the ark of his testament: and there were lightnings, and voices, and thunderings, and an earthquake, and great hail.

The “original” Ark *has always been there*: the one on the earth was but a replica (Heb 9:23). It is the view of some that the *Mercy Seat* will be the very throne that Christ will reign from. See *The Seat of Mercy* briefing pack for a detailed background.

Seven Great Openings

- A door opened in heaven Rev 4:1
- The seals are opened Rev 6:1-8:1
- The Abyss opened Rev 9:2
- Temple of God opened Rev 11:19
- Tabernacle of testimony opened Rev 15:5
- Heaven is opened Rev 19:11
- Books of Judgment opened. Rev 20:12

Next Session

Read Revelation chapter 12, one of the most important strategic summaries in the Bible. Who is the “Woman” of chapter 12? How does this chapter affect our perspectives of *today*?

The Book of Revelation

Session 17: The Woman, Man Child & Dragon

Revelation Chapter 12

And the temple of God was opened in heaven, and there was seen in his temple the ark of his testament: and there were lightnings, and voices, and thunderings, and an earthquake, and great hail.

Revelation 11:19

The end of the last chapter, Rev 11:19, really introduces Chapter 12.

The Woman and the Dragon

This is one of the most important chapters in the Bible: an overview of the enigma of Israel, without which the Bible cannot be fully understood.

Pattern for the Ark

Who serve unto the example and shadow of heavenly things, as Moses was admonished of God when he was about to make the tabernacle: for, See, saith he, that thou make all things according to the pattern shewed to thee in the mount.

Hebrews 8:5

The Mercy Seat

And David arose and went with all the people who were with him to Baale-Judah, to bring up from there the ark of God which is called by the Name, the very name of the LORD of hosts who is enthroned above the cherubim.

2 Samuel 6:2 (NAS)

- 1] And there appeared a great wonder in heaven; a woman clothed with the sun, and the moon under her feet, and upon her head a crown of twelve stars:
- 2] And she being with child cried, travailing in birth, and pained to be delivered.

Four Women of Revelation

- 1) Jezebel Rev 2:20
- 2) The Harlot Rev 17, 18
- 3) (This one) Rev 12, Jer 3:20
- 4) The Bride Rev 19:7; 21:2, 9
 - Espoused Virgin 2 Cor 11:2

Women = religion... 2 good; 2 evil. If this woman is the bride, she is in a lot of trouble—she’s pregnant! Jer 3:20, 22 – “Israel as wife of YHWH” 1 Cor 10:32: Jews, Gentiles, Church are distinct. Her identity is interpreted for us by Jacob in Gen 37:5-11:

And Joseph dreamed a dream, and he told it his brethren: and they hated him yet the more. And he said unto them, Hear, I pray you, this dream which I have dreamed: For, behold, we were binding sheaves in the field, and, lo, my sheaf arose, and also stood upright; and, behold, your sheaves stood round about, and made obeisance to my sheaf. And his brethren said to him, Shalt thou indeed reign over us? or shalt thou indeed have dominion over us? And they hated him yet the more for his dreams, and for his words. And he dreamed yet another dream, and told it his brethren, and said, Behold, I have dreamed a dream more; and, behold, the sun and the moon and the eleven stars made obeisance to me. And he told it to his father, and to his brethren: and his father rebuked him, and said unto him, What is this dream that thou hast dreamed? Shall I and thy mother and thy brethren indeed come to bow down ourselves to thee to the earth? And he told it to his father, and to his brethren: and his father rebuked him, and said unto him, What is this dream that thou hast dreamed? Shall I and thy mother and thy brethren indeed come to bow down ourselves to thee to the earth? And his brethren envied him; but his father observed the saying.

Genesis 37:5-11

The Woman

- Israel is described as a woman in travail in OT (Isa 54:5; 66:7; Jer 3:6f; Micah 4:10; 5:2-3);
- She gives birth to the man-child (Rev 12:5; Ps 2:9; Rev 2:27; Rev 19:15).
- This is Israel, not the Church (Micah 4:9; 5:2).
 - “Unto us a child is born...” (Isa 9:6).
 - “Seed of woman” (Gal 3:16; Jer 31:31).
 - The Messianic Line begins (Gen 3:15).

“Replacement Theology”

There is a widely held view that:

- A) When Israel rejected her messiah she forfeited the promises to her;
- B) These promises devolve upon the Church, thus, becoming “spiritual Israel.”

Israel appears 75 times in the New Testament; *each time it refers to national Israel*—including the solitary ostensible exception in Gal 6:16: the *kai* grammatically sets apart the “Israel of God” from the church, and prevents any synonymy [Lindsey; Johnson; Fruchtenbaum; et al.]

Major Problems

- The promises involved were *unconditional*.
- The Book of Romans stresses that God is *not* finished with Israel (Rom 9, 10, 11).
- The 70 Week Prophecy outlines the prophetic role of Israel after the “interval” of the Church period.
- Only during the interval *between* the 69th and 70th week is the period of the Church on the earth (Dan 9:26).
- Jesus has yet to fulfill the promise given to Mary to take *David’s* Throne (Luke 1:21).

From Augustine to Auschwitz to Armageddon

- Origen’s allegorical interpretations
- Augustine’s Amillennial Eschatology
- Medieval church’s quest for power
- Reformation’s failure to address eschatological issues
- The Holocaust in Germany
- The Great Tribulation

We will address these issues when we get to Revelation 20.

- 3] And there appeared another wonder in heaven; and behold a great red dragon, having seven heads and ten horns, and seven crowns upon his heads.

“Red” only used 2X: Here, and Red horse (Rev 6:5)! Associated with death (6:4).

- 4] And his tail drew the third part of the stars of heaven, and did cast them to the earth: and the dragon stood before the woman which was ready to be delivered, for to devour her child as soon as it was born.

And the great dragon was cast out, that old serpent, called the Devil, and Satan, which deceiveth the whole world: he was cast out into the earth, and his angels were cast out with him.

Revelation 12:9

“Devil” = slanderer, in Greek; “Satan” = adversary, in Hebrew.

- 5] And she brought forth a man child, who was to rule all nations with a rod of iron: and her child was caught up unto God, and *to* his throne.

“Rule with a Rod of Iron”

- **Messianic Destiny:** Thou shalt break them with a rod of iron; thou shalt dash them in pieces like a potter’s vessel (Ps 2:9).
- **Letter to Church in Thyatira:** And he shall rule them with a rod of iron; as the vessels of a potter shall they be broken to shivers: even as I received of my Father (Rev 2:27).
- **Adversary of the Woman:** And she brought forth a man child, who was to rule all nations with a rod of iron: and her child was caught up unto God, and *to* his throne (Rev 12:5).
- **The King of Kings:** And out of his mouth goeth a sharp sword, that with it he should smite the nations: and he shall rule them with a rod of iron: and he treadeth the winepress of the fierceness and wrath of Almighty God. And he hath on *his* vesture and on his thigh a name written, KING OF KINGS, AND LORD OF LORDS (Rev 19:15-16).

- 5] And she brought forth a man child, who was to rule all nations with a rod of iron: and her child was **caught up** unto God, and *to* his throne.

αἰρᾶζω *Harpaō* to seize, carry off by force; to seize on, claim for one’s self eagerly; to snatch out or away. G.H. Pember was among the first to suggest that this verse may actually refer to the “**Body of Christ**” rather than the Ascension. [One of 24 similar “gaps” occur between verse 5 & 6...]

- 6] And the woman fled into the wilderness, where she hath a place prepared of God, that they should feed her there a thousand two hundred *and* threescore days.
- 7] And there was war in heaven: Michael and his angels fought against the dragon; and the dragon fought and his angels,
- 8] And prevailed not; neither was their place found any more in heaven.

“And prevailed not; neither was their place found any more in heaven”:
Lk 10:18; Jn 16:11; 12:31.

Michael

- One of chief princes Dan 10:13
- The Archangel Jude 1:9; 1 Thess 4:16
- Daniel's prince Dan 10:21
- Warrior for Israel Dan 12:1
- Fights for the body of Moses Jude 9
- Fought in "Wars of the Lord" Zech 14:3; Num 21:14

9] And the great dragon was cast out, that old serpent, called the Devil, and Satan, which deceiveth the whole world: he was cast out into the earth, and his angels were cast out with him.

Red Dragon: Satan

- Origin Ezek 28:2-15
- Rebellion in heaven Isa 14:12-17
 - [Gap?] Gen 1:2 vs. Isa 45:18
 - Ancient = beginning Gen 3
 - Stars = angels Jude 1:13
- Deceives the whole world 2 Cor 4:3,4
- Liar from the beginning Gen 3:4, 5; Jn 8:44
- Enmity with Man Gen 3:14-15
- Seven heads, 10 horns Rev 13:1; 17:3; cf. Dan 7, et al.

And out of one of them came forth a little horn, which waxed exceeding great, toward the south, and toward the east, and toward the pleasant land. And it waxed great, even to the host of heaven; and it cast down some of the host and of the stars to the ground, and stamped upon them.

Daniel 8:9, 10

Spiritual Warfare

- Background: 2 Cor 2:11; Rev 9, cf. Amos 7:1 (LXX); Eph 6:10-13; Isa 59:17
 - Elisha's servant 2 Kgs 6:16
 - Powers behind major empires Dan 10:12-20
- Satan's Methods: Gen 3; 2
 - Deceit Cor 4:3-4; Jn 8:44
 - Ultimate lie 2 Thess 2:11
- The ultimate victory 1 Jn 4:4; 2 Kgs 6:16; Rom 8:25-38
- Satan already defeated 1 Jn 3:8; Heb 2:14; Jas 4:7; Eph 1:20-21; Heb 10:12, 13; Phil 2:9f; Ps 110:1; Rev 12:10

The Stratagems of Satan

- Cain's murder of Abel Gen 4
- Corruption of Adam's line Gen 6
- Abraham's seed Gen 12, 20
- Famine Gen 50
- Destruction of male line Ex 1
- Pharaoh's pursuit Ex 14
- The populating of Canaan Gen 12:6
- Against David's line 2 Sam 7

Satan attempts to thwart the Plan of God by destroying the nation and the Messianic line:

Attacks on David's Line

- Jehoram kills his brothers 2 Chr 21:16
- Arabians slew all (but Ahazariah)
- Athaliah kills all (but Joash) 2 Kgs 11:1-3; 2 Chr. 22
- Hezekiah assaulted, etc. Isa 36, 38
- Blood curse on Jeconiah Jer 22:30
 - thus, the Virgin Birth
- Haman's attempts Est 3

New Testament Stratagems

- Joseph's fears Mt 1
- Herod's attempts Mt 2
- At Nazareth Lk 4
- 2 storms on the Sea Mk 4; Lk 8
- The Cross
- Summary: Rev 12
 - ...and he's not through: Rev 13
 - ...in your life and mine! Eph 6:10-18

10] And I heard a loud voice saying in heaven, Now is come salvation, and strength, and the kingdom of our God, and the power of his Christ: for the accuser of our brethren is cast down, which accused them before our God day and night.

11] And they overcame him by the blood of the Lamb, and by the word of their testimony; and they loved not their lives unto the death.

How Did They Overcome?

- His Blood Heb 9:12
- Word of testimony Mt 4:4, 7, 10; Eph 6:10-18; Isa 59:17
 - Book of Life Ex 32:32; Dan 12:1

- Loved not their lives Rom 6:11-13; 2 Tim 1:12; Acts 20:24;
– cf. 2 witnesses of Ch 11

And Moses returned unto the LORD, and said, Oh, this people have sinned a great sin, and have made them gods of gold. Yet now, if thou wilt forgive their sin—; and if not, blot me, I pray thee, out of thy book which thou hast written. And the LORD said unto Moses, Whosoever hath sinned against me, him will I blot out of my book.

Exodus 32:31-33

And at that time shall Michael stand up, the great prince which standeth for the children of thy people: and there shall be a time of trouble, such as never was since there was a nation even to that same time: and at that time thy people shall be delivered, every one that shall be found written in the book.

Daniel 12:1

- 12] Therefore rejoice, ye heavens, and ye that dwell in them. Woe to the inhabitants of the earth and of the sea! for the devil is come down unto you, having great wrath, because he knoweth that he hath but a short time.

The Third woe? Cf. 11:14ff.

- 13] And when the dragon saw that he was cast unto the earth, he persecuted the woman which brought forth the man *child*.
14] And to the woman were given two wings of a great eagle, that she might fly into the wilderness, into her place, where she is nourished for a time, and times, and half a time, from the face of the serpent.

Focus : on Israel, particularly the faithful (Jer 30:7; Mt 24:15-22).

Israel's Respite

- Eagle: Ex 19:4; Deut 2:9-11
 - Eagles' wings from Egypt Ex 19:4
 - wilderness Deut 32:11-12
 - return from Babylon Isa 40:31
- Wilderness: Mt 24:16
 - Edom, Moab, Ammon Dan 11:41; Isa 11:16;
 - escape Antichrist Ezek 20:35-38
 - Door of hope Hos 2:14, 15; Ex 15; Zeph 2:3
- Earth swallows enemies of God Num 16:31,33; Micah 7:15

- 15] And the serpent cast out of his mouth water as a flood after the woman, that he might cause her to be carried away of the flood.

- 16] And the earth helped the woman, and the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed up the flood which the dragon cast out of his mouth.

- 17] And the dragon was wroth with the woman, and went to make war with the remnant of her seed, which keep the commandments of God, and have the testimony of Jesus Christ.

[Cf. Psalm 124]

The Conflict Between Two Seeds

- The “Seed of the Woman.”
- The “Seed of the Serpent” (Satanic Trinity):
 - The Red Dragon: Satan.
 - The Coming World Leader.
 - The False Prophet.
- Forces behind world powers today.

Next Session

- Read Revelation chapter 13, which introduces the Satanic Duet:
 - The Beast out of the Sea.
 - The Beast out of the Earth.
- Background Passages:
 - Origin of Satan Isaiah 14, Ezekiel 28
 - The Assyrian Isaiah 10:24f, Micah 5:5f
 - Physical Description Zechariah 11:17

The Book of Revelation Session 18: The Two Beasts Revelation Chapter 13

The Seven Personages

- The Woman
- Man-Child
- Red Dragon
- Michael
- The Remnant of Israel
- **The Beast out of the Sea**
- **The Beast out of the Earth...both are featured in this chapter.**

The Seventh Trumpet introduces seven personages: [Note: the Jewishness of these parenthetical passages!]

The Beast out of the Sea

- 1] And I stood upon the sand of the sea, and saw a beast rise up out of the sea, having seven heads and ten horns, and upon his horns ten crowns, and upon his heads the name of blasphemy.

Manuscript evidence: This is last verse of Chapter 12; “He stood...”
John “saw”...

The 1st beast, mentioned 36X in Revelation, is from the sea: Sea = peoples; a Gentile? (Rev 17:15; Isa 57:20, 21). More than just Rome (Lk 4:6,7). [Review the “Little Horn” of Daniel 7.]

Ten horns = 10 kings (Rev 17:12) and 7 Heads = 7 Kingdoms (Rev 17:9-10): Sumeria (Nimrod, Bab-El), Egypt, Assyria, Babylon, Medo-Persian, Greece, (Dan 2:39; 8:21; 11:2,3), Rome (in two phases, separated by “gap”).

[Contrast conquest of Canaan: original ten; Amalekites (Edomites), Moabites, Midianites, three; seven left for Joshua.]

- 2] And the beast which I saw was like unto a leopard, and his feet were as *the feet* of a bear, and his mouth as the mouth of a lion: and the dragon gave him his power, and his seat, and great authority.

Lion, Bear, Leopard: (*reversed*); Dan 7:3-8. The lion communicates arrogantly; the bear controls extensively; the leopard conquers swiftly!

- 3] And I saw one of his heads as it were wounded to death; and his deadly wound was healed: and all the world wondered after the beast.

Woe to the idol shepherd that leaveth the flock! the sword shall be upon his arm, and upon his right eye: his arm shall be clean dried up, and his right eye shall be utterly darkened.

Zechariah 11:17

- 4] And they worshipped the dragon which gave power unto the beast: and they worshipped the beast, saying, Who *is* like unto the beast? Who is able to make war with him?

They worshipped him!

- 5] And there was given unto him a mouth speaking great things and blasphemies; and power was given unto him to continue forty *and* two months.
6] And he opened his mouth in blasphemy against God, to blaspheme his name, and his tabernacle, and them that dwell in heaven.

“Mr. Big Mouth”: Cf. Daniel 7:8, 25; 11:36-38; 2 Thess 2:4.

- 7] And it was given unto him to make war with the saints, and to overcome them: and power was given him over all kindreds, and tongues, and nations.

He *overcomes* the saints? (Dan 7:21; 8:12,24; 11:31; Rev 11:7). Compare with Mt 16:18 (all saints not necessarily “Church”) and John the Baptist, (Mt 11:11-13).

- 8] And all that dwell upon the earth shall worship him, whose names are not written in the book of life of the Lamb slain from the foundation of the world.

“They that dwell upon the earth”: 13X. *Cosmos* = world: Mt 4:8-9; Jn 12:31; 14:30; 18:36; Eph 2:2; 6:12; 1 Jn 2:15-17.

“Book of Life”: known to Moses, Ex 32:32; Dan 12:1 (Isa 4:3?); 1 Pet 1:19, 20 (“from the foundation” refers to “written,” not “slain”); Lk 10:17-20.

- 9] If any man have an ear, let him hear.
10] He that leadeth into captivity shall go into captivity: he that killeth with the sword must be killed with the sword. Here is the patience and the faith of the saints.

The Beast out of the Earth

- 11] And I beheld another beast coming up out of the earth; and he had two horns like a lamb, and he spake as a dragon.

The second beast (v.11) is from the earth: *eretz* (Israel?) Jn 5:43; 3X: “false prophet.”

“Horns” = authority, dominion.

“Spake”: Gen 3:1; 49:17; 2 Cor 11:3.

This leader may be a Jew: Ezek 21:25-27; Ezek 28:2-10 (of the circumcision); Dan 11:36, 37; John 5:43 (*allos*, not *heteros*). He is received by Israel (Ps 55).

- 12] And he exerciseth all the power of the first beast before him, and causeth the earth and them which dwell therein to worship the first beast, whose deadly wound was healed.

Spirit possessed: Acts 16:16-18; 19:15, 16.

Satan + the 1st and 2nd beasts = Satanic trinity?

- 13] And he doeth great wonders, so that he maketh fire come down from heaven on the earth in the sight of men,
- 14] And deceiveth them that dwell on the earth by *the means of* those miracles which he had power to do in the sight of the beast; saying to them that dwell on the earth, that they should make an image to the beast, which had the wound by a sword, and did live.

Signs, miracles, see Jannes & Jambres: Ex 7:11; 2 Tim 3:8; 2 Thess 2:9-11 (cf. 2 witnesses). [Note the head wound as his identifier, again.]

Prophecy, not “signs and wonders” is Jesus’ primary evidence: Mt 11:1-6.

“Image”: 7 passages—13:15; 14:9,11; 15:2; 16:2; 19:20; 20:4; cf. Dan 2,3; Ps 73:20

- 15] And he had power to give life unto the image of the beast, that the image of the beast should both speak, and cause that as many as would not worship the image of the beast should be killed.
- 16] And he causeth all, both small and great, rich and poor, free and bond, to receive a mark in their right hand, or in their foreheads:
- 17] And that no man might buy or sell, save he that had the mark, or the name of the beast, or the number of his name.

“mark”: χάραγμα *charagma*: brand, seal.

A mark is prohibited: Lev 19:28; 21:5; Deut 14:1; Isa 49:16; Ezek 9:4; Ex 13:9,16.

- 18] Here is wisdom. Let him that hath understanding count the number of the beast: for it is the number of a man; and his number *is* Six hundred threescore *and* six.

6 = number of man: Sabbath for man, (6 days +1); Goliath: 6 cubits; 6 shekel spear; 6 pieces of armor; etc. Nebuchadnezzar’s image: 60 cubits high, 6 cubits wide; 6 instruments of music.

Solomon as a Type? 666: 1 Kgs 10:14; 2 Chr 9:13; [Ezra 2:13 vs. Neh 7:18]; Queen of Sheba? Goddess of Fortresses? Six steps to throne; founded commerce, banking, trading in horses (vs. Deut 17:16); “*Magen David*” = *occultic* “Seal of Solomon.”

666

Letters in Hebrew, Greek, and Latin have numerical equivalents. Roman numerals add up to 666; Arabic numbers from 1 to 6² (36) add up to 666 (some MSS read 616); It is the number of man, not God! See chart.

Χριστός	<i>Christos</i>
Χ ξ ς	<i>Antichrist = Pseudo-Christ</i>
χ 600	ἑξακόσιοι <i>hexakosioi</i>
ξ 60	ἑξήκοντα <i>hexakonta</i>
ς 6	ἕξ. <i>hex</i>
666	

Forms of Gematria

- *Ragil* (nominal)
- *Kolel*, the *ragil* values plus the number of letters in the word.
- *Katan*, small values; all tens and hundreds reduced to 1 - 9 by summing the digits. (Also called “reduced” values.)
- *Hakadmi*, nominal values plus the values of each letter preceding it.
- *Hameruba Haklali*, the value of the word *squared*.
- *Hameruba Haperati*, the sum of the squares of each individual letter.
- *Miluy*, the sums of the values of the *names* of each letter that makes up the word. (Also called “filling.”)

Whose Number?

- Insertable chips, RFID, bar codes, etc. for implementation?
- Remember: it is His number and name that are the critical identity issues.

The Antichrist

Greek, *anti* = “over against”; “instead of.” [Cf. Latin, *Vicar* of Christ.] “Son of Perdition”? Judas Iscariot “Reincarnated”? Ps 55:11-14; Death & Hell (Isa 28:18, Rev 6:8; Mt 12:41-43; Jn 17:12; Jn 6:7; 2 Thess 2:3; Acts 1:25, with Rev 11:7).

Old Testament Allusions

Adversary	Ps 74:8-10; Isa 59:19; Lam 4:11,12; Amos 3:11
Assyrian	Isa 10:5, 12; Micah 5:5, 6
Belial	Nahum 1:15
Bloody and Deceitful Man	Ps 5:6

Branch of the Terrible Ones	Isa 25:5
Chief Prince	Ex 38:2
Crooked Serpent	Job 26:13; Isa 27:1
Cruel One	Jer 30:14,23
Destroyer of the Gentiles	Jer 4:7
Enemy	Ps 55:3; Jer 30:14, 23
Evil Man	Ps 140:1
Head over many countries	Ps 110:6
Head of Northern Army	Joel 2:20
Idol Shepherd	Zech 11:16, 17
King of Princes	Hos 8:10
King of Babylon	Isa 14:11-20
Little Horn	Dan 7:8f; 8:9f
Man of the Earth	Ps 10:18
Merchant, with balances of deceit	Hos 12:7
Mighty Man	Ps 52:1
Nail	Isa 22:25
Prince that shall come	Dan 9:26
Prince of Tyre	Ezek 28:2-10
Profane Wicked Prince of Israel	Ezek 21:25-27
Proud Man	Hab 2:5
Rod of God's anger	Isa 10:5
Seed of the Serpent	Gen 3:15
Son of the Morning	Isa 14:12
Spoiler, Destroyer	Isa 16:4,5
Vile Person	Dan 11:21
Violent Man	Ps 140:1f
Wicked One	Ps 9:17; 10:2,4; Isa 11:4; Jer 30:14, 23
Wilful King	Dan 11:36

New Testament Allusions

• Angel of the Bottomless Pit	Rev 9:11
• Antichrist, (Pseudo-Christ)	1 Jn 2:22
• Beast	Rev 11:7; 13
• False Prophet	Rev 13
• Father of the lie	Jn 8:44; 2 Thess 2:11
• Lawless One	2 Thess 2:8
• Man of Sin	2 Thess 2:3
• One come in his own name	Jn 5:43

• Prince of Darkness	1 Thess 5
• Son of Perdition	2 Thess 2:3
• Star	Rev 8:10; 9:1
• Unclean Spirit	Mt 12:43
• Vine of the earth	Rev 14:18

The “70 Weeks” of Daniel (see Sessions 11 & 12)

The Scope	9:24
The 69 Weeks (The Interval)	9:25 9:26
The 70th Week	9:27

The Interval

*And after threescore and two weeks shall Messiah be cut off, but not for himself: and the **people of the prince that shall come** shall destroy the city and the sanctuary; and the end thereof shall be with a flood, and unto the end of the war desolations are determined.*

Daniel 9:26

*These great beasts, which are four, are four kings, which shall arise out of the earth. But the saints of the most High shall take the kingdom, and possess the kingdom for ever, even for ever and ever. Then I would know the truth of the fourth beast, which was diverse from all the others, exceeding dreadful, whose teeth were of iron, and his nails of brass; which devoured, brake in pieces, and stamped the residue with his feet; And of the **ten** horns that were in his head, and of **the other** which came up, and before whom three fell; even of that horn that had eyes, and a mouth that spake very great things, whose look was more stout than his fellows. I beheld, and the same horn made war with the saints, and **prevailed against them; Until the Ancient of days came, and judgment was given to the saints of the most High; and the time came that the saints possessed the kingdom.***

Daniel 7:17-22

10 + 1 = 11th horn.

*Thus he said, The fourth beast shall be the fourth kingdom upon earth, which shall be diverse from all kingdoms, and shall devour the whole earth, and shall tread it down, and break it in pieces. And the ten horns out of this kingdom are ten kings that shall arise: and **another** shall rise after them; and he shall be diverse from the first, and he shall subdue three kings. And he shall speak great words against the most High, and shall wear out the saints of the most High, and think to change times and laws: and they shall be given into his hand until a time and times and the dividing of time.*

Daniel 7:23-25

The 11th horn. 1 + 2 + 1/2 = 3 1/2 years; 42 months; 1260 days.

But the judgment shall sit, and they shall take away his dominion, to consume and to destroy it unto the end. And the kingdom and dominion, and the greatness of the kingdom under the whole heaven, shall be given to the people of the saints of the most High, whose kingdom is an everlasting kingdom, and all dominions shall serve and obey him. Hitherto is the end of the matter. As for me Daniel, my cogitations much troubled me, and my countenance changed in me: but I kept the matter in my heart.

Daniel 7:26-28

After Alexander’s Death

Four Generals divide the empire:

- Macedonia and Greece: Cassander
- Asia Minor and Thrace: Lysimachus
- Syria and Babylon: Seleucus
- Egypt, Arabia, Israel: Ptolemy (Daniel 11:5-35)

And in the latter time of their kingdom, when the transgressors are come to the full, a king of fierce countenance, and understanding dark sentences, shall stand up. And his power shall be mighty, but not by his own power: and he shall destroy wonderfully, and shall prosper, and practise, and shall destroy the mighty and the holy people. And through his policy also he shall cause craft to prosper in his hand; and he shall magnify himself in his heart, and by peace shall destroy many: he shall also stand up against the Prince of princes; but he shall be broken without hand.

Daniel 8:23-25

Ptolemies vs. Seleucids

“Kings of the South” “Kings of the North”
Daniel Chapter 11

5	Ptolemy I Soter (323-285 BC)	5	Seleucus I Nicator (312-281) Antiochus I Soter (281-262)
6	Ptolemy II Philadelphus (285-246)	6	Antiochus II Theos (262-246)
7-8	Ptolemy III Euergetes (246-221)	7-9	Seleucus II Callinicus (246-227)
		10	Seleucus III Soter (227-223)
11-12	Ptolemy IV Philopater (221-204)	10-19	Antiochus III the Great (223-187)
17	Ptolemy V Epiphanes (204-181)	20	Seleucus IV Philopater (187-176)
25	Ptolemy VI Philometer (181-145)	21-35	Antiochus IV Epiphanes (175-163)

And the king shall do according to his will; and he shall exalt himself, and magnify himself above every god, and shall speak marvellous things against the God of gods, and shall prosper till the indignation be accomplished: for that that is determined shall be done. Neither shall he regard the God of his fathers, nor the desire of women, nor regard any god: for he shall magnify himself above all. But in his estate shall he honour the God of forces: and a god whom his fathers knew not shall he honour with gold, and silver, and with precious stones, and pleasant things. Thus shall he do in the most strong holds with a strange god, whom he shall acknowledge and increase with glory: and he shall cause them to rule over many, and shall divide the land for gain.

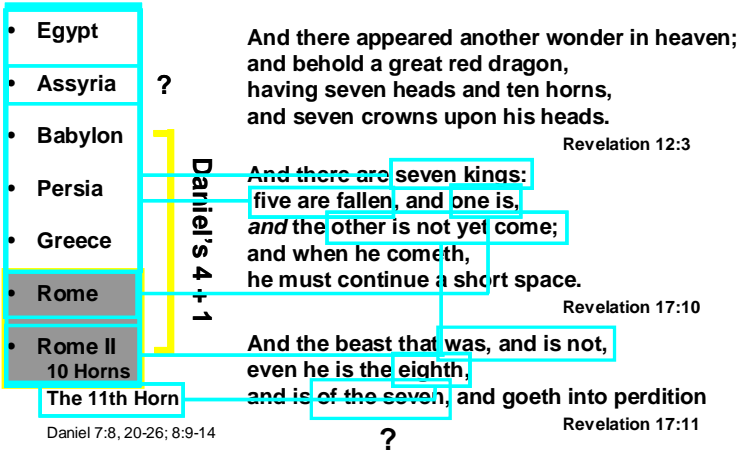
And at the time of the end shall the king of the south push at him: and the king of the north shall come against him like a whirlwind, with chariots, and with horsemen, and with many ships; and he shall enter into the countries, and shall overflow and pass over.

He shall enter also into the glorious land, and many countries shall be overthrown: but these shall escape out of his hand, even Edom, and Moab, and the chief of the children of Ammon. He shall stretch forth his hand also upon the countries: and the land of Egypt shall not escape. But he shall have power over the treasures of gold and of silver, and over all the precious things of Egypt: and the Libyans and the Ethiopians shall be at his steps.

But tidings out of the east and out of the north shall trouble him: therefore he shall go forth with great fury to destroy, and utterly to make away many. And he shall plant the tabernacles of his palace between the seas in the glorious holy mountain; yet he shall come to his end, and none shall help him.

Daniel 11:36-45

Satan’s Seven Super-Kingdoms



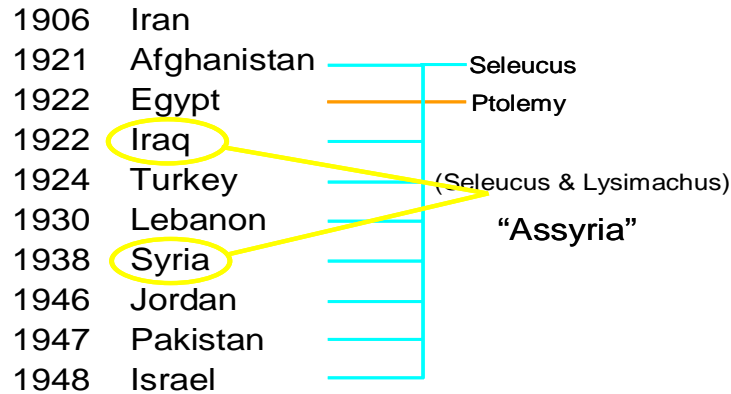
The Assyrian

And this man shall be the peace, when the Assyrian shall come into our land: and when he shall tread in our palaces, then shall we raise against him seven shepherds, and eight principal men. And they shall waste the land of Assyria with the sword, and the land of Nimrod in the entrances thereof: thus shall he deliver us from the Assyrian, when he cometh into our land, and when he treadeth within our borders.

Micah 5:5-6

Cf. Isa 10:5, 12, 24; [Note: the Pharaoh of the Exodus: Isa 52:4]

Recent Re-emergences



The Coming World Leader

- “Big Mouth” (6X!): Dan 7:8,11,20; 11:36; Ps 52; 2 Thess 2:4.
- The Leader will be the Son of Satan: Gen 3:15; Isa 27:1; Ezek 28:12-19; Rev 13.
- He will be an intellectual genius: Dan 7:20; 8:23; Ezek 28:3.
- He will be an oratorical Genius: Dan 7:20; Rev 13:2.
- He will be a political genius: Dan 11:21.
- He will be a commercial genius: Dan 8:25; Rev 13:17; Ps 52:7; Dan 11:38,43; Ezek 28:4,5.
- He will be a commercial genius: Dan 8:25; Rev 13:17; Ps 52:7; Dan 11:38,43; Ezek 28:4,5
- He will be a military genius: Dan 8:24; Rev 6:2; Rev 13:4; Isa 14:16.
- He will be a governmental genius: Rev 13:1, 2; 17:17.
- He will be a religious genius: 2 Thess 2:4 (“Allah”?); Rev 13:3,14,15.
- See also: Ps 10, 52, 55; Isa 10,11,13,14; Jer 49-51; Zech 5; Rev 18

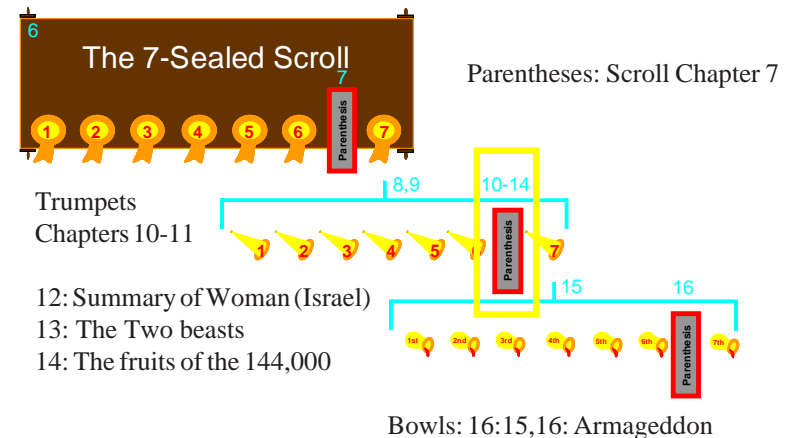
The Two Beasts of Revelation 13

- **Beast out of the Sea:**
 - 7 Heads, 10 Horns.
 - Heads with the name of blasphemy.
 - One of heads: deadly wound healed.
 - Powered by the Dragon for 42 months.
 - Overcomes the Saints.
 - Earth-Dwellers worship.
- All those not written in the Book of Life.
- **Beast out of the Earth (“False Prophet”):**
 - Two horns like Lamb.
 - Speaks as the Dragon.
 - Causes Earth to worship the 1st Beast.
 - Deceives the Earth with miracles.
 - Forces worship of an image of 1st Beast.
- All receive mark in right hands or foreheads.
- No man may buy or sell without the name or number of the 1st Beast: 666.

Next Session

Read Chapters 14, 15, & 16.

The Heptadic Structure



The Book of Revelation

Session 19: Prelude to the Bowls

Revelation Chapter 14

Table of Contents

- Lamb on Zion & 144,000 Commandos.
- Seven Angels:
 - 1st Angel: With the Eternal Gospel.
 - 2nd Angel: The Doom of Babylon.
 - 3rd Angel: Fury on Beast Worshipers.
 - (4th Angel?) Voice: Righteous Dead.
 - 5th Angel.
 - 6th Angel. Call for Grape Harvest
 - 7th Angel.

- 1] And I looked, and, lo, a Lamb stood on the mount Zion, and with him an hundred forty *and* four thousand, having his Father's name written in their foreheads.

Not 143,999: *none are missing!* “I have lost none.” They have come through the Tribulation miraculously, just like the three Hebrews in Daniel 3—by the way, where was Daniel?

Note: They are standing, with Him, on Mt. Zion. We think of heaven as remote; it seems more likely that it is another dimension of present existence—not necessarily removed from ours. [Boehm et al.]

Who preserves (even us) today? Jesus Christ. Not methods or programs: the person. When was the last time you told Him you loved Him?

Zion

- David Captured from Jebusites (2 Sam 5).
- “A cup of trembling; a burdensome stone...” (Zech 12:2,3).
 - Even now, Satan's focus.
 - Even Islam ignored it; until Israel regained it...
- “Yet have I set my king upon my holy hill of Zion” (Psalm 2:6).

“Zion”: this is the only mention in Revelation. It's the Father's intention to place Jesus upon the throne of David—not the Palestinians—in Jerusalem; specifically, on Mt. Zion. [Cf. Luke 1:32.]

30 Psalms of Zion

- 20 Deliverance (of 144,000?).
- 48 Kings of earth gathered (woman in travail).
- 74 “Purchased” singers.
- 76 Cutting off kings of earth.
- 102 “Set time” is come.
- 110 Melchizedek; rod to rule; at right hand.
- 132 13, 14, 17, 18 The Lord has chosen Zion.
- 133 Israel united (Hermon, N + Zion).
- 137 Babylon to be destroyed (14:8).
- 146 Trust not in princes; Son of man.
- 149 Vengeance upon nations.

Summarized: Isa 2:2-4 = Micah 4:1-4. Both names: Father + Son (Jn 14:23, “we”).

- 2] And I heard a voice from heaven, as the voice of many waters, and as the voice of a great thunder: and I heard the voice of harpers harping with their harps:
- 3] And they sung as it were a new song before the throne, and before the four beasts, and the elders: and no man could learn that song but the hundred *and* forty *and* four thousand, which were redeemed from the earth.

New Song: Ps 3:3; 40:3; 96:1; 98:1; 107:1,2; 144:9; 149:1

- 4] These are they which were not defiled with women; for they are virgins. These are they which follow the Lamb whithersoever he goeth. These were redeemed from among men, *being* the firstfruits unto God and to the Lamb.

“Virgins?”

- Is this literal? Jeremiah forbidden to marry (Jer 16:1-4); Jesus' warning (Mt 24:19).
- Or figurative? Idolatry = spiritual fornication (Ezek 16); Church: “Chaste virgin to Christ” (Eph 5:26,27) vs. Jezebel (2 Cor 11:2).

Probably both. They kept themselves for the Lord alone. Jeremiah, on the threshold of the Babylonian captivity, was forbidden to marry; also note Jesus' warning: “woe to those giving suck...” Idolatry was labeled as (spiritual) fornication (Ezek 16). [Church: chaste virgin to Christ (Eph 5:26, 27); chaste (vs. Jezebel) in 2 Cor 11:2.]

“Firstfruits”: the very finest, from an expected harvest (cf. Rom 11:15-16). Israel will enjoy a unique role in the Millennial Kingdom. These may well be the “brethren” in Matthew 25.

- 5] And in their mouth was found no guile: for they are without fault before the throne of God.

They were not taken by “The Lie” (2 Thess 2:11). “Without fault or blemish” since they are clothed with the righteousness of the Lamb.

- 6] And I saw another angel fly in the midst of heaven, having the everlasting gospel to preach unto them that dwell on the earth, and to every nation, and kindred, and tongue, and people,

Angel #1: Today, the Gospel of Grace, proclaimed by men. Then, proclaimed by angels, who are indestructible (even the two witnesses are killed by the World Leader).

- 7] Saying with a loud voice, Fear God, and give glory to him; for the hour of his judgment is come: and worship him that made heaven, and earth, and the sea, and the fountains of waters.

The Final Call: This one is “good news” for God’s people—but bad news for the rebellious “earth dwellers”: “Fear God...” “Judgment is come.”

Other “Gospels”

- False gospels (2 Cor 11:4; Gal 1:6);
- Gabriel announcing birth of John the Baptist (Lk 1:19);
- Angelic hosts to shepherds (Lk 2:10);
- News of the spiritual growth of the Thessalonian church (1 Thess 3:6);
- 7th angel: Mystery of God will be finished (Rev 10:7);
- Preaching of the Kingdom (Mt 24:14, etc.).

[There is difficulty finding the true Gospel in many of our modern “mega” pulpits...]

Creation Oriented

- Arrogance of anti-God “science” (Col 2:8 vs. Ps 19, Rom 1).
- Johannes Kepler (1571-1630): “Divine Mathematician” whose mind could be discovered in the precise mechanics of the universe.”
- Sir Isaac Newton (1643-1727): “Divine Presence” who set the universe in motion: “This most beautiful system of the Sun, planet and comets could only proceed from the counsel and dominion of the intelligent and powerful Being.”

(Newton also wrote over a million words of Biblical commentary, regarding it all literally.)

- 8] And there followed another angel, saying, Babylon is fallen, is fallen, that great city, because she made all nations drink of the wine of the wrath of her fornication.

Angel #2: First mention of Babylon: it will take enter stage in Chapters 17 & 18. Babylon has been Satan’s Headquarters from the beginning. The worship of Semiramis—and the female principal in the deity; the fountainhead of false religions.

“Is fallen, fallen”: Cf. Jer 51:6-9; Gen 41:32; *orist tense*: “It’s history,” as we might say. Babylon is yet to be destroyed as the Bible predicts; thus, yet to emerge again (Jer 51:7; Isa 13:11; Jer 25:15-26; Isa 13:19). Re: Alexander Hislop, *The Two Babylons*, Briefing Package, *The Mystery of Babylon*, etc.)

- 9] And the third angel followed them, saying with a loud voice, If any man worship the beast and his image, and receive *his* mark in his forehead, or in his hand,
- 10] The same shall drink of the wine of the wrath of God, which is poured out without mixture into the cup of his indignation; and he shall be tormented with fire and brimstone in the presence of the holy angels, and in the presence of the Lamb:

Angel #3. A fatal choice. This does not involve the Church, which has been redeemed. [“Enduring to the end” (Mt 24:13) was addressed to those in this period. Next slide...]

But he that shall endure unto the end, the same shall be saved. And this gospel of the kingdom shall be preached in all the world for a witness unto all nations; and then shall the end come.

Matthew 24:13,14

- 11] And the smoke of their torment ascendeth up for ever and ever: and they have no rest day nor night, who worship the beast and his image, and whosoever receiveth the mark of his name.

Punishment is eternal: “ages of ages” 12X in book: 8X, glory of Father & Christ; 3X duration of punishment of Devil and his; 1X (here) people who insist on following him.

“Fire”: symbolic? Mt 13:36-42 implies that it is literal. The literalness of “hell” is a serious issue (which we tend to avoid addressing). God will not mix mercy with this judgment (Ps 75:8; Hab 3:2). The Seven Bowls are coming. We may not like the concept of torment, but we are dealing with holy love—both words are paramount. True righteousness is also the issue. The time to deal with this is now, not then. “Then” is too late.

- 12] Here is the patience of the saints: here *are* they that keep the commandments of God, and the faith of Jesus.
- 13] And I heard a voice from heaven saying unto me, Write, Blessed *are* the dead which die in the Lord from henceforth: Yea, saith the Spirit, that they may rest from their labours; and their works do follow them.

(Voice = 4th Angel?) Strange assurance—“from now on.” This reassurance is only relevant *if they feel they have missed the resurrection!* (This was the anxiety of the Thessalonians when the Roman persecutions under Nero began, and led to Paul’s disclosures in 1 Thess 4:13ff.) cf. Phil 1:23-26.

- 14] And I looked, and behold a white cloud, and upon the cloud *one* sat like unto the Son of man, having on his head a golden crown, and in his hand a sharp sickle.
- 15] And another angel came out of the temple, crying with a loud voice to him that sat on the cloud, Thrust in thy sickle, and reap: for the time is come for thee to reap; for the harvest of the earth is ripe.

Sickle: 12X in the Scriptures: 7X in this section. “Sharp” occurs 7X in Revelation (4X in this chapter).

Angel #5: Overripe = withered (Jas 1:11; cf. Mt 21:19-20; Mk 3:1,3; Jn 15:6). [Some would argue that we are not called to *harvest* today: this harvest is the end of the world (Lk 3:8-17; Mt 13:24-30, 36-43; also Joel 3:13-14). We are called to *sow*: to sow the Word of God.]

Shekinah: Old Testament

- Wilderness Ex 13:21,22; 14:19-24
- Manna Ex 16:10
- Giving of law Ex 19:9, 16, 18; 24:15-18
- 2nd time Ex 34:1-5
- Tabernacle Ex 40:34, 35
- Mercy Seat Num 9:16-22
- 70 elders chosen Num 11:25
- Filled Temple 1 Kgs 8:10, 11
- Departs Ezek 9:3; 10:4, 18, 19; 11:22, 23

Shekinah: New Testament

- Overshadows Mary Lk 1:35
- Flocks of Shepherds Lk 2:9
- Transfiguration Mt 17:5; 1 Pet 1:17-19
- Ascension Acts 1:9
- Rapture 1 Thess 4:17
- Return Mt 24:30; 26:64; Rev 1:7; Lk 21:27

- 16] And he that sat on the cloud thrust in his sickle on the earth; and the earth was reaped.
- 17] And another angel came out of the temple which is in heaven, he also having a sharp sickle.

Angel #6.

- 18] And another angel came out from the altar, which had power over fire; and cried with a loud cry to him that had the sharp sickle, saying, Thrust in thy sharp sickle, and gather the clusters of the vine of the earth; for her grapes are fully ripe.
- 19] And the angel thrust in his sickle into the earth, and gathered the vine of the earth, and cast *it* into the great winepress of the wrath of God.

Angel # 7. Note this harvest of vv.17-20 is of grapes, not wheat, as in vv.14-16. There, the angels separate the tares from the wheat, etc.

Gathering of unrighteous: Joel 3:1, 2, 9-17; Isa 63:1-6; Zech 14:1-3. Isa 34:1-3, 6. I don’t believe this is for the Church. There are several vine idioms—the grape harvest is often the idiom for the Day of the Lord (Joel 3:13ff). Israel was God’s vine, planted in the land to bear fruit for God’s glory, but failed and had to be cut down (Ps 80:8-16; Isa 5:1-7; Mt 21:3-46). [Christ is the True Vine and the believers are branches in Him (Ps 80:8; Jn 15). Also, the Menorah appears to portray this light bearing.]

Therefore prophesy thou against them all these words, and say unto them, The LORD shall roar from on high, and utter his voice from his holy habitation; he shall mightily roar upon his habitation; he shall give a shout, as they that tread the grapes, against all the inhabitants of the earth..

Jeremiah 25:30

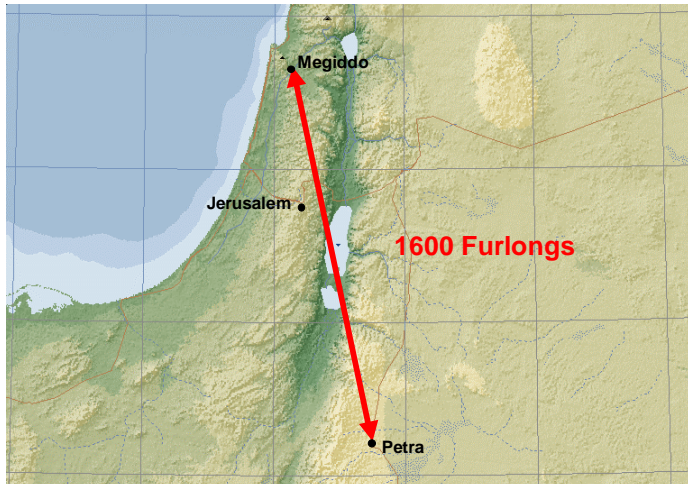
- 20] And the winepress was trodden without the city, and blood came out of the winepress, even unto the horse bridles, by the space of a thousand *and* six hundred furlongs.

Four feet deep. 1,600 furlongs = 180 miles (Megiddo to Bozrah, which is 20 mi SE Dead Sea). We will explore this in more detail when we get to Chapter 19. (1 furlong = 600 feet.)

We tend to think of nuclear weapons. The 70,000 extinguished at Hiroshima pales before the 125,000 killed by firearms and bayonets at Iwo Jima earlier that same year. We also forget our own bloody Civil War, which was so vast and terrible that it consumed more American lives than World War I and II, Korea, and Vietnam *combined*—all with merely bayonets, firearms, and cannonballs. [Richardson: *Statistics of Deadly Quarrels*: now applies to terrorism.]

Who is this that cometh from Edom, with dyed garments from Bozrah? this that is glorious in his apparel, travelling in the greatness of his strength? I that speak in righteousness, mighty to save. Wherefore art thou red in thine apparel, and thy garments like him that treadeth in the winefat? I have trodden the winepress alone; and of the people there was none with me: for I will tread them in mine anger, and trample them in my fury; and their blood shall be sprinkled upon my garments, and I will stain all my raiment. For the day of vengeance is in mine heart, and the year of my redeemed is come. And I looked, and there was none to help; and I wondered that there was none to uphold: therefore mine own arm brought salvation unto me; and my fury, it upheld me. And I will tread down the people in mine anger, and make them drunk in my fury, and I will bring down their strength to the earth.

Isaiah 63:1-6



This winepressing is a judgment for apostasy, which Jeremiah 30 calls “the time of Jacob’s Trouble”: denying the God of the Old Testament, and the relevance of the Scriptures to their own destiny. We need make no apology for this judgment. Sin is an awful thing. Sin is in the world. You and I are sinners. Christ is the only remedy for us. This judgment will inevitably come upon Christ-rejecters.

Those who think that the Church is going through the Great Tribulation (The Great Day of God’s Wrath) understand neither the nature of the Church, nor the nature of the Tribulation. They underestimate both. Before that morning dawns, the long night of the human race will grow darker. Much darker. This chapter was just a prelude to the bowls that are coming in the next two chapters.

- 1] And I saw another sign in heaven, great and marvellous, seven angels having the seven last plagues; for in them is filled up the wrath of God.

The Doctrine of Endless Punishment

Salvation supposes a prior damnation. In order to escape danger, one must believe in it. No error is more fatal than that of Universalism. It blots out the attribute of retributive justice; transmutes sin into misfortune; turns all suffering into chastisement; relegates the sacrifice of Christ into simply moral influence; and, makes it a debt due to man, instead of an unmerited boon from God. Throughout the Bible, we see God’s love and grace freely available to all who will accept it. The entire Bible is a record of the extremes *He* has gone to in order to allow us to avoid the destiny of our fallen state.

People’s response: “No, God, I do not want to love you”; “I want to run things my own way.”

God’s Three Alternatives

- He can indulge it and allow it to go on forever, but in that case all the cruelty, injustice, hatred, pain, and death that now prevails on the earth will go on forever, too. God does not want that and neither does man.
- He can force man into automata, However, removing our free will would also take away our capacity to give our love to God freely. Love cannot be forced. Or...
- He can withdraw Himself from those who refuse His love. He must let them have their own way forever. Since God is necessary for our existence, the decision to reject God is a decision to plunge ourselves into the most terrible sense of loneliness and isolation a human being can know—and to endure this eternally, without any hope.

Two Deaths

- Physical death is the separation of the soul from the body
- Spiritual death is the separation of the soul from the Spirit of God Himself (Jude 1:12; Rev 2:11; 20:6,14; 21:8).

Ultimately it is *we ourselves* who choose whether God will judge us. It is *we ourselves* who decide either to accept or refuse His grace, love, and forgiveness. It is *we ourselves* who choose everlasting life—or everlasting death.

Next Session

Read Chapters 15-16: The Seven Bowls of Wrath...and make sure of your own destiny...

The Book of Revelation

Session 20: The Seven Bowls of Wrath

Revelation Chapters 15-16

Revelation 15: The Shortest Chapter in Revelation

- 1] And I saw another sign in heaven, great and marvellous, seven angels having the seven last plagues; for in them is filled up the wrath of God.

“Another sign”: Connects this with the series that began with Chapter 12. Recapitulation Style; Cf. Gen 1 & 2; Exodus and Deuteronomy; all four Gospels, etc.

“...is filled...” = “was finished.” Cf. Ps 110:1.

- 2] And I saw as it were a sea of glass mingled with fire: and them that had gotten the victory over the beast, and over his image, and over his mark, *and* over the number of his name, stand on the sea of glass, having the harps of God.

“Sea of glass”: fire mingled; standing on it, (not “beside” it, as in NIV, Greek preposition could mean by, upon, or over). The world viewed them as losers; captured, reviled, persecuted, hated. They were on a shuttle service to heaven! [Perhaps the most pervasive human defect is our stubborn insistence that our perceptions and illusions should be taken for objective reality.]

- 3] And they sing the song of Moses the servant of God, and the song of the Lamb, saying, Great and marvellous *are* thy works, Lord God Almighty; just and true *are* thy ways, thou King of saints.

King of “Ages”: Jer 10:40; 1 Tim 1:17.

“Song of Moses”: Ex 15:1-21; Deut 32:1-43. [Sung before the giving of the Law in Ex 19ff.]

“Song of the Lamb”: Rev 5:9-12.

Note that there never is any word about the *martyr’s* achievements. The only pronouns refer to God. Remember: Revelation is Christocentric. Don’t be distracted by the four horsemen, seven trumpets, et al: ***Who is being unveiled in this Book?*** [Various ancient manuscripts have three different renderings: King of the saints, King of the nations; King of the Ages (cf. Jer 10:7,10); King eternal, immortal, invisible, the only wise God (1 Tim 1:17).]

- 4] Who shall not fear thee, O Lord, and glorify thy name? for *thou* only *art* holy: for all nations shall come and worship before thee; for thy judgments are made manifest.

Note the *decline* of the fear of God in our age... There is little reverential fear of God, even among believers....

“Nations shall come and worship...”: Not true today. The immorality, godlessness, and injustice—even in our own country—is increasingly conspicuous (Ps 7:9; 11:7; 107:1, 40, 42; cf. Ps 2:8; Phil 2:9-11). Judgment proceeds out of heart of His holiness: inner Temple; expands 7th Trumpet (11:18).

- 5] And after that I looked, and, behold, the temple of the tabernacle of the testimony in heaven was opened:

The temple is mentioned 15X in this book, but not until Chapter 4, when the Church is removed. From then on, God is dealing with a people who have had a temple—a replica of things in heaven (Ex 25:40; Heb 9:23).

- 6] And the seven angels came out of the temple, having the seven plagues, clothed in pure and white linen, and having their breasts girded with golden girdles.
7] And one of the four beasts gave unto the seven angels seven golden bowls full of the wrath of God, who liveth for ever and ever.

Clothed in linen? Variant reading: precious stones!? Bowls, vials: censer (Rev 5:8); flat saucers as used in worship.

- 8] And the temple was filled with smoke from the glory of God, and from his power; and no man was able to enter into the temple, till the seven plagues of the seven angels were fulfilled.

“Smoke”: Isa 6:1-4; Lev 16:12, 13; Aaron, on Day of Atonement, was to carry the censer of coals so that he *die not*. Even the redeemed are denied access. God suffers alone for the horror of sin. These seven angels with these seven bowls make it clear that these judgments proceed from God, not man’s mistakes or Satan’s enmity. Beware the Wrath of the Lamb. [Seven churches = complete history of the church. Seven = complete. Each series of seven may involve *parallelism* among them...]

Revelation 16: Bowls on the Kingdom of the Beast

- 1] And I heard a great voice out of the temple saying to the seven angels, Go your ways, and pour out the vials of the wrath of God upon the earth.
2] And the first went, and poured out his vial upon the earth; and there fell a noisome and grievous sore upon the men which had the mark of the beast, and *upon* them which worshipped his image.

“Earth”: Sores on Beast-worshippers (6th plague, Ex 9:8-11); unfulfilled prophecy, Deut 28:27, 35. Sores = outward sign of inward corruption (cf. Mt 23:27, 28).

Moses: “no graven image”; worship of hosts of heaven (Deut 4:19; 17:2, 3; 2 Kgs 17:9-11, 16, 17). Ex 8:17, 18; 9:1: Devil worship in the House of God.

Viral warfare [cf. AIDS, et al.] Cf. first bowl with 6th plague (Ex 9:8-12): Plague of boils predicted, not yet fulfilled (Deut 28:15, 27); incurable (Deut 28:35).

- 3] And the second angel poured out his vial upon the sea; and it became as the blood of a dead *man*: and every living soul died in the sea.

“Blood”: Literal blood? (Ps 105:29; Lev 17:11), cf. first plague (Ex 7:20-25). Compare to the “Red Tide,” occasionally observed from excessive growth of microorganisms. All sea life in the region dies. [Also, cf. Exxon Valdez spill, Persian Gulf spills unleashed by Iraqis in 1991, et al.]

- 4] And the third angel poured out his vial upon the rivers and fountains of waters; and they became blood.
5] And I heard the angel of the waters say, Thou art righteous, O Lord, which art, and wast, and shalt be, because thou hast judged thus.

“Rivers”: Beast-worshippers cannot find anything to drink but blood! (vs. Ex 7:20, 21).

[Greek leaves out “and shall be.” “The existing One, the One who was, the Holy One.” There is no point in speaking of the One who shall come!]

- 6] For they have shed the blood of saints and prophets, and thou hast given them blood to drink; for they are worthy.
7] And I heard another out of the altar say, Even so, Lord God Almighty, true and righteous *are* thy judgments.

The old saying, “what goes around, comes around.” The altar speaks: the cross? (5th Seal Rev 6:9-11). This altar was the shelter of the martyrs...is it yours?

[Note: first three bowls, men dwelling on the earth. Last four, men linked with Babylon.]

- 8] And the fourth angel poured out his vial upon the sun; and power was given unto him to scorch men with fire.
9] And men were scorched with great heat, and blasphemed the name of God, which hath power over these plagues: and they repented not to give him glory.
“Host of heaven”: Deut 4:19; 17:2, 3; 2 Kgs 17:9-11, 16, 17.

Sun Worship

- The earliest form of Paganism, originating on the plain of Shinar.
- Nimrod (Gen 10:8-10). Hebrew, *marad*, “to rebel”; future tense, “we will rebel.” The final global dictator will be an Assyrian: (“Nimrod II”?) Micah 5:5, 6; Isaiah 10.

And Cush begat Nimrod: he began to be a mighty one in the earth. He was a mighty hunter before the LORD: wherefore it is said, Even as Nimrod the mighty hunter before the LORD. And the beginning of his kingdom was Babel, and Erech, and Accad, and Calneh, in the land of Shinar.

Genesis 10:8-10

“Before” should be “in defiance of” the Lord.

The sun was first worshipped by Nimrod and his followers on the plains of Shinar and Bab-El was the site of the first temple to the sun. Gen 11:4. Mazzeroth corrupted to the zodiac. [See *Signs in the Heavens and Monuments: Sacred or Profane?*] All paganism is derived from this beginning. This also accounts for the parallelism in the pagan myths in all parts of the world.

Nimrod

Nimrod persuaded mankind not to ascribe their happiness to God, but to think that his own excellency was the source of it. And he soon changed things into a tyranny, thinking that there was no other way to wean men from the fear of God, than by making them rely upon his own power.

Josephus, *Antiquities of Jews*, I.c.4.2

From the foundation of the world none was ever found like Nimrod, powerful in hunting, and in rebellions against the Lord.

Targum of Jonathan

He was powerful in hunting and in wickedness before the Lord for he was a hunter of the sons of men, and he said to them, ‘Depart from the judgment of the Lord, and adhere to the judgment of Nimrod!’ There is it said, ‘As Nimrod is the strong one, strong in hunting, and in wickedness before the Lord.’

Jerusalem Targum

Cush begat Nimrod, who began to prevail in wickedness, for he shed innocent blood, and rebelled against Jehovah.

The Chaldee paraphrase of 1 Chr 1:10

[Quotes from Barnhouse, *Revelation*.]

- 8] And the fourth angel poured out his vial upon the sun; and power was given unto him to scorch men with fire.
- 9] And men were scorched with great heat, and blasphemed the name of God, which hath power over these plagues: and they repented not to give him glory.

“Heat”: Deut 32:22,24; Mal 4:1; Isa 24:4-6; 2 Pet 3; Lk 21:25, cf. Anthropic principle (*Beyond Coincidence*, et al.).

“...repented not...”: “It is easier to denature plutonium than to denature the evil spirit of man.” [Albert Einstein]

- 10] And the fifth angel poured out his vial upon the seat of the beast; and his kingdom was full of darkness; and they gnawed their tongues for pain,

The seat [throne] of the beast (must be a man!). Rev 13: “Who is able to make war with the beast?” Here is the answer: God is able to make war with him! Cf. with 9th plague—Darkness (Gen 1:2). Darkness which could be felt (Ex 10:21-23). Cf. Isa 60:2; Joel 2:1-2, 31; Nah 1:8; Mk 13:24,25. [a Nova?]

Darkness

- Unexplained examples of darkness:
 - May 19, 1780, New England, “The Dark Day.”
 - Mar 19, 1886, Central Wisconsin (10 minutes)
 - Dec 1904, Memphis, Tennessee
 - Mar 1911, Louisville, Kentucky
- Spiritual darkness: in a cultural war, truth is the first casualty: Evolution; Psychology; Palestinian State; Islam; Legalism; Media; Government Schools; etc.

- 11] And blasphemed the God of heaven because of their pains and their sores, and repented not of their deeds.

“God of Heaven” title of Daniel 2:18,19,28,37,44.

- 12] And the sixth angel poured out his vial upon the great river Euphrates; and the water thereof was dried up, that the way of the kings of the east might be prepared.

Euphrates

- The cradle (and grave) of man’s civilization (Zech 10:11; Isa 11:15,16).
- Eastern boundary of Israel (Gen 15:18) and the Roman Empire...

The river Euphrates is mentioned 25X in the Bible: to dry-up (cf. Red Sea, Jordan). It is 1800 miles long; 300-1200 yards wide; 10-30 feet deep; often deeper, wider...in the 1991 Gulf War, armies of 30 countries bottled up Saddam Hussein’s forces against the Euphrates.

“Kings of the Rising Sun”: 10X in NT; 3X in OT (LXX).

*Oh, East is East, and West is West, and never the twain shall meet.
Till Earth and Sky stand presently at God’s great Judgment Seat.*

Rudyard Kipling, *The Ballad of East and West*

- 13] And I saw three unclean spirits like frogs *come* out of the mouth of the dragon, and out of the mouth of the beast, and out of the mouth of the false prophet.
- 14] For they are the spirits of devils, working miracles, *which* go forth unto the kings of the earth and of the whole world, to gather them to the battle of that great day of God Almighty.

“dragon...beast...false prophet”: Unholy trinity?

Frogs: 2nd plague, (Ex 8:2-5, 14); cf. locusts as demons [Rev 9; Amos 7:1(LXX); Ezek 38 (frogs *responded to Pharaoh’s magicians*).]

[Aristophanes tells of a special costume worn on the Greek stage, the *bactrachis*, or frog-garment: used as sex symbol, representing fecundity.]

Battle against whom? God Almighty. Where? *Israel!*

- 15] Behold, I come as a thief. Blessed *is* he that watcheth, and keepeth his garments, lest he walk naked, and they see his shame.

Garments: old English “habit” = manner of living; French, one’s clothing... “Ye are not in darkness that that day should overtake you as a thief...” (1 Thess 5:4).

- 16] And he gathered them together into a place called in the Hebrew tongue Armageddon.

Zeph 3:8; 2 Chr 35:22; Josh 5:14; Zech 12:11. 60 miles N of Jerusalem.

Megiddo

- Jabin + 900 chariots were overwhelmed
- Gideon’s 300 defeated the Midianites, Amalekites & children of the east
- Samson triumphed over the Philistines
- Barak & Deborah defeated Sisera
- Saul was slain by Philistines

- Ahaziah slain by arrows of Jehu
- Pharaoh Necho slew King Josiah
- Saracens, Christian crusaders, Egyptians, Persians, Druses, Turks, Arabs, et al.
- Napoleon's disastrous march from Egypt to Syria

- 17] And the seventh angel poured out his vial into the air; and there came a great voice out of the temple of heaven, from the throne, saying, It is done.
- 18] And there were voices, and thunders, and lightnings; and there was a great earthquake, such as was not since men were upon the earth, so mighty an earthquake, *and* so great.

"The air": The last sphere of Satan's influence. "Prince of the power of the Air" (Eph 2:2); "high places" (Eph 6:12) = "heavenlies" (Eph 1:20; 3:10).

"It is finished" vs. "It is done." (*Tetelestai* = "paid in full.")

"Temple": The last reference. Mentioned 6X with the bowls of wrath.

"Earthquake": Isa 29:6; Ps 50:3,4; Zech 14:4; 13:9; Hag 2:6,7.

- 19] And the great city was divided into three parts, and the cities of the nations fell: and great Babylon came in remembrance before God, to give unto her the cup of the wine of the fierceness of his wrath.
- 20] And every island fled away, and the mountains were not found.

Cf. Rev 11:13; Zech 14:4; Ezek 47; Zech 13:8,9. "Babylon" mentioned in Rev 14:8. Ch. 17 & 18 coming. God made the country; man made the cities. The corruption, the graft, the buying and selling of justice, the deification of money, the exaltation of lust, the exploitation of the masses in their lightless and vapid lives.... Verse 20 cf. Hag 2:6,7; Jer 4:23-27.

- 21] And there fell upon men a great hail out of heaven, *every stone* about the weight of a talent: and men blasphemed God because of the plague of the hail; for the plague thereof was exceeding great.

Hail: Job 38:22,23; Jer 4:23-27. Greek talent = 86 lbs. Hebrew talent (silver) = 110 lbs. Troy; 96 avoirdupois; other, 135 lbs. Babylonian talent: heavier... Attic, 57.7 lbs. (Cf. Beth-Horon, Josh 10:11.)

Josephus: Roman catapults threw stones the weight of a talent into Jerusalem in 70 A.D. when Titus leveled the city. **Penalty for blasphemy: stoning!** [Hail also accompanies nuclear effects...] Note: These judgments are not the "blessed hope": "Looking for that blessed hope, and the glorious appearing of the great God and our Saviour Jesus Christ" (Titus 2:13).

Many are trying to reduce the population of the earth; it seems more appropriate to reduce the population of hell! Judgment cannot produce repentance; it was never intended to. God changes hearts through His grace and mercy. This book was sent to the seven churches: *It was given to us in order to change our lives right now!*

Next Session

Babylon: read Chapters 17 & 18. Also Isaiah 13 & 14; Jeremiah 50 & 51.

The Book of Revelation Session 21: The Mystery of Babylon Revelation Chapters 17-18

And Cush begat Nimrod: he began to be a mighty one in the earth. He was a mighty hunter before the LORD: wherefore it is said, Even as Nimrod the mighty hunter before the LORD. And the beginning of his kingdom was Babel, and Erech, and Accad, and Calneh, in the land of Shinar.

Genesis 10:8-10

Global Dictator

Nimrod: Hebrew, *marad*, "to rebel"; future tense, "we will rebel." The final global dictator will be an Assyrian: ("Nimrod II"?) Micah 5:5,6; Isaiah 10.

Spiritual Babylon

All forms of occultic practices have had their origins in the original city of Babylon (Isaiah 47). Tammuz, the son of Nimrod and his queen, Semiramis, was identified with the Babylonian Sun God, and worshipped following the winter solstice: ~ Dec 22-23. As Babylon was conquered by subsequent empires, this entire religious system was transplanted, first to Pergamos (Rev 2:12-17) and then to Rome.

As Christianity was established as the official state religion of Rome, many of the religious traditions and practices of the earlier pagan worship were adapted and incorporated, including many of our traditions surrounding Christmas. The Babylonian worship of Ishtar, the Golden Egg of Astarte, and the fertility rites of spring give us Easter, and the calendar year-end on October 31, and its associated occultic rituals, gave us our Halloween. This was related to worship of Baal (Mars) and

may have been stimulated by the perturbations of the orbit of the earth associated with the planet Mars.

The Two Women

	Israel Chapter 12	Woman riding Beast Chapter 17
Where?	In Heaven	Upon many waters
Mother	Of Man-Child	Of Harlots
Clothed with	With sun	Purple, Scarlet , Gold
Identity	Sun, Moon, Stars	Reigns over Kings of the Earth
Enemy	Dragon	10 Kings (Ultimately)
Relationship	Hated by world	Caressed by world
Sustained by	Wings of heaven	Dragon
Headdress	Crown of 12 stars	Mystery Babylon the Great
Status	Widowed, divorced	"Am no widow..."
Final location	New Jerusalem	Habitation of demons

Mystery Babylon: Revelation 17 & 18

- **The Great Whore** Ch. 17
 - Rides the Beast with 7 heads, 10 horns
 - Mother of Harlots and Abominations
 - Drunk with the blood of the saints
- **Babylon the Great (City)** Ch. 18
 - Kings
 - Merchants
 - Those that trade by sea

There are those who believe the Church will go through the Tribulation. In a way, they are right. There is a church that will: Thyatira is promised in Rev 2:22. This woman receives more attention than any other symbol in the book. She is surrounded by more identifying clues than any other symbol in the book.

Babylon is mentioned over 300 times in the Bible and is even alluded to three times in Christ's genealogy. It was the capital of the 1st World Dictator and will be also the capital of the last World Dictator. Babylon is a "Litmus Test" for the literal view of Scripture...

The Great Whore: Revelation 17

- 1] And there came one of the seven angels which had the seven vials, and talked with me, saying unto me, Come hither; I will shew unto thee the judgment of the great whore that sitteth upon many waters:
- 2] With whom the kings of the earth have committed fornication, and the inhabitants of the earth have been made drunk with the wine of her fornication.
- 3] So he carried me away in the spirit into the wilderness: and I saw a woman sit upon a scarlet coloured beast, full of names of blasphemy, having seven heads and ten horns.

World System: Christ does *not* pray for the world (Jn 17:9; 15:18,19). Harlotry = false devotion, flatteries (Jer 3:6, 8, 9; Ezek 16:32; Hos 1:2; Rev 2:22); feigned love, pretended affection, intimacy for favors. [Called a "harlot" four times in this chapter. Called a great "city" eight times.] Also, Jerusalem was called a harlot (Isa 1:21); Tyre was a harlot (Isa 23:16-17); as was Nineveh (Nah 3:4).

"Waters": see v.15.

Lenin was correct: religion *is* the opiate of the people: "drunk with wine." The control of the state by "religion" is one of the most dangerous trends in view. The enforced paganism in our government and our schools is frightening—and just the beginning.

- 4] And the woman was arrayed in purple and scarlet colour, and decked with gold and precious stones and pearls, having a golden cup in her hand full of abominations and filthiness of her fornication:

Purple was the predominant color of Roman imperialism; every senator and consul wore a purple stripe as a badge of his position; the emperor's robes were purple. Scarlet is the color adopted by Roman Catholicism. "Golden cup" (cf. Jer 51:7). "Abominations" = idolatry (Isa 44:19); high places (2 Kgs 23:13). The Church was not meant to rule until her rejected Lord returns in power. (Blasphemy includes any doctrine that attempts to add to what God has completed: Salvation by works denies God's glory = blasphemy.)

- 5] And upon her forehead *was* a name written, MYSTERY, BABYLON THE GREAT, THE MOTHER OF HARLOTS AND ABOMINATIONS OF THE EARTH.

musterion = secret revealed. Mystery Babylon vs. Mystery of the "True Church" (Eph 3:1-9). Mother of harlots (note the plural: a brothel!) Thus, also, Mother of Protestants? Ecclesiasticism leads to idolatry (Rev 18:7) "am no widow"?

- 6] And I saw the woman drunken with the blood of the saints, and with the blood of the martyrs of Jesus: and when I saw her, I wondered with great admiration.
- 7] And the angel said unto me, Wherefore didst thou marvel? I will tell thee the mystery of the woman, and of the beast that carrieth her, which hath the seven heads and ten horns.

Drunk with blood of saints. (Why did John “wonder”? It would have been no surprise if *pagan* Rome should persecute believers. The love of a harlot is a feigned love; a pretended affection to gain favors.)

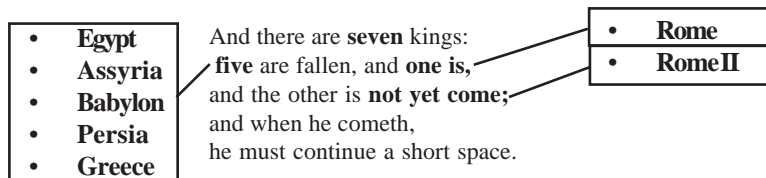
- 8] The beast that thou sawest was, and is not; and shall ascend out of the bottomless pit, and go into perdition: and they that dwell on the earth shall wonder, whose names were not written in the book of life from the foundation of the world, when they behold the beast that was, and is not, and yet is.

Out of the pit (*aboussso*) is not simply a “revival” of an earthly empire: it is supernatural (Rev 9:1,2,11; 11:7; 20:1,3). Be not ignorant of Satan’s devices (2 Cor 2:11). Seed of serpent (Gen 3:15); Serpent = Satan (Rev 12:9); Man-child = Christ (Gal 3:16). Brood of serpent: “Generation of vipers” (Mt 12:34). Not Gentiles; children of wrath, disobedience (Eph 2:2,3); children of Satan (Jn 8:44; 1 Jn 4:1-3).

- 9] And here *is* the mind which hath wisdom. The seven heads are seven mountains, on which the woman sitteth.
- 10] And there are seven kings: five are fallen, and one is, *and* the other is not yet come; and when he cometh, he must continue a short space.
- 11] And the beast that was, and is not, even he is the eighth, and is of the seven, and goeth into perdition.

“...seven mountains”: Mountains = governments in prophecy (Dan 2:25,44 et al.). Horace wrote, “The gods, who look with favor on the seven hills...” Ovid: “But Rome looks around on the whole globe from her seven mountains, the seat of empire and abode of the gods.” Augustine wrote, “Babylon is a former Rome, and Rome is a later Babylon.” [Even Peter is regarded by some as using Babylon as a “code name” for Rome (1 Pet 5:13), although we take it as literal: Babylon became a Jewish center; the Babylonian Talmud is the authoritative one over the Jerusalem Talmud (which was written in Tiberias).]

Satan’s Seven Super-Kingdoms



10 Horns

- 12] And the ten horns which thou sawest are ten kings, which have received no kingdom as yet; but receive power as kings one hour with the beast.
- 13] These have one mind, and shall give their power and strength unto the beast.

Speculations are futile: *they have no kingdom as yet!* Cf. Daniel 7:7.

- 14] These shall make war with the Lamb, and the Lamb shall overcome them: for he is Lord of lords, and King of kings: and they that are with him *are* called, and chosen, and faithful.
- 15] And he saith unto me, The waters which thou sawest, where the whore sitteth, are peoples, and multitudes, and nations, and tongues.
- 16] And the ten horns which thou sawest upon the beast, these shall hate the whore, and shall make her desolate and naked, and shall eat her flesh, and burn her with fire.

Here the “waters” are interpreted for you. Isaiah 8:7, et al.

Kings eventually destroy the harlot. The harlot is not the beast: it rides, but then is destroyed by, the beast. Cf. Dave Hunt, *The Woman Rides the Beast*.

- 17] For God hath put in their hearts to fulfil his will, and to agree, and give their kingdom unto the beast, until the words of God shall be fulfilled.
- 18] And the woman which thou sawest is that great city, which reigneth over the kings of the earth.

The great city—Rome then; could *be relocated* to the plain of Shinar (7X = literal Babylon). Rome existed in John’s day.

Revelation 17: Review

Notice that the prostitute *is not the beast*, but *rides* the beast. She initially exploits the beast, but is eventually destroyed by him (Rev 17:16,17). The reference to the “golden cup” is another link with Jeremiah, et al. Mystery Babylon as a false religious system has been identified with the city of Rome from the early centuries until this present hour.

Ten Clues

- 1) A prostitute. Ultimate in promiscuous, unfaithful behavior; depicts unfaithfulness to God on the part of someone who claims to honor God.
- 2) Has universal influence; all over the world.

- 3) She is seated upon (steers, dominates) the beast.
- 4) Purple, Scarlet, Gold, and Jewels. She is conspicuously wealthy and expensively adorned; outwardly attractive.
- 5) Golden cup: precious, shining, pleasant to behold; ostensibly, a utensil in God's service; yet a counterfeit, filled with abominable things.
- 6) Mystery, Babylon the Great. A mystery, linked with Babylon of Nimrod. Cf. Rev 11:8, as an idiom.
- 7) Mother of Prostitutes: has spiritual offspring. Not alone.
- 8) Persecutor of Christians (true believers). In fact, revels in their blood. (Cf. Dave Hunt.)
- 9) Seven Hills. Rome built on seven hills: Aventine, Caelian, Capitoline, Esquiline, latine, Quirinal, and Viminal.
- 10) The Great City that rules over the kings of the earth. In John's day, could only be Rome.

Today: status of a separate, sovereign nation within the City of Rome: the Vatican. It has its own diplomatic embassies in the major capitals of the world. Its history of atrocities upon believers is unparalleled in history. [Dave Hunt, *A Woman Rides the Beast*, Harvest House, 1994, is a must-read for any serious student of this issue.]

Revelation 18: Babylon the Great (The City)

Sea port, destroyed by *God* (Rev 18:8-10,19,21) vs. City of seven hills, destroyed by *political beast* (Rev 17:16). Note: Alexander had planned to create a harbor for 1,000 ships...

Babylon of Chapter 17 = Babylon of Chapter 18: The usage of the word "Babylon" is never used of the beast or its heads (17:5, 18). Cf. the context before and after Revelation 18 (cf. 16:19; 17:1, 18; 18:2-3; 19:2) and the statements of Revelation 18:3, 24 with 6:9-11.

- 1] And after these things I saw another angel come down from heaven, having great power; and the earth was lightened with his glory.
- 2] And he cried mightily with a strong voice, saying, Babylon the great is fallen, is fallen, and is become the habitation of devils, and the hold of every foul spirit, and a cage of every unclean and hateful bird.

Meta tauta: after what things?

"...is fallen, is fallen": Isa 21:9; Rev 14:8. **Sevenfold call**: Isa 48:20; 52:11; Jer 50:8,9; 51:6,8; Zech 2:6,7; 2 Cor 6:17,18; Rev 18:4.

Repository of demons and unclean birds? Birds are associated with Satan in Mt 12:31-32. [Incarcerated during the Millennium?] Alien conjectures; cf. Isa 13:19-22; Jer 50:38-40.

- 3] For all nations have drunk of the wine of the wrath of her fornication, and the kings of the earth have committed fornication with her, and the merchants of the earth are waxed rich through the abundance of her delicacies.
- 4] And I heard another voice from heaven, saying, Come out of her, my people, that ye be not partakers of her sins, and that ye receive not of her plagues.
- 5] For her sins have reached unto heaven, and God hath remembered her iniquities.

Remember, 144,000 all made it; none were lost. Remember also, the shepherd didn't end up with just 99... cf. Deut 4:30-31; Jer 51:5-6, 45; Isa 48:20. Separation commanded (Rom 16:17-18; 2 Cor 6:14-7:1).

- 6] Reward her even as she rewarded you, and double unto her double according to her works: in the cup which she hath filled fill to her double.
- 7] How much she hath glorified herself, and lived deliciously, so much torment and sorrow give her: for she saith in her heart, I sit a queen, and am no widow, and shall see no sorrow.

"I am no widow...": Strange boast! Cf. Israel, the widow of YHWH. Widow, non-virgin, unacceptable bride of priest (Lev 22:13). Jerusalem referred to as a "widow" (Lam 1:1; cf. Isa 47)

- 8] Therefore shall her plagues come in one day, death, and mourning, and famine; and she shall be utterly burned with fire: for strong is the Lord God who judgeth her.
- 9] And the kings of the earth, who have committed fornication and lived deliciously with her, shall bewail her, and lament for her, when they shall see the smoke of her burning,
- 10] Standing afar off for the fear of her torment, saying, Alas, alas, that great city Babylon, that mighty city! for in one hour is thy judgment come.

Note three groups of people singled out: **kings, merchants, and those who trade by sea...**

- 11] And the merchants of the earth shall weep and mourn over her; for no man buyeth their merchandise any more:
- 12] The merchandise of gold, and silver, and precious stones, and of pearls, and fine linen, and purple, and silk, and scarlet, and all thyine wood, and all manner vessels of ivory, and all manner vessels of most precious wood, and of brass, and iron, and marble,
- 13] And cinnamon, and odours, and ointments, and frankincense, and wine, and oil, and fine flour, and wheat, and beasts, and sheep, and horses, and chariots, and slaves, and souls of men.
- 14] And the fruits that thy soul lusted after are departed from thee, and all things

which were dainty and goodly are departed from thee, and thou shalt find them no more at all.

28 (4 x 7) cargoes: literal, not symbolic. They are listed!

“slaves”: In Rome, 1/3 population were slaves; 10,000 traded per day in the Empire; over 50 million estimated. Do we have slaves today? What about economic slavery? 60% in taxes; economic bondage to corporations, luxury, etc., unable to break loose from the “system.”

- 15] The merchants of these things, which were made rich by her, shall stand afar off for the fear of her torment, weeping and wailing,
16] And saying, Alas, alas, that great city, that was clothed in fine linen, and purple, and scarlet, and decked with gold, and precious stones, and pearls!
17] For in one hour so great riches is come to nought. And every shipmaster, and all the company in ships, and sailors, and as many as trade by sea, stood afar off,
18] And cried when they saw the smoke of her burning, saying, What *city* is like unto this great city!
19] And they cast dust on their heads, and cried, weeping and wailing, saying, Alas, alas, that great city, wherein were made rich all that had ships in the sea by reason of her costliness! for in one hour is she made desolate.
20] Rejoice over her, *thou* heaven, and *ye* holy apostles and prophets; for God hath avenged you on her.

This is the first time in this book the command to rejoice is given! Jer 51:56; 59-64. [What do *you* rejoice over? What is your heart fixed on today?]

- 21] And a mighty angel took up a stone like a great millstone, and cast *it* into the sea, saying, Thus with violence shall that great city Babylon be thrown down, and shall be found no more at all.
22] And the voice of harpers, and musicians, and of pipers, and trumpeters, shall be heard no more at all in thee; and no craftsman, of whatsoever craft *he be*, shall be found any more in thee; and the sound of a millstone shall be heard no more at all in thee;

Factories close. Lights are off. It's all over.

- 23] And the light of a candle shall shine no more at all in thee; and the voice of the bridegroom and of the bride shall be heard no more at all in thee: for thy merchants were the great men of the earth; for by thy sorceries were all nations deceived.
24] And in her was found the blood of prophets, and of saints, and of all that were slain upon the earth.

Cf. Rev 17:6; Mt 23:35.

The Origin of Babylon

Nimrod built the famous Tower of Babel as the centerpiece of his rebellion against God. God disrupted this rebellious coalition through the “confusion of tongues” in Genesis 11. This rebellion against God is still with us. The residuals from Babylon include most of the traditions of idol

worship, astrology, and the occult that continue to the present day. The original Biblical significance of the zodiac (or “Mazzeroth”) was corrupted by the Babylonian religious system and continues in all cultures to this day.

The Conquest of Babylon

On October 12, 539 BC, Cyrus' general captured Babylon without a battle. The Persians diverted the River Euphrates into a canal upriver so that the water level dropped “to the height of the middle of a man's thigh,” which rendered the flood defenses useless and enabled the invaders to march through the river bed to enter by night. [Herodotus]

The Handwriting on the Wall

יֵשֶׁת יֵשֶׁת אֶדְכּ וְגַח
מִנָּא מִנָּא תְקֵל פֶּרֶס

M^{en}e : Numbered, Reckoned.

"God hath numbered thy kingdom and finished it."
Your number is up.

T^{ek}el : Weighed.

"Thou art weighed in the balances, and art found wanting."

P^{er}es : Broken, Divided.

"Thy kingdom is divided, and given to the Medes
and the Persians."

(**Paras** is also the word for Persians.)

The Letter to Cyrus

Cyrus was able to boast that the conquest was almost bloodless with no significant damage to the city. Daniel lived at least until the third year of Cyrus) presented Cyrus with the writings of Isaiah, which contained a personal letter *addressing him by name*. [Josephus, *Antiquities*, XI, I, 2.] *Isaiah had died 150 years before Cyrus was born!*

That saith to the deep, Be dry, and I will dry up thy rivers: That saith of Cyrus, He is my shepherd, and shall perform all my pleasure: even saying to Jerusalem, Thou shalt be built; and to the temple, Thy foundation shall be laid.

Isaiah 44:27-28

Thus saith the LORD to his anointed, to Cyrus, whose right hand I have holden, to subdue nations before him; and I will loose the loins of kings, to open before him the two leaved gates; and the gates shall not be shut; I will go before thee, and make the crooked places straight: I will break in pieces the gates of brass, and cut in sunder the bars of iron: And I will give thee the treasures of darkness, and hidden riches of secret places, that thou mayest know that I, the LORD, which call thee by thy name, am the God of Israel. For Jacob my servant's sake, and Israel mine elect, I have even called thee by thy name: I have surnamed thee, though thou hast not known me. I am the LORD, and there is none else, there is no God beside me: I girded thee, though thou hast not known me:

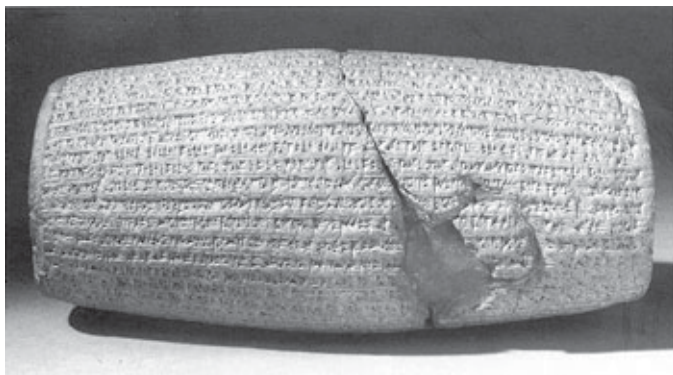
Isaiah 45:1-5

Cyrus' Response

Cyrus was duly impressed. He freed the captives and returned the vessels that had been plundered from the Temple 70 years earlier. He even gave them incentives to return to their homeland and rebuild their temple (2 Chr 36:22; Ezra 1:1-4). Only about 50,000 Jews responded to this royal proclamation and returned to Jerusalem under the leadership of Zerubbabel.

The Cylinder of Cyrus

This cylinder, discovered by Hormuzd Rassam in the 19th century, can presently be seen in the British Museum in London.



"...without any battle, he entered the town, sparing any calamity; ... I returned to sacred cities on the other side of the Tigris, the sanctuaries of which have been ruins for a long time... and established for them permanent sanctuaries. I also gathered all their former inhabitants and returned to them their habitations."

British Museum, London

Thus saith Cyrus king of Persia, "The LORD God of heaven hath given me all the kingdoms of the earth; and he hath charged me to build him an house at Jerusalem, which is in Judah. Who is there among you of all his people? his God be with him, and let him go up to Jerusalem, which is in Judah, and build the house of the LORD God of Israel, (he is the God,) which is in Jerusalem."

Ezra 1:2-3

The Decline

Cyrus claimed the title "King of Babylon." He made his son Cambyses as his viceroy in Babylon in 538 B.C. Things remained peaceful until his death in 522 B.C.

In the reign of Darius II (521-486 B.C.) a further return of exiles to Jerusalem was allowed. His rule did not go unchallenged and several local Babylonians controlled the city for varying periods, usually taking the throne-name of "Nebuchadnezzar" to bolster their claims—Nidintu-Bel (Nebuchadnezzar III") 522 B.C. and Araka ("Nebuchadnezzar IV") 521 B.C.

In the fourth year of Xerxes (485-465 B.C.) the Babylonians made another attempt to gain their independence. Bel-shimanni and Shamash-eriba claimed the throne in 482 B.C. and this revolt was suppressed with much cruelty and damage to Babylon. On his visit in 460 B.C., Herodotus reported that the city was virtually intact, however.

Xerxes and his successors (Artaxerxes I - Darius III, 464-332 B.C.) had little to spare for Babylon amid their lengthy and expensive wars with Greece. Irrigation work was neglected and the diversion of trade to the main Persian road from Sardis to Susa aided the decline of the city's influence.

The Rise of Greece

On October 1, 331 B.C. Alexander (III, "the Great") was welcomed by the Babylonians when he entered the city after his victory over the Medes at Gaugamela. He was acclaimed king and on his return from the east nine years later he planned extensive renovations including the creation of a port for the city large enough for 1000 warships.

Though the site of Esagila was cleared, work ceased on Alexander's ambitious plans at his death in Babylon on June 13, 323 B.C. The career of Alexander is detailed in Daniel 8. His successors, in Daniel 11. Alexander died at age of 32; the Greek Empire took 22 years to divide. The "silent years" (between the testaments) is profiled in advance in Dan 11:5-35.

The Greek Empire

Alexander is succeeded by his four generals:

- **Cassander** Macedonia & Greece
- **Lysimachus** Thrace, Bithynia, most of Asia Minor
- **Ptolemy** Egypt, Cyrene, Arabia
Sponsored the Septuagint Translation: LXX (270 B.C.)
- **Seleucus** Syria and East to India
Antiochus Epiphanes (The "Little Horn" of Dan 8)

Atrophy & Decay

The foundation of a new rival capital city, Selucia, on the River Tigris expedited the decline of the ancient metropolis. The dispersal of Jews from Babylon is reported by Josephus (*Antiq.* XVIII, ix 6-9).

The city subsequently underwent a gradual decay, even though the ruins remained occupied. Documents on clay from a school for priests in the city continued at least until A.D. 100.

Early in the first century A.D. a colony of merchants from Palmyra brought brief prosperity, but they left about A.D. 75 (Garner, p 7-8).

The city was visited by Trajan in A.D. 115. Babylon was first reported deserted by Septimus Severus 84 years later.

As recently as the 1800s the village of Hillah, containing over 10,000 inhabitants, stood on the site of ancient Babylon (Rich, p. 157).

In the late nineteenth century, the German archeologist Robert Koldewey conducted extensive studies at Babylon and the four Arab villages situated on the site. Babylon had been inhabited for some time even before his arrival.

The great prophecies concerning the city of Babylon in Isaiah chapters 13 and 14 and Jeremiah 50 and 51 *have never been fulfilled*. In Isaiah 13 and 14, the destruction of Babylon is predicted. In vigorous terms, Isaiah describes how Babylon will be destroyed and then will *never again be*

inhabited. This identifies the *time* of the destruction as that particular period known as the "Day of The Lord" that is mentioned throughout the scripture and is associated with the final day of God's vengeance. (Joel 2:10; Mal 4:5; Dan 12:1; Matt 24:21-22.) When God destroys Babylon, he will destroy all the evil in the world.

The Doom of Babylon

- **Fall of Babylon in 539 BC**
 - Without a battle
 - Became Alexander's capital
 - Atrophied over the centuries
 - Presently being rebuilt
- **Destruction of Babylon (Isaiah 13, 14; Jeremiah 50, 51)**
 - "Never to be inhabited"
 - "Building materials never reused"
 - "Like Sodom and Gomorrah"
- **"Mystery Babylon?" (Revelation 17-18)**

Destruction of Babylon

	Isaiah		Jeremiah		Revelation	
	13	14	50	51	17	18
Many Nations Attacking	4, 5	2, 26	2, 9 41, 46	7	16	
Israel in the Land, Forgiven		1	4, 20			
Like Sodom & Gomorrah	19		40			
Never to be inhabited Bricks never reused	20	23	13, 26 39	26, 29 37		
During "Day of the Lord"	6, 10 11, 13		25		Ⓜ	Ⓜ
Literal (Chaldean) Babylon	19	22	50	4, 24 63		
King's fornication Drunk with wine				7	2	3, 9
Scarlet, purple Golden Cup				7	3, 4	6, 16

Isaiah 13

- 1] The burden of Babylon, which Isaiah the son of Amoz did see.
- 2] Lift ye up a banner upon the high mountain, exalt the voice unto them, shake the hand, that they may go into the gates of the nobles.
- 3] I have commanded my sanctified ones, I have also called my mighty ones for mine anger, *even* them that rejoice in my highness.

- 4] The noise of a multitude in the mountains, like as of a great people; a tumultuous noise of the kingdoms of nations gathered together: the LORD of hosts mustereth the host of the battle.
- 5] They come from a far country, from the end of heaven, *even* the LORD, and the weapons of his indignation, to destroy the whole land.
- 6] Howl ye; for the day of the LORD *is* at hand; it shall come as a destruction from the Almighty.
- 7] Therefore shall all hands be faint, and every man's heart shall melt:
- 8] And they shall be afraid: pangs and sorrows shall take hold of them; they shall be in pain as a woman that travaileth: they shall be amazed one at another; their faces *shall be as* flames.
- 9] Behold, the day of the LORD cometh, cruel both with wrath and fierce anger, to lay the land desolate: and he shall destroy the sinners thereof out of it.
- 10] For the stars of heaven and the constellations thereof shall not give their light: the sun shall be darkened in his going forth, and the moon shall not cause her light to shine.

This exact imagery is used in Revelation 6 to describe the judgment of the Tribulation just before the Second Coming.

- 11] And I will punish the world for *their* evil, and the wicked for their iniquity; and I will cause the arrogancy of the proud to cease, and will lay low the haughtiness of the terrible.
- 12] I will make a man more precious than fine gold; even a man than the golden wedge of Ophir.

This startling idea parallels Matthew 24:21-22. We can't say that the world's population has been on the brink of annihilation before.

- 13] Therefore I will shake the heavens, and the earth shall remove out of her place, in the wrath of the LORD of hosts, and in the day of his fierce anger.
- 14] And it shall be as the chased roe, and as a sheep that no man taketh up: they shall every man turn to his own people, and flee every one into his own land.

This clearly is yet future.

- 15] Every one that is found shall be thrust through; and every one that is joined *unto them* shall fall by the sword.
- 16] Their children also shall be dashed to pieces before their eyes; their houses shall be spoiled, and their wives ravished.
- 17] Behold, I will stir up the Medes against them, which shall not regard silver; and *as for* gold, they shall not delight in it.

This reference to the Medes is one of the reasons why many have viewed this as referring to the events of 539 B.C. However, nothing prohibits the Medes from being involved in the future. The Medes were a people who occupied the mountainous area of northwestern Iran and northeastern

Iraq, presently occupied by the Kurds today. They have been fighting Turkey, Iran, and Iraq in an attempt to establish their own independent country of Kurdistan. Hundreds of Kurdish women and children were the victims of Saddam Hussein's poison gas attacks in 1987 and 1988 and the hatred by the Medes for the Babylonians runs deep.

- 18] *Their* bows also shall dash the young men to pieces; and they shall have no pity on the fruit of the womb; their eye shall not spare children.
- 19] And Babylon, the glory of kingdoms, the beauty of the Chaldees' excellency, shall be as when God overthrew Sodom and Gomorrah.

"The glory of the Babylonians' pride": not Rome, nor allegorical: literally, the Chaldeans' pride. Overthrown like Sodom and Gomorrah, that is, with "fire from heaven." This has yet to happen to Babylon.

- 20] It shall never be inhabited, neither shall it be dwelt in from generation to generation: neither shall the Arabian pitch tent there; neither shall the shepherds make their fold there.

After the Fall of Babylon under the Persians, it was inhabited, even by Alexander and subsequently, even into the current period.

- 21] But wild beasts of the desert shall lie there; and their houses shall be full of doleful creatures; and owls shall dwell there, and satyrs shall dance there.
- 22] And the wild beasts of the islands shall cry in their desolate houses, and dragons in *their* pleasant palaces: and her time *is* near to come, and her days shall not be prolonged.

Isaiah 14

- 1] For the LORD will have mercy on Jacob, and will yet choose Israel, and set them in their own land: and the strangers shall be joined with them, and they shall cleave to the house of Jacob.

It is also important to note that this judgment on Babylon will take place at a time when Israel is resettled **in their own land** from many nations. This cannot be applied to the fall of Babylon to the Persians, during which Israel was still in captivity and in exile from the land.

- 2] And the people shall take them, and bring them to their place: and the house of Israel shall possess them in the land of the LORD for servants and handmaids: and they shall take them captives, whose captives they were; and they shall rule over their oppressors.
- 28] In the year that king Ahaz died was this burden.
- 29] Rejoice not thou, whole Palestina, because the rod of him that smote thee is

broken: for out of the serpent's root shall come forth a cockatrice, and his fruit *shall be* a fiery flying serpent.

- 30] And the firstborn of the poor shall feed, and the needy shall lie down in safety: and I will kill thy root with famine, and he shall slay thy remnant.
- 31] Howl, O gate; cry, O city; thou, whole Palestina, *art* dissolved: for there shall come from the north a smoke, and none *shall be* alone in his appointed times.
- 32] What shall *one* then answer the messengers of the nation? That the LORD hath founded Zion, and the poor of his people shall trust in it.

Jeremiah 50

- 1] The word that the LORD spake against Babylon *and* against the land of the Chaldeans by Jeremiah the prophet.
- 2] Declare ye among the nations, and publish, and set up a standard; publish, *and* conceal not: say, Babylon is taken, Bel is confounded, Merodach is broken in pieces; her idols are confounded, her images are broken in pieces.
- 3] For out of the north there cometh up a nation against her, which shall make her land desolate, and none shall dwell therein: they shall remove, they shall depart, both man and beast.
- 4] In those days, and in that time, saith the LORD, the children of Israel shall come, they and the children of Judah together, going and weeping: they shall go, and seek the LORD their God.

Does the “nation from the north” refer to Magog or the Russians? And again, the spiritual position of Israel is described.

- 9] For, lo, I will raise and cause to come up against Babylon an assembly of great nations from the north country: and they shall set themselves in array against her; from thence she shall be taken: their arrows *shall be* as of a mighty expert man; none shall return in vain.

“Arrow”: קֶּחַל *khayts*

- literally, shot from engine of war; or shot from a bow by hand;
- LXX: βολίς (noun nominative feminine singular common): a missile; or anything thrown, such as an *arrow* or *javelin*; “as of a mighty expert.”

“As of a Mighty Expert”: חֵכֵל *sakal*

- to be prudent, be circumspect, wisely understand, prosper;
- Hiphil participle masculine singular absolute: to have insight; to give attention to, consider, ponder, be prudent; have comprehension;
- LLX: συνετός intelligent, possessing understanding.
- NAS: “Their arrows will be like an expert warrior who does not return

empty-handed.”

- NIV: “Their arrows will be like skilled warriors who do not return empty-handed.”
- The intelligence is in the arrow; they can't miss!*
– i.e., “smart weapons”: *missiles, bombs, etc.*

- 13] Because of the wrath of the LORD it shall not be inhabited, but it shall be wholly desolate: every one that goeth by Babylon shall be astonished, and hiss at all her plagues.
- 14] Put yourselves in array against Babylon round about: all ye that bend the bow, shoot at her, spare no arrows: for she hath sinned against the LORD.
- 19] And I will bring Israel again to his habitation, and he shall feed on Carmel and Bashan, and his soul shall be satisfied upon mount Ephraim and Gilead.
- 20] In those days, and in that time, saith the LORD, the iniquity of Israel shall be sought for, and *there shall be* none; and the sins of Judah, and they shall not be found: for I will pardon them whom I reserve.

The repeated references to the forgiveness of Israel imply a time that is after the New Testament period alluded to in Romans 11:25. It certainly cannot be applied to Israel at the time of her return from the Babylonian captivity (Zech 12:10; 13:1).

- 24] I have laid a snare for thee, and thou art also taken, O Babylon, and thou wast not aware: thou art found, and also caught, because thou hast striven against the LORD.
- 25] The LORD hath opened his armoury, and hath brought forth the weapons of his indignation: for this *is* the work of the Lord GOD of hosts in the land of the Chaldeans.
- 39] Therefore the wild beasts of the desert with the wild beasts of the islands shall dwell *there*, and the owls shall dwell therein: and it shall be no more inhabited for ever; neither shall it be dwelt in from generation to generation.
- 40] As God overthrew Sodom and Gomorrah and the neighbour *cities* thereof, saith the LORD; *so* shall no man abide there, neither shall any son of man dwell therein.

A repeated comparison to the overthrow of Sodom and Gomorrah, which has never yet happened to Babylon.

- 41] Behold, a people shall come from the north, and a great nation, and many kings shall be raised up from the coasts of the earth.
- 42] They shall hold the bow and the lance: they *are* cruel, and will not shew mercy: their voice shall roar like the sea, and they shall ride upon horses, *every one* put in array, like a man to the battle, against thee, O daughter of Babylon.

A multinational force, not just the Persians.

Jeremiah 51

- 5] For Israel *hath* not *been* forsaken, nor Judah of his God, of the LORD of hosts; though their land was filled with sin against the Holy One of Israel.
- 6] Flee out of the midst of Babylon, and deliver every man his soul: be not cut off in her iniquity; for this *is* the time of the LORD'S vengeance; he will render unto her a recompense.
- 7] Babylon *hath been* a golden cup in the LORD'S hand, that made all the earth drunken: the nations have drunken of her wine; therefore the nations are mad.
- 8] Babylon is suddenly fallen and destroyed: howl for her; take balm for her pain, if so be she may be healed.

A reading of the language clearly links this with Revelation 17 and 18.

- 23] I will also break in pieces with thee the shepherd and his flock; and with thee will I break in pieces the husbandman and his yoke of oxen; and with thee will I break in pieces captains and rulers.
- 24] And I will render unto Babylon and to all the inhabitants of Chaldea all their evil that they have done in Zion in your sight, saith the LORD.
- 25] Behold, I *am* against thee, O destroying mountain, saith the LORD, which destroyest all the earth: and I will stretch out mine hand upon thee, and roll thee down from the rocks, and will make thee a burnt mountain.
- 26] And they shall not take of thee a stone for a corner, nor a stone for foundations; but thou shalt be desolate for ever, saith the LORD.

Again, a reference to the non-reuse of remaining materials. When Robert Koldewey arrived in Babylon in the late 1800s, he found entire sections of the old city being mined for bricks. (Kodewey, p. 168.)

- 27] Set ye up a standard in the land, blow the trumpet among the nations, prepare the nations against her, call together against her the kingdoms of Ararat, Minni, and Ashchenaz; appoint a captain against her; cause the horses to come up as the rough caterpillars.
- 28] Prepare against her the nations with the kings of the Medes, the captains thereof, and all the rulers thereof, and all the land of his dominion.
- 29] And the land shall tremble and sorrow: for every purpose of the LORD shall be performed against Babylon, to make the land of Babylon a desolation without an inhabitant.
- 30] The mighty men of Babylon have forborn to fight, they have remained in *their* holds: their might hath failed; they became as women: they have burned her dwellingplaces; her bars are broken.
- 33] For thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; The daughter of Babylon *is* like a threshingfloor, *it is* time to thresh her: yet a little while, and the time of her harvest shall come.
- 34] Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon hath devoured me, he hath crushed me, he hath made me an empty vessel, he hath swallowed me up like a dragon, he hath filled his belly with my delicates, he hath cast me out.

- 37] And Babylon shall become heaps, a dwellingplace for dragons, an astonishment, and an hissing, without an inhabitant.
- 38] They shall roar together like lions: they shall yell as lions' whelps.
- 39] In their heat I will make their feasts, and I will make them drunken, that they may rejoice, and sleep a perpetual sleep, and not wake, saith the LORD.
- 40] I will bring them down like lambs to the slaughter, like rams with he goats.
- 41] How is Sheshach taken! and how is the praise of the whole earth surprised! how is Babylon become an astonishment among the nations!
- 42] The sea is come up upon Babylon: she is covered with the multitude of the waves thereof.
- 43] Her cities are a desolation, a dry land, and a wilderness, a land wherein no man dwelleth, neither doth *any* son of man pass thereby.
- 44] And I will punish Bel in Babylon, and I will bring forth out of his mouth that which he hath swallowed up: and the nations shall not flow together any more unto him: yea, the wall of Babylon shall fall.

The Woman in the Ephah: Zechariah 5:5-11

- Ephah containing a Woman called “Wickedness.” She is sealed in with a talent of lead
- Carried by two women with wings of a stork between the earth and heaven... “*To build it a house in the land of Shinar: and it shall be established, and set there upon her own base.*”

The strange vision in Zechariah 5 suggests that there will be an appropriate time when the commercial and religious power center of the Planet Earth will, once again, migrate *back to its original site* of the literal city of Babylon. Note that the “*ephah*” and the “*talent*” were the standard commercial measures of volume and weight, respectively. The two carriers had the “*wings of a stork*” which is an unclean bird. The captive woman called “*wickedness*” may be a reference to the harlot of Revelation 17 and 18. The broadly overlooked possibility is that there will yet be a global power shift from Rome to Babylon—to where it all began and where it will finally be judged.

- 5] Then the angel that talked with me went forth, and said unto me, Lift up now thine eyes, and see what is this that goeth forth.
- 6] And I said, What is it? And he said, This is the ephah that goeth forth. He said moreover, This is their appearance in all the land
- 7] (and, behold, there was lifted up a talent of lead); and this is a woman sitting in the midst of the ephah.
- 8] And he said, This is Wickedness: and he cast her down into the midst of the ephah; and he cast the weight of lead upon the mouth thereof.
- 9] Then lifted I up mine eyes, and saw, and, behold, there came forth two women, and the wind was in their wings; now they had wings like the wings of a stork; and they lifted up the ephah between earth and heaven.

- 10] Then said I to the angel that talked with me, Whither do these bear the ephah?
 11] And he said unto me, To build her a house in the land of Shinar: and when it is prepared, she shall be set there in her own place.

The “Fifth Horseman”: Revelation 19:11-16

- 11] And I saw heaven opened, and behold a white horse; and he that sat upon him was called Faithful and True, and in righteousness he doth judge and make war.
 12] His eyes were as a flame of fire, and on his head were many crowns; and he had a name written, that no man knew, but he himself.
 13] And he was clothed with a vesture dipped in blood: and his name is called The Word of God.

Not *His* blood: of His enemies: Isaiah 63...

- 14] And the armies which were in heaven followed him upon white horses, clothed in fine linen, white and clean.
 15] And out of his mouth goeth a sharp sword, that with it he should smite the nations: and he shall rule them with a rod of iron: and he treadeth
 16] And he hath on his vesture and on his thigh a name written, KING OF KINGS, AND LORD OF LORDS.

Next Session

Read Chapter 19. Review your notes on the ancient Jewish Wedding.

The Book of Revelation Session 22: Return of the King Revelation Chapter 19

The Restrainer

The Restrainer may be “restraining” far more than we have any idea! There will be strange things unleashed—some may already have begun, but are restrained until the Body of Christ has been removed from the scene...

Synopsis of Final Section

- Chapter 17 Mystery Babylon
- Chapter 18 Mystery Babylon
- Chapter 19 The Return of the King**
- Chapter 20 The Millennium
- Chapter 21 Eternity
- Chapter 22 Conclusion

Revelation 19: The Return of the King

And, behold, thou shalt conceive in thy womb, and bring forth a son, and shalt call his name JESUS. He shall be great, and shall be called the Son of the Highest: and the Lord God shall give unto him the throne of his father David: And he shall reign over the house of Jacob for ever; and of his kingdom there shall be no end.

Luke 1:31-33

Do we take this promise seriously? The throne of David did not exist then. And it hasn't since. Has this promise been fulfilled yet? Will it be fulfilled in the future? What does it really mean?

God's Promise

- The Davidic Covenant (2 Sam 7:11-16).
- God promised David a royal dynasty (Isa 7:13).
- An eternal throne (2 Sam 7:13, 16, 19; 1 Chr 17:12; 22:10; Isa 55:3; Ezek 37:25).
- A political kingdom (Gen 17:2-8).
- It was even confirmed by oath (Ps 132:11; 89:3, 4, 34).
- This cannot be applied to the Church (Ezek 37:21-28).
- It was this future throne that was recognized by the First Church Council in Acts 15 (Acts 15:16-18, quoting Amos 9:11-12. Cf. Jer 30:7, 11, 18).

And Enoch also, the seventh from Adam, prophesied of these, saying, Behold, the Lord cometh with ten thousands of his saints, to execute judgment upon all, and to convince all that are ungodly among them of all their ungodly deeds which they have ungodly committed, and of all their hard speeches which ungodly sinners have spoken against him.

Jude 1:14,15

The oldest prophecy uttered by a prophet: *before the Flood of Noah!*

- 1] And after these things I heard a great voice of much people in heaven, saying, Alleluia; Salvation, and glory, and honour, and power, unto the Lord our God:

Meta tauta: (4X) 4:1, 7:1, 18:1; 19:1. “After the Church things...”
Alleluia is the Greek form of the Hebrew *Hallelujah*: (4X) only occurrences in NT are here in Revelation = “Praise Yahweh.” It occurs 24X in Psalms (Ps 146-150). First use: 1 Chr 16:4 (Hebrew) to celebrate the ark of God in the midst of Zion. Sung for three reasons: God has judged His enemies (19:1-4); God is reigning (19:5-6); The Bride is ready (19:7-10). Rom 8:18-23!

- 2] For true and righteous *are* his judgments: for he hath judged the great whore, which did corrupt the earth with her fornication, and hath avenged the blood of his servants at her hand.

The Dragon Lady again. “Rejoice over her” was commanded when she fell (18:20). This section is a response to that command. [Believers are forbidden to avenge themselves (Rom 12:19).]

- 3] And again they said, Alleluia. And her smoke rose up for ever and ever.
- “...for ever and ever”: That’s a long time. God’s throne and altar are related to His *judgments*; cf. v.3 with Rev 14:10-11; v.4 with Rev 5:6-10.
- 4] And the four and twenty elders and the four beasts fell down and worshipped God that sat on the throne, saying, Amen; Alleluia.

This is the last appearance of the 24 elders. They apparently become the Bride. The unique “Amen” speaks volumes: “verily, verily...”

- 5] And a voice came out of the throne, saying, Praise our God, all ye his servants, and ye that fear him, both small and great.

Revelation, indeed, is the book of the throne (Psalm 110:1).

- 6] And I heard as it were the voice of a great multitude, and as the voice of many waters, and as the voice of mighty thunderings, saying, Alleluia: for the Lord God omnipotent reigneth.
- 7] Let us be glad and rejoice, and give honour to him: for the marriage of the Lamb is come, and his wife hath made herself ready.
- 8] And to her was granted that she should be arrayed in fine linen, clean and white: for the fine linen is the righteousness of saints.

Granted, not earned (cf. Ps 45).

- 9] And he saith unto me, Write, Blessed *are* they which are called unto the marriage supper of the Lamb. And he saith unto me, These are the true sayings of God.

Fourth of seven “beatitudes.”

The Bride?

Is it Israel? “Wife of Yahweh” (Isa 54:1,4); Harlot (Ezek 16:35).

Hosea’s Object Lessons (Hos 2:14-23): Wife from whoredoms; gifts to lovers to prevent want; bought at slave market: Hosea was to love her anyway.

Israel: Idolatrous Wife

Hosea’s three children: *Jezreel* (cast away; sowed for later harvest); *Lo-Ruhamah* (unpitied; without mercy, cf. Hos 1:6) and *Lo-Ammi* (not my people vs. Rom 11:1). But not permanently cast away: Hos 1:11,2:23; Rom 9,10,11; Zech 12:10; Isa 62:5.

But the names of the children were changed (Hos 2:1, 14,15). Israel will not be cast away forever (Rom 11:1). Paul, in his definitive statement of doctrine called the Epistle to the Romans, spends three chapters hammering away on the theme that Israel is not cast away forever, but will be the path of blessing (Rom 11:11,12,15). Israel appears 73 times in the New Testament—each time referring to national Israel.

Strange Contrast

- Mystery Babylon: “She saith in her heart, I sit a queen, and am no widow, and shall see no sorrow.” (Rev 18:7)
- Israel: “Divorced” (Isa 54:4-9; Jer 3:8,14; Hos 2:14-19) and “Widowed” (Lam 1:1; Isa 54:4). The High Priest is forbidden to marry a divorced or widowed woman! (Lev 21:10,13,14).

The Bride

- The Church 2 Cor 11:2
- Chaste virgin Eph 5:22-3
- Jesus is the Bridegroom John 3:22

The Church is described as the virgin waiting for her bridegroom’s coming (2 Cor 11:2; also, Eph 5:22-23). The Church is “engaged” to Him even though we have not seen Him (1 Pet 1:8). One day He will return to take His bride to heaven (Jn 14:1-6; 1 Thess 4:13-18).

The Jewish Wedding

- **The Ketubah, Betrothal:** • Betrothal (*shiddukhin*): the prospective groom’s traveling from his father’s house to the home of the prospective bride, paying the purchase price, and thus establishing the marriage covenant (*ketubah*). Usually arranged by the parents. Binding and could only be broken by a form of divorce. Any unfaithfulness during the engagement was considered adultery.
- **Bridegroom departs to Father’s House:** The groom returns to his father’s house and remained separate from his bride, during which

time he prepared the living accommodations for his bride in his father's house; the groom comes for his bride at a time not known exactly to her; she lived in expectation until he surprises her on his return.

- **Surprise gathering:** His return with her to the groom's father's house for the *huppah* (wedding ceremony), to consummate the marriage and to celebrate the wedding feast for the next seven days (during which the bride remained closeted in her bridal chamber).

The Marriage Fulfilled

- Covenant established: 1 Cor 11:25
- Purchase price: 1 Cor 6:19-20
- Bride set apart: Eph 5:25-27; 1 Cor 1:2; 6:11; Heb 10:10; 13:12
- Reminded of the covenant: 1 Cor 11:25-26
- Bridegroom left for the Father's house...
- Escort to accompany Him upon His return to gather His Bride: 1 Thess 4:16-17

And he said unto them, With desire I have desired to eat this passover with you before I suffer: For I say unto you, I will not any more eat thereof, until it be fulfilled in the kingdom of God. And he took the cup, and gave thanks, and said, Take this, and divide it among yourselves: For I say unto you, I will not drink of the fruit of the vine, until the kingdom of God shall come.

Luke 22:15-18; Cf. Mk 14:25; Mt 26:29

- Bridegroom: Mt 9:15; 22:1-13; 2 Cor 11:2; Eph 5:23-32
- John the Baptist (Friend of Bridegroom, not the Bride): Jn 3:29; Lk 16:16; Mt 11:11-13
- Banquet: Isa 25:6-10; 26:1-4, 19; cf. Lk 22:15, 16; Mt 26:39
- Bride enjoys a unique relationship: cf. Jn 17:23-26

[Virgins of Mt 25:1-13 are not the bride.] Many scholars suggest that the Old Testament saints apparently are not in view. [Some see this differently: they see Israel and the Church *combined* here. Israel is also figured in Hos 2:14-23; Isa 62:5. There are some outstanding scholars (Barnhouse, et al.) who suggest that both are in view. They certainly appear to be combined ultimately in the New Jerusalem in Chapters 21 and 22.]

- 10] And I fell at his feet to worship him. And he said unto me, See *thou do it not*: I am thy fellowservant, and of thy brethren that have the testimony of Jesus: worship God: for the testimony of Jesus is the spirit of prophecy.

“Hora me”: two staccato words in the Greek. This angel was not about to be ensnared as was Lucifer in Isa 14. Worshipping angels was wrong (Col 2:18) and John knew this. The angel was only a servant of God (Heb 1:14) and we do not worship servants (Acts 10:25-26). John was overwhelmed; and he even repeats this later (22:8-9)!

Jesus permits worship: Simon Peter (Lk 5:8); Thomas (Jn 20:28); and Joshua (Josh 5:13-15), etc.

“The volume of the book is written of me.” Psalm 40:7.

- 11] And I saw heaven opened, and behold a white horse; and he that sat upon him *was* called Faithful and True, and in righteousness he doth judge and make war.

Heaven opened; (as at His baptism). His enemies know He is coming; Rev 12:12; Mt 24:29-30; 26:64; Under Oath! Acts 1:11; 2 Thess 1:7-10. Distinct from the first horseman of Rev 6. Here He is not coming *in the air* to take His people home (1 Thess 4:13-18), but *to the earth* with His people, to conquer His enemies and establish His kingdom.

“Faithful and True”: (1:5, 3:7, and to the last of the seven churches, Isaiah 3:14).

The Spirit of the Lord GOD is upon me; because the LORD hath anointed me to preach good tidings unto the meek; he hath sent me to bind up the brokenhearted, to proclaim liberty to the captives, and the opening of the prison to them that are bound; to proclaim the acceptable year of the LORD, and the day of vengeance of our God...

Isaiah 61:1-2

Jesus, reading at the synagogue at Nazareth (Luke 4:10-21), stopped at this comma, and declared, “This day is this scripture fulfilled in your ears.” ***He now is completing this mandate.***

- 12] His eyes *were* as a flame of fire, and on his head *were* many crowns; and he had a name written, that no man knew, but he himself.
- 13] And he *was* clothed with a vesture dipped in blood: and his name is called The Word of God.

Diadems, not *stephanos*. He has many sovereignties (cf. Mt 28:18; Lk 19:12). Note emphasis on His names (vv. 11-13, 16); “Secret name” same as “new name” in 3:12? **Matthew**: King of Kings **Mark**: Faithful and True **John**: The Word of God **Luke**: Son of Man.

Vesture *sprinkled* (not “dipped”) in blood (A.T. Robertson correction): Isa 63:1-4; Rev 14:20.

Review of Chapter 14

- Lamb on Zion & 144,000 Commandos.
- Seven Angels.
 - 1st Angel: With the Eternal Gospel.
 - 2nd Angel: The Doom of Babylon.
 - 3rd Angel: Fury on Beast Worshippers.
 - (4th Angel?) Voice: Righteous Dead.
 - 5th Angel
 - 6th Angel
 - 7th Angel

Call for Grape Harvest

And the winepress was trodden without the city, and blood came out of the winepress, even unto the horse bridles, by the space of a thousand and six hundred furlongs.

Revelation 14:20

Who is this that cometh from Edom, with dyed garments from Bozrah? this that is glorious in his apparel, travelling in the greatness of his strength? I that speak in righteousness, mighty to save. Wherefore art thou red in thine apparel, and thy garments like him that treadeth in the winefat? I have trodden the winepress alone; and of the people there was none with me: for I will tread them in mine anger, and trample them in my fury; and their blood shall be sprinkled upon my garments, and I will stain all my raiment. For the day of vengeance is in mine heart, and the year of my redeemed is come. And I looked, and there was none to help; and I wondered that there was none to uphold: therefore mine own arm brought salvation unto me; and my fury, it upheld me. And I will tread down the people in mine anger, and make them drunk in my fury, and I will bring down their strength to the earth.

Isaiah 63:1-6

- 14] And the armies *which were* in heaven followed him upon white horses, clothed in fine linen, white and clean.

He leaves heaven to come to the earth for the last battle... He warned them of this while under oath before the high priest (Mt 26:64). At Pentecost, Peter also referred to this day (Acts 2:19, 20).

“Armies”: Jude 14; Zech 14:5. Angels are with Him (Mt 13:41; 25:31; 2 Thess 1:7); but also *we* are with Him (1 Thess 3:13; 2 Thess 1:10; Heb 2:10; Col 3:4; Zech 14:5).

- 15] And out of his mouth goeth a sharp sword, that with it he should smite the nations: and he shall rule them with a rod of iron: and he treadeth the winepress of the fierceness and wrath of Almighty God.

“Sword”: Isa 11:4; 2 Thess 2:8; Heb 4:12; Eph 6:17; Rev 1:16; 2:16; 19:15, 21. Also, Ps 149:6; Isa 49:2. The Word is “living and powerful” (Heb 4:12); fulfills His purposes on earth (Rev 17:7; 6:11; 10:7; 15:1). Enemies are consumed with the spirit of His mouth (2 Thess 2:8; Isa 11:4).

“Rod of Iron”: Ps 2:9; Rev 2:27; 12:5 & here. “When I begin I will also make an end” (1 Sam 3:12).

- Not the Rapture, but the Revelation!
- Not in the air, but to the earth!
- Not FOR the saints, but WITH the saints!
- Not to comfort, but to conquer!
- Not to protect us in heaven but to rule with us on earth!

- 16] And he hath on *his* vesture and on his thigh a name written, KING OF KINGS, AND LORD OF LORDS.

Gen 24:2, 9; 32:25, 31, 32; 47:29; cf. Dan 2:47; Deut 10:17; 1 Tim 6:15.

- 17] And I saw an angel standing in the sun; and he cried with a loud voice, saying to all the fowls that fly in the midst of heaven, Come and gather yourselves together unto the supper of the great God;
- 18] That ye may eat the flesh of kings, and the flesh of captains, and the flesh of mighty men, and the flesh of horses, and of them that sit on them, and the flesh of all *men*, both free and bond, both small and great.

[There are *two* “suppers”: let’s not get them confused!] Lk 17:37; Mt 24:28. “Flesh” occurs 6X in this paragraph (v.18..21); cf. Rev 14:14-20; 16:13-16; Ezek 39:17-20?

- 19] And I saw the beast, and the kings of the earth, and their armies, gathered together to make war against him that sat on the horse, and against his army.

Bizarre: knowingly making war against God! (Ps 2:1-9). The “battle” is the laughter of God against man’s arrogance. Headquartered in Palestine (Dan 11:45), the Coming World Leader will go forth in great fury (Dan 11:44; Joel 2; Daniel 11; Isaiah 24). A great motorized army (Nahum 3:2), arrayed in red (!) (Nahum 2:3) will swing into the area. Prerequisite to the Second Coming: a petition by the remnant, taking refuge in the east: Hos 5:15, et al. (Re: Fruchtenbaum) ... There is not the slightest mention of any struggle... 2 Thess 2:8.

Psalm 2 records a conversation among the Trinity! Laughing at the arrogance of the kings of the earth who are taking up arms against God!!?

20] And the beast was taken, and with him the false prophet that wrought miracles before him, with which he deceived them that had received the mark of the beast, and them that worshipped his image. These both were cast alive into a lake of fire burning with brimstone.

They are still there 1000 years later (Rev 20:10). Two are cast alive into Gehenna [vs. two (Moses & Elijah) taken alive into Heaven (Ch. 11).]

21] And the remnant were slain with the sword of him that sat upon the horse, which sword proceeded out of his mouth: and all the fowls were filled with their flesh.

Note: there is no resurrection here. The rapture has already occurred. The “Second Resurrection” occurs 1,000 years later. Unbelievers, when they die, go to Hades, the unseen world, the (temporary) realm of the dead. Believers go immediately into the presence of the Lord (Phil 1:19-23; 2 Cor 5:6-8). Hades will be emptied of its dead in Rev 20:13.

Jesus now takes the throne upon the earth—the Throne of David (Isa 9:6, 7; Lk 1:32, 3).

For I will gather all nations against Jerusalem to battle; and the city shall be taken, and the houses rifled, and the women ravished; and half of the city shall go forth into captivity, and the residue of the people shall not be cut off from the city. Then shall the LORD go forth, and fight against those nations, as when he fought in the day of battle. And his feet shall stand in that day upon the mount of Olives, which is before Jerusalem on the east, and the mount of Olives shall cleave in the midst thereof toward the east and toward the west, and there shall be a very great valley; and half of the mountain shall remove toward the north, and half of it toward the south.

Zechariah 14:2-4

Next Session

Read Chapter 20 and Isaiah 65. The Great Divide: Will there be a *literal* “Millennium”?

The Book of Revelation

Session 23: The Millennium

Revelation Chapter 20

Synopsis of Final Section

Chapter 17 Mystery Babylon
Chapter 18 Mystery Babylon
Chapter 19 The Return of the King

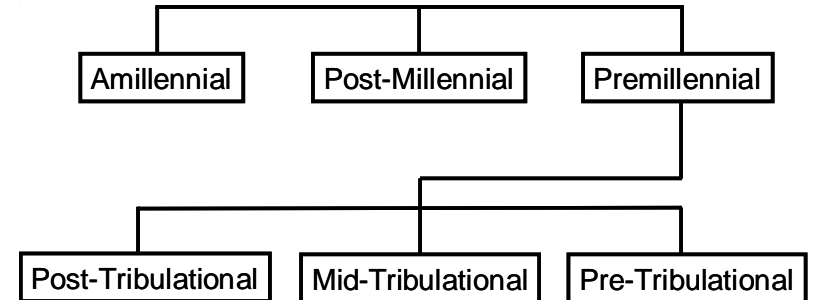
Chapter 20 The Millennium

Chapter 21 Eternity

Chapter 22 Conclusion

Millennium: from Latin, *mille* (1000) and *annum* (year). Also, *chiliasm*, from the Greek, which is the way the early church spoke of it.

Eschatology



Allegorical ← **Hermeneutics** → Literal

And, behold, thou shalt conceive in thy womb, and bring forth a son, and shalt call his name JESUS. He shall be great, and shall be called the Son of the Highest: and the Lord God shall give unto him the throne of his father David: And he shall reign over the house of Jacob for ever; and of his kingdom there shall be no end.

Luke 1:31-33

Do we take this promise seriously? The throne of David did not exist then. And it hasn't since. Has this promise been fulfilled yet? Will it be fulfilled in the future? What does it really mean?

God's Promise

- The Davidic Covenant 2Sam 7:11-16
- God promised David a royal dynasty Isa 7:13
- An eternal throne 2Sam 7:13, 16, 19; 1 Chr 17:12; 22:10; Isa 55:3; Ezek 37:25
- A political kingdom Gen 17:2-8
- It was even confirmed by oath Ps 132:11; 89:3, 4, 34
- This cannot be applied to the Church Ezek 37:21-28
- It was this future throne that was recognized by the First Church Council in Acts 15 Acts 15:16-18, quoting Amos 9:11-12. Cf. Jer 30:7, 11, 18

The Bride

The Church is described as the virgin waiting for her bridegroom's coming (2 Cor 11:2; also, Eph 5:22-23). The Church is "engaged" to Him even though we have not seen Him (1 Pet 1:8). One day He will return to take His bride to heaven (Jn 14:1-6; 1 Thess 4:13-18).

The Marriage Fulfilled

- Covenant established: 1 Cor 11:25
- Purchase price: 1 Cor 6:19-20
- Bride set apart: Eph 5:25-27; 1 Cor 1:2; 6:11; Heb 10:10; 13:12
- Reminded of the covenant: 1 Cor 11:25-26
- Bridegroom left for the Father's house...
- Escort to accompany Him upon His return to gather His Bride 1 Thess 4:16-17
- Bridegroom Mt 9:15; 22:1-13; 2 Cor 11:2; Eph 5:23-32
- John the Baptist (Friend of Bridegroom, not the Bride) Jn 3:29; Lk 16:16; Mt 11:11-13
- Banquet Isa 25:6-10; 26:1-4, 19; cf. Lk 22:15, 16; Mt 26:39
- Bride enjoys a unique relationship cf. Jn 17:23-26

Divisions of Theology

- Bibliology The Bible
- Theology Proper Attributes of God
- Christology Lord Jesus Christ
- Pneumatology Holy Spirit
- Angelology Angels, fallen and unfallen
- Anthropology Man
- Soteriology Salvation
- Ecclesiology The Church
- Eschatology End-Times; Last Things

Notice what's missing? 5/6th of the Bible! **Israelology** = the study of Israel as an instrument in God's program for man

Why study eschatology? It is the final test of hermeneutics. We are apparently being plunged into a period of time about which the Bible says more than any other period of history.

Prophetic Scriptures

- 8,362 predictive verses;
- 1,817 predictions;
- 737 separate matters.

J. Barton Payne, *Encyclopedia of Biblical Prophecy*

The Messianic Ruler

- 1,845 references in the Old Testament.
- 17 books give prominence to the event.
- 318 references in the New Testament.
- 216 chapters.
- 23 of 27 books give prominence to the event.
- *For every prophecy of Christ's 1st Coming there are 8 of His 2nd Coming!*

The History of Amillennialism

- Origen: Allegorization of Scripture.
- Augustine: Amillennialism.
- Roman Catholic Eschatology.
- Reformation failed to address...most Protestant denominations are Amillennial and Post-Tribulational in their eschatological views.

Amillennial Problems

- Messianic Promises throughout the Old Testament.
- Destiny of Israel in God's Covenants.
- Promise given to Mary by Angel Gabriel.
- Numerous reconfirmations in the New Testament.

Source of antisemitism: From Augustine to Auschwitz...and it will occur again!

Israel and the Church

- Distinctions: different origins, missions, and destinies
- "Replacement" views deny Israel its place in God's program and makes God a liar. These view laid the basis for Christian Anti-Semitism.
- The "70 Weeks" deal specifically with *Israel*.
- Paul's dichotomy: Jews + Gentiles + Church
- *Distinctives reappear after Revelation 4.*

Moreover the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, Son of man, when the house of Israel dwelt in their own land, they defiled it by their own way and by their doings: their way was before me as the uncleanness of a removed woman. Wherefore I poured my fury upon them for the blood that they had shed upon the land, and for their idols wherewith they had polluted it: And I scattered them among the heathen, and they were dispersed through the countries: according to their way and according to their doings I judged them. And when they entered unto the heathen, whither they went, they profaned my holy name, when they said to them, These are the people of the LORD, and are gone forth out of his land. But I had pity for mine holy name, which the house of Israel had profaned among the heathen, whither they went. Therefore say unto the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord GOD; I do not this for your sakes, O house of Israel, but for mine holy name's sake, which ye have profaned among the heathen, whither ye went. And I will sanctify my great name, which was profaned among the heathen, which ye have profaned in the midst of them; and the heathen shall know that I am the LORD, saith the Lord GOD, when I shall be sanctified in you before their eyes. For I will take you from among the heathen, and gather you out of all countries, and will bring you into your own land.

Ezekiel 36:16-24

And say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I will take the children of Israel from among the heathen, whither they be gone, and will gather them on every side, and bring them into their own land: And I will make them one nation in the land upon the mountains of Israel; and one king shall be king to them all: and they shall be no more two nations, neither shall they be divided into two kingdoms any more at all:

Ezekiel 37:21-22

The Millennium

- Promised to David (2 Sam 7:12-17; 23:5) under oath (Ps 89:34-37).
- Predicted in the Psalms (Psalm 2; 110).
- Predicted in the Prophets (Isa 2:1-5; 4:1-6; 11:1-9; 12:1-6; 30:18-26; 35:1-10; 60, 61:3-62; 66; Jer 23:3-8; 32:37-44; Ezek 40-48; Dan 2:44-45; 7:13-14; 12:2-3; Micah 4:1-8; Zech 12:10-14:21).

And when thy days be fulfilled, and thou shalt sleep with thy fathers, I will set up thy seed after thee, which shall proceed out of thy bowels, and I will establish his kingdom. He shall build an house for my name, and I will stablish the throne of his kingdom for ever. I will be his father, and he shall be my son. If he commit iniquity, I will chasten him with the rod of men, and with the stripes of the children of men: But my mercy shall not depart away from him, as I took it from Saul, whom I put away before thee. And thine house and thy kingdom shall be established for ever before thee: thy throne shall be established for ever.

2 Samuel 7:12-16

My covenant will I not break, nor alter the thing that is gone out of my lips. Once have I sworn by my holiness that I will not lie unto David. His seed shall endure for ever, and his throne as the sun before me. It shall be established for ever as the moon, and as a faithful witness in heaven. Selah.

Psalms 89:34-37

The Millennium (cont.)

- Promised to Mary (Lk 1:32; Micah 5:2; Isa 9:6, 7; Dan 2:44) and reaffirmed to apostles (Lk 22:29-30).
- Lord's Prayer: "Thy Kingdom come" (Mt 6:10, 13; Acts 1:6; Ps 45, 46, 47, 48).
- Rule (Ps 2; 110); "Rod of Iron" (Rev 12:5; 19:15); "Every knee will bow," (Phil 2:6-11).

Revelation Chapter 20

- 1] And I saw an angel come down from heaven, having the key of the bottomless pit and a great chain in his hand.

This is a continuation of Chapter 19. The chapter divisions are not "inspired"; they were devised by Stephen Langton, Archbishop of Canterbury in the early 13th century.

"Aboussou": 7X in Rev: 9:1 2,11; 11:7; 17:8; 20:1,3. [Geocentric?]

- 2] And he laid hold on the dragon, that old serpent, which is the Devil, and Satan, and bound him a thousand years,
- 3] And cast him into the bottomless pit, and shut him up, and set a seal upon him, that he should deceive the nations no more, till the thousand years should be fulfilled: and after that he must be loosed a little season.

Some believe the Millennium has already begun. If so, Satan's chain is too long...Paul was certain that Satan was loose (Eph 6:10ff; John agreed with him: Rev 2:13; 3:9).

He was cast out of heaven in Rev 12:9; now he is cast out of earth. [Ps 90:4 and 2 Pet 3:8 are used to justify "allegorization": 1000 yrs = 1 day.]

"...a thousand years": This duration is specified six times in this chapter. How many times does God need to say it before it is true?

- 4] And I saw thrones, and they sat upon them, and judgment was given unto them: and I saw the souls of them that were beheaded for the witness of Jesus, and for the word of God, and which had not worshipped the beast, neither his image, neither had received his mark upon their foreheads, or in their hands; and they lived and reigned with Christ a thousand years.

There are two resurrections: Dan 12:2; Jn 5:28-29; Acts 24:15; Lk 14:14 (“of the just”). The first resurrection is a “category,” not a single event.

- 1) Physical Death: Separation of the body and soul.
- 2) Spiritual Death: Separation of the soul from God.

anastasei: “to stand up”; a bodily resurrection. The thrones are literal; the martyrs are literal; Jesus is literal; the resurrection is literal; the thousand years are literal.

Four Classes

- OT Saints Dan 12:1-4; Isa 25:8-9
- Church Rev 5:10; 2:26-28; 3:12, 21 1 Thess 4:13-18; 2 Tim 2:12
- Tribulation Martyrs Rev 6:9
- Tribulation saints, living, “worshipped not the beast.”

- 5] But the rest of the dead lived not again until the thousand years were finished. This *is* the first resurrection.
- 6] Blessed and holy *is* he that hath part in the first resurrection: on such the second death hath no power, but they shall be priests of God and of Christ, and shall reign with him a thousand years.

Sixth of the seven beatitudes in Revelation. (Final: 21:70); cf. Rev 2:11; 20:6, 14; 21:8. *Kings and priests*: Reigning with Him; incredible!! [Cf. 24 Elders...]

The Millennium

Creation changed:

- Physical changes Zech 4:9,10; Isa 35:1-10
- Curse lifted Isa 11:6-9
- Creation redeemed Gen 3 vs. Rom 8:20-22
- Earth in full of knowledge of the Lord Isa 11:9; Hab 2:14

Yet, *not* eternity:

- Death, sin Isa 65:20
- Each to have land Micah 4:15
- Fruitful Amos 9:13

Not “heaven”:

- vs. Eternal State which follows
- Not the “New Earth” Isa 65:17; 66:22; 2 Pet 3:13; Rev 21:1

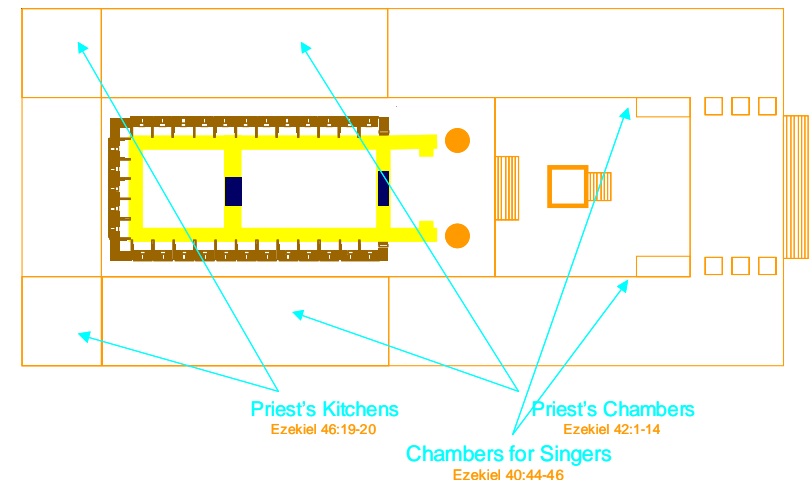
- Not “where righteousness dwells”; limited evil, judged immediately Isa 11:1-16

Millennial Longevity:

- Death for unbelievers only Isa 65:17
- Nowhere is there a resurrection of Millennial saints.
- Tribulation saints complete the “first resurrection” Rev 20:4-6
- No Jewish unbelievers? Jer 31:31-34
 - All accept by 100th year Isa 65:20
 - Thus, death only among Gentiles?

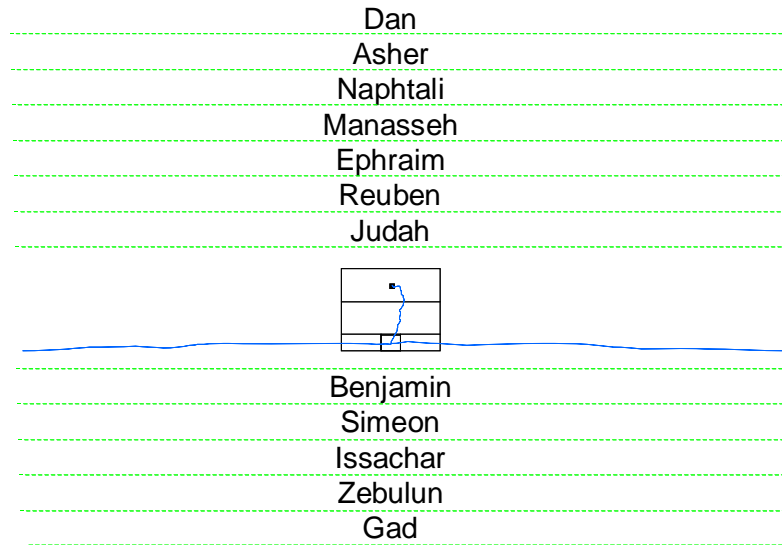
The Millennial Temple: Ezekiel 40 - 48

The description of the Millennial Temple is highly detailed (not simply symbolic); all nations to worship there; offerings and sacrifices resumed; it is open only on the Sabbath Day and New Moons.



Topography significantly altered...tribes’ inheritances different from Joshua’s (see chart on next page).

Division of the Land: Ezekiel 48



His Throne

And in mercy shall the throne be established: and he shall sit upon it in truth in the tabernacle of David, judging, and seeking judgment, and hasting righteousness.

Isaiah 16:5

When the Son of man shall come in his glory, and all the holy angels with him, then shall he sit upon the throne of his glory:

Matthew 25:31

And speak unto him, saying, Thus speaketh the LORD of hosts, saying, Behold the man whose name is The BRANCH; and he shall grow up out of his place, and he shall build the temple of the LORD: Even he shall build the Temple of the LORD; and he shall bear the glory, and shall sit and rule upon his Throne; and he shall be a priest upon his throne:

Zechariah 6:12-13

And it shall come to pass, when ye be multiplied and increased in the land, in those days, saith the LORD, they shall say no more, The ark of the covenant of the LORD: neither shall it come to mind: neither shall they remember it; neither shall they visit it; neither shall that be done any more. At that time they shall call Jerusalem the throne of the LORD; and all the nations shall be gathered unto it, to the name of the LORD, to Jerusalem: neither shall they walk any more after the imagination of their evil heart.

Jeremiah 3:16-17

During the Millennium, the Ark is no longer the focus of worship in Jerusalem. It will be replaced by the Throne of the Lord as all nations shall be gathered to it. (The Ark and Mercy Seat were two separate objects in the Scripture.)

- 7] And when the thousand years are expired, Satan shall be loosed out of his prison,
- 8] And shall go out to deceive the nations which are in the four quarters of the earth, Gog and Magog, to gather them together to battle: the number of whom *is* as the sand of the sea.

This is not to be confused with Ezekiel 38-39, which is from the north, not from the four corners of the earth, and is before the Second Coming, etc. The time, place, and participants are all different.

Gog and Magog show up again? Magog is a people; but how can Gog still be alive after 1000 years? He is a demon king. Amos 7:1 (LXX): “King of the Locusts” (vs. Prov 30:27; cf. Rev 9 notes.) [Gog and Magog has become an idiom by then. This is a second occurrence of a similar battle.]

- 9] And they went up on the breadth of the earth, and compassed the camp of the saints about, and the beloved city: and fire came down from God out of heaven, and devoured them.

[There will probably be more people in this period than any other due to the perfect environment: no disease or lack of anything, etc.]

Even after a thousand years of perfect rule, there is enough evil resident in the heart of man that, given an opportunity, he still rebels... We belong to a fallen race, and every human being is born with an essentially evil nature. A perfect environment still reveals the fallen nature of man. A perfect environment cannot produce a perfect heart. The serious nature of our own heart can only be known by the Word of God (Jer 17:9).

- 10] And the devil that deceived them was cast into the lake of fire and brimstone, where the beast and the false prophet *are*, and shall be tormented day and night for ever and ever.

After 1000 years, the “terrible twosome” is still there; there is no “annihilation” in the Bible...

- 11] And I saw a great white throne, and him that sat on it, from whose face the earth and the heaven fled away; and there was found no place for them.

Not to be confused with the Bema Seat. Great White Throne Judgment (Dead): vs. Rev 4; Dan 7:9-11; Isa 6; Ezek 1; 1 Kgs 22:19; Ex 24:9-11.

Judge = Christ: Jn 5:22, 27, 29; Mt 19:28; Acts 10:42; 17:31. No believers (Jn 5:24; cf. Mt 7:22-23). Note: Ecologists are doomed to failure—you cannot save the earth (Isa 65:17; Mt 24:35; 2 Pet 3:10-12; Heb 1:10-12).

- 12] And I saw the dead, small and great, stand before God; and the books were opened: and another book was opened, which is *the book* of life: and the dead were judged out of those things which were written in the books, according to their works.

What books? [note the plural.] God's Word: "the Word that I have spoken, the same shall judge him in the last day" (Jn 12:48). "Works" do not save; they simply mitigate sentences. A judge, but no jury; a prosecution, but no defense; a sentence, but no appeal.

Note "dead" occurs 7X in v. 12-14. [If you know the right people, you can avoid the whole thing: get God's Son to stand in your place...]

Before God can usher in His new heavens and new earth, He must finally deal with sin; this He will do at the Great White Throne.

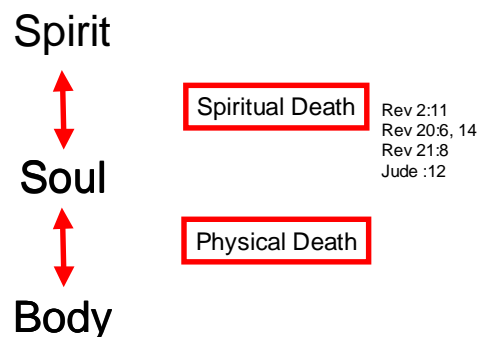
- 13] And the sea gave up the dead which were in it; and death and hell delivered up the dead which were in them: and they were judged every man according to their works.

Judged by works—deadly! Even by their own standards, they fail. [*Pember*, et al: demon forces agitated the sea (Mt 8:26); demons took temporary refuge in the sea (Mt 8:30); disembodied spirits from earlier inhabitants??...]

- 14] And death and hell were cast into the lake of fire. This is the second death.

The death of death (see v.6). *Hades*, *sheol*, is temporary. Gehenna is "permanent"; that is, outside our time domain.

A Paradigm of Death



- 15] And whosoever was not found written in the book of life was cast into the lake of fire.

Whose book? Who keeps it? "Book of Life": Ex 32:32, 3; Ps 69:28; Rev 21:27; Phil 4:3; Rev 13:8; 17:8. Names of believers, not deeds Lk 10:20; works: Rom 2:11,12. [Book of Remembrance, Mal 3:16, "them that thought upon His name," vs. 1 Cor 3:14,15?]

Hell is a witness to the righteous character of God; Hell is a witness to man's responsibility. God does not send people to hell: they send themselves by rejecting the Saviour (Jn 3:16-21; Mt 25:41). If we saw sin as God sees it, we would understand why a place such as hell exists. Are you written in the Lamb's Book of Life? Or are you planning on defending yourself before the final judgment? [*It's not what you know, but who you know!*]

Key Questions

- What happens when you die?
- Is there really an "afterlife"?
- What is heaven like?
- Is there really a "hell"?
- What is the nature of eternity? and the "reality" we find ourselves in?

The concept of "really"—our actual reality—underlies any basis of understanding. The nature of time itself, and the actual nature of the "reality" we find ourselves in, constitutes some basic understandings that must precede any serious discussion of these issues.

Heaven Bound?

Although the lifestyles, values, and self-perceptions of most adults have undergone significant changes—and millions have embraced many elements of a postmodern worldview, the majority continues to believe that there is life after death, that everyone has a soul, and that Heaven and Hell probably do exist.

Yet, over 50 million Americans are uncertain about their personal fate: Nearly 2/3 of Americans believe they will go to Heaven. One in four admitted they have no idea what will happen after they die. Less than 1/2 of 1% expect to go to Hell upon their death. One in 20 believes he/she will come back as another life form (5%). The same proportion believe they will simply cease to exist.

Let's examine the beliefs of those who believe they are "Heaven Bound":

- 43% because they have "confessed their sins and accepted Jesus Christ as their savior."
- 15% because they have tried to obey the 10 Commandments."
- 15% because "they are basically a good person."
- 6% because "God loves all people and will not let them perish."

Contradictory Findings

- Among born-again Christians: 10% believe that people are reincarnated after death; 29% claim it is possible to communicate with the dead; 50% contend that a person can earn salvation based upon good works; and many believe there are multiple options for gaining entry into heaven. Logical contradictions prevail, even among born-again Christians. Many have redefined grace to mean that God is so eager to save people from Hell that He will change His nature and universal principles for their individual benefit.
- Atheists and agnostics are also confused: 50% believe that every person has a soul; Heaven and Hell exist; and that there is life after death; 12% believe that accepting Jesus Christ probably makes life after death possible. Atheists and Agnostics also harbor contradictions in their thinking.
- Labels are not descriptive: evidences the adoption of simplistic views from novels, movies, etc.

Lazarus and the Rich Man (Luke 16)

- 19] There was a certain rich man, which was clothed in purple and fine linen, and fared sumptuously every day:
- 20] And there was a certain beggar named Lazarus, which was laid at his gate, full of sores,
- 21] And desiring to be fed with the crumbs which fell from the rich man's table: moreover the dogs came and licked his sores.
- 22] And it came to pass, that the beggar died, and was carried by the angels into Abraham's bosom: the rich man also died, and was buried;

There's only one who has returned from the grave: He alone "has the floor." This is one of the few reliable passages on this subject. Notice that this is *not* a parable: these are real historical characters with names.

- 23] And in hell he lift up his eyes, being in torments, and seeth Abraham afar off, and Lazarus in his bosom.
- 24] And he cried and said, Father Abraham, have mercy on me, and send Lazarus,

that he may dip the tip of his finger in water, and cool my tongue; for I am tormented in this flame.

- 25] But Abraham said, Son, remember that thou in thy lifetime receivedst thy good things, and likewise Lazarus evil things: but now he is comforted, and thou art tormented.

No "soul sleep" here! Conscious and aware.

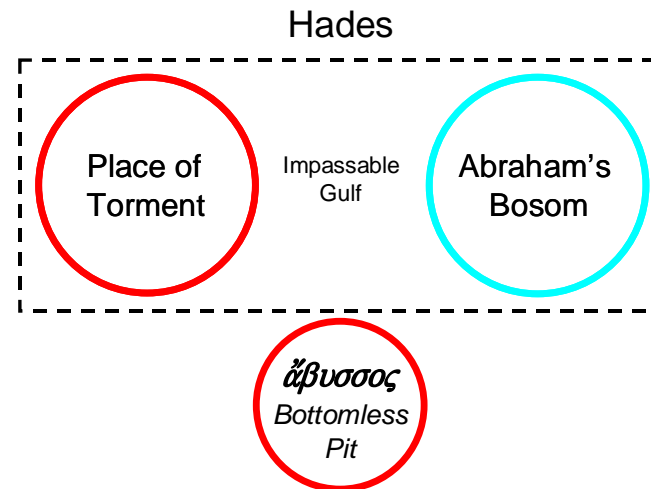
- 26] And beside all this, between us and you there is a great gulf fixed: so that they which would pass from hence to you cannot; neither can they pass to us, that *would come* from thence.
- 27] Then he said, I pray thee therefore, father, that thou wouldest send him to my father's house:
- 28] For I have five brethren; that he may testify unto them, lest they also come into this place of torment.

He is very concerned for his family; he also understands what it would take to avoid his predicament...

- 29] Abraham saith unto him, They have Moses and the prophets; let them hear them.
- 30] And he said, Nay, father Abraham: but if one went unto them from the dead, they will repent.
- 31] And he said unto him, If they hear not Moses and the prophets, neither will they be persuaded, though one rose from the dead.

[It is interesting that one named Lazarus *did* come back from the dead...]

The Underworld



This is the OT picture. After the Cross, Jesus came, declared His victory and took those in “Abraham’s Bosom” with Him (Matt 27).

Some Insights

- The man in Hades was fully conscious: he had memory; speaking; pain; desires.
- His eternal destiny was irrevocably fixed.
- He knew that what he was experiencing was fair and just. He also knew what his brothers needed to do to avoid his own fate: *repent!*
- (He was not yet in Hell, but only Hades)

The Underworld

For Christ also hath once suffered for sins, the just for the unjust, that he might bring us to God, being put to death in the flesh, but quickened by the Spirit: By which also he went and preached unto the spirits in prison; Which sometime were disobedient, when once the longsuffering of God waited in the days of Noah, while the ark was a preparing, wherein few, that is, eight souls were saved by water.

1 Peter 3:18-20

The Spirit of the Lord GOD is upon me; because the LORD hath anointed me to preach good tidings unto the meek; he hath sent me to bind up the brokenhearted, to proclaim liberty to the captives, and the opening of the prison to them that are bound; To proclaim the acceptable year of the LORD, and the day of vengeance of our God;

Isaiah 61:1,2

Quoted by Jesus in His opening statement at Nazareth (Luke 4:17-21).

And the graves were opened; and many bodies of the saints which slept arose, And came out of the graves after his resurrection, and went into the holy city, and appeared unto many.

Matthew 27:52,53

Annihilationism?

*And fear not them which kill the body, but are not able to kill the soul: but rather fear him which is able to **destroy** both soul and body in hell.*

Matthew 10:28

“destroy”: ἀπολλύμι *apollumi*, “to be delivered up to eternal misery” (Thayer’s Greek Lexicon). Nowhere used to mean “annihilate” Mt 9:17; Lk 15:4; Jn 6:12, 27.

And these shall go away into eternal punishment: but the righteous into eternal life.

Matthew 25:46

“eternal”: αἰώνιος *aionios*, everlasting, eternal.

And many of them that sleep in the dust of the earth shall awake, some to everlasting life, and some to shame and everlasting contempt.

Daniel 12:2

The same shall drink of the wine of the wrath of God, which is poured out without mixture into the cup of his indignation; and he shall be tormented with fire and brimstone in the presence of the holy angels, and in the presence of the Lamb: And the smoke of their torment ascendeth up for ever and ever: and they have no rest day nor night, who worship the beast and his image, and whosoever receiveth the mark of his name.

Revelation 14:10,11

And the devil that deceived them was cast into the lake of fire and brimstone, where the beast and the false prophet are, and shall be tormented day and night for ever and ever.

Revelation 20:10

After 1,000 years, the beast and false prophet are still being tormented, not annihilated.

Final Session

Read Chapters 21 & 22. Review your notes for the entire book.

The Book of Revelation Session 24: Eternity Revelation Chapters 21-22

- 1] And I saw a new heaven and a new earth: for the first heaven and the first earth were passed away; and there was no more sea.

New heaven and new earth (Mt 24:35; Isa 65:17; 66:22; Heb 11:13-16; 2 Pet 3:7-13). “...in earth as it is in heaven” (Mt 6:10). Heaven and Earth to disappear! Outside of “time” => Eternity (Heb 1:10-12; 12:26, 27).

“...no more sea”: Why? Not needed for its cleansing action: 70% of earth covered to an average depth of 2.3 miles, antiseptic salinity (3.5%) purges, cleanses, and preserves our planet.

Is the sea evil? (Mt 8:26, “rebuked”?) End of old order? (Ex 20:11; Ezek 48:28); Beast out of the sea (Dan 7:1-3, 17; Rev 13:1, 6-8); Demon swine take refuge in sea (Mt 8:30); Job 26:5-6; Isa 27:1; Jonah 2:1-6; Lk 8:30-3; Ps 69:14-15. In John’s day, the sea meant danger, storms, separation—he was on an island at the time!

But the day of the Lord will come as a thief in the night; in the which the heavens shall pass away with a great noise, and the elements shall melt with fervent heat, the earth also and the works that are therein shall be burned up. Seeing then that all these things shall be dissolved, what manner of persons ought ye to be in all holy conversation and godliness, Looking for and hasting unto the coming of the day of God, wherein the heavens being on fire shall be dissolved, and the elements shall melt with fervent heat? Nevertheless we, according to his promise, look for new heavens and a new earth, wherein dwelleth righteousness.

2 Peter 3:10-13

- 2] And I John saw the holy city, new Jerusalem, coming down from God out of heaven, prepared as a bride adorned for her husband.

Heb 11:10, 16. “Down, out of heaven”: Doesn’t necessarily touch the earth! Heaven is a definite place. A new home. The Ultimate UFO!

- 3] And I heard a great voice out of heaven saying, Behold, the tabernacle of God is with men, and he will dwell with them, and they shall be his people, and God himself shall be with them, *and be* their God.

Cf. Jn 1:14; Mt 12:6. Jerusalem; *Jireh-shalom*, provides peace: Mt 23:37-39, “see me henceforth...”; Jn 14:2, 3, “go to prepare a place...”; Heb 11:10, 16, “...look for a city; Jn 1:14, “tabernacled among us”; 2 Cor 5:17, “all things new”; Ex 40:34; 1 Kgs 8:10, 11, “always fills.”

- 4] And God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes; and there shall be no more death, neither sorrow, nor crying, neither shall there be any more pain: for the former things are passed away.
- 5] And he that sat upon the throne said, Behold, I make all things new. And he said unto me, Write: for these words are true and faithful.
- 6] And he said unto me, It is done. I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end. I will give unto him that is athirst of the fountain of the water of life freely.
- 7] He that overcometh shall inherit all things; and I will be his God, and he shall be my son.

A fresh start! (I sure could use that!) Can we even imagine what this means? All things!

“Overcomer” = 1 John 5:4.

- 8] But the fearful, and unbelieving, and the abominable, and murderers, and whoremongers, and sorcerers, and idolaters, and all liars, shall have their part in the lake which burneth with fire and brimstone: which is the second death.

A vivid and instructive catalog. Note “the fearful” and “the unbelieving”; Cf. Mk 4:40; Jn 14:27; 2 Tim 1:7,8. Notice also: the status of the lake of fire and the lost is unchanged; Sin and its potential is totally excluded; and, the lake of fire is eternal; final.

- 9] And there came unto me one of the seven angels which had the seven vials full of the seven last plagues, and talked with me, saying, Come hither, I will shew thee the bride, the Lamb’s wife.
- 10] And he carried me away in the spirit to a great and high mountain, and shewed me that great city, the holy Jerusalem, descending out of heaven from God,
- 11] Having the glory of God: and her light *was* like unto a stone most precious, even like a jasper stone, clear as crystal;

Mountain (Dan 2...) Abraham looked for this city (Heb 11:10). [In contrast to the false bride, the prostitute Mystery Babylon, also both a city and a woman, the New Jerusalem will be to eternity what the earthly Jerusalem is to the Millennium.]

“She that hath the bridegroom is the bride” (Jn 3:29). The citizens are identified with the city in Rev 22:3,6,19.

“Descending out of heaven...” No reason to limit it to any specific number of dimensions... cf. *Beyond Perception*, et al. (*It is not stated that it comes to the earth.*) [2 x 1016 ft/side; 8 1048 cu ft. Assuming 6 billion inhabitants: 1.3 x 1039 cu ft/person; 1 cu mi = 1.47 1011 cu ft; 1.7 x 1028 cu mi/person...] Similarity between the Hebrew word for crystal in Ezek 1:22 and the Hebrew word for “ice”; suggests diamond. A diamond in a gold setting—appropriate for the bride.

Hyperspaces (Spaces of more than 3 dimensions)

There are only two kinds of people seem able to deal with hyperspaces: mathematicians with special training and small children, but we can gain some useful insights by examining a two-dimensional universe... “Mr. and Mrs. Flat.”

*That Christ may dwell in your hearts by faith; that ye, being rooted and grounded in love, May be able to comprehend with all saints what is the **breadth, and length, and depth, and height**; And to know the love of Christ, which passeth knowledge, that ye might be filled with all the fulness of God.*

Ephesians 3:17-19

- 12] And had a wall great and high, *and* had twelve gates, and at the gates twelve angels, and names written thereon, which are *the names* of the twelve tribes of the children of Israel:
- 13] On the east three gates; on the north three gates; on the south three gates; and on the west three gates.
- 14] And the wall of the city had twelve foundations, and in them the names of the twelve apostles of the Lamb.

“...Twelve tribes”: a perpetual reminder that “salvation is of the Jews.” Access to the city is through Israel. No middle wall (Eph 2:14-18); no Temple (Jn 4:21-24). Suggests the order of Israel’s encampment around the Tabernacle in Numbers 2. Israel on the earth will enjoy the same relationship to the city that they did toward the wilderness tabernacle, and later, the temple (Song 8:5). [Notice that Peter isn’t guarding any of them!] Apostles are the foundation; Christ is the chief cornerstone.

- 15] And he that talked with me had a golden reed to measure the city, and the gates thereof, and the wall thereof.
- 16] And the city lieth foursquare, and the length is as large as the breadth: and he measured the city with the reed, twelve thousand furlongs. The length and the breadth and the height of it are equal.

John was told to measure the old city (Ch. 11); now he reckons the New City. Furlongs (*stadia*): If taken as 600 ft (measures differed in ancient days) the city would be about 1500 (Roman) miles square (1378 miles)! Pyramid? Cube? [A Hinton Cube?] [The Holy of Holies was a cube.]

- 17] And he measured the wall thereof, an hundred *and* forty *and* four cubits, *according to* the measure of a man, that is, of the angel.

“Cubit,” from Latin *cubitus*, elbow; while there are many variations, all approximate 18 inches. 216 ft thick (or high?)! If viewed as a cube, wall thickness (rather than height) seems more likely. [Herodotus describes the walls of Babylon as 50 cubits thick and 200 cubits high.]

- 18] And the building of the wall of it was *of* jasper: and the city *was* pure gold, like unto clear glass.
- 19] And the foundations of the wall of the city *were* garnished with all manner of precious stones. The first foundation *was* jasper; the second, sapphire; the third, a chalcedony; the fourth, an emerald;
- 20] The fifth, sardonyx; the sixth, sardius; the seventh, chrysolite; the eighth, beryl; the ninth, a topaz; the tenth, a chrysoprasus; the eleventh, a jacinth; the twelfth, an amethyst.

God is a God of beauty; Peter wrote of the “manifold” grace of God (1 Pet 4:10): manifold = *variegated, many colored*.

Precious Stones

- Breastplate of the high priest (Ex 28:15-21; 31-34; 39:10-14).
- Connected to the *Mazzeroth* (Josephus, *Ant.* iii.7.7; Philo, *De Monarchia*, ii.5; cf. *Vit. Mos.* iii. 14).
- John’s order is the reverse of the zodiacal order.
- Cf. heavenly Eden (Ezek 28:13).

These stones may also be related to the stones in the breastplate of the high priest (Ex 28:15-21; 31-34; 39:10-14). There is great difficulty in associating the specific stones since the terminology is not consistent throughout the literature, and John is also making his own translation from the Hebrew to Greek equivalents. Cf. Isa 54:11-12.

- **Jasper** (*iaspis*): clear. Associated with Pisces, and Simeon.
- **Sapphire** (*sappheiros*): blue. Ex 24:10, the foundation of God.
 - Moffatt: blue; Pliny, opaque with gold specks Petrie agrees.
 - Associated with Aquarius, Reuben.
- **Chalcedony** (*chalkedon*): greenish.
 - Robertson, green silicate of copper.
 - Associated with Capricorn, Naphtali.
- **Emerald** (*smaragdos*): green.
 - Associated with Sagittarius, Asher.
- **Sardonyx** (*sardonux*): red.
 - Robertson: white with layers of red.
 - Associated with Scorpio, Dan.
- **Sardius** (*sardios*): fiery red.
 - Pliny, red for Sardis; Swete, fiery red.
 - Associated with Libra, Levi.
- **Chrysolyte** (*chrysolithos*): golden yellow.
 - Moffatt, golden hue.
 - Robertson, golden like our topaz.
 - Associated with Virgo, Zebulon.
- **Beryl** (*berullos*): green.
 - Robertson, like an emerald; Pliny, sea green.
 - Associated with Leo, Judah.
- **Topaz** (*topazion*): greenish yellow.
 - Robertson, golden greenish stone.
 - Associated with Cancer, Issachar.
- **Chrysoprasus** (*chrysoprasos*): gold-green.
 - Robertson, a golden leek.
 - International Bible Encyclopedia, sea green.
 - Associated with Gemini, Benjamin.

- **Jacinth** (*huakinthi*): violet; hyacinth.
 - Associated with Taurus, Joseph.
- **Amethyst** (*amethustos*): purple.
 - Associated with Aries, Gad.

- 21] And the twelve gates *were* twelve pearls; every several gate was of one pearl: and the street of the city *was* pure gold, as it were transparent glass.
- 22] And I saw no temple therein: for the Lord God Almighty and the Lamb are the temple of it.
- 23] And the city had no need of the sun, neither of the moon, to shine in it: for the glory of God did lighten it, and the Lamb *is* the light thereof.

Pearls were not “kosher”: cf. Mt 13:45, 46. They come from the sea, not the land; they grow in response to an external irritation; they grow by accretion; they are removed from their place of growth to become an item of adornment. The church will be the fairest jewel of all (Mal 3:17, 18). Gates are never closed: cf. v.25.

- 24] And the nations of them which are saved shall walk in the light of it: and the kings of the earth do bring their glory and honour into it.
- 25] And the gates of it shall not be shut at all by day: for there shall be no night there.

It does not say they will live there; the New Jerusalem will give light unto the earth.

- 26] And they shall bring the glory and honour of the nations into it.
- 27] And there shall in no wise enter into it any thing that defileth, neither *whatsoever* worketh abomination, or *maketh* a lie: but they which are written in the Lamb’s book of life.

God has apparently accomplished His original purpose with man (Eph 2:7).

Revelation 22

- 1] And he shewed me a pure river of water of life, clear as crystal, proceeding out of the throne of God and of the Lamb.
- 2] In the midst of the street of it, and on either side of the river, *was there* the tree of life, which bare twelve *manner of* fruits, *and* yielded her fruit every month: and the leaves of the tree *were* for the healing of the nations.
- 3] And there shall be no more curse: but the throne of God and of the Lamb shall be in it; and his servants shall serve him:

“Every month”: there will be a form of time there.

“Leaves”: no sickness, yielding continuous health. No more sin; no more death. Nothing will be lost. [Entropy will be conserved: the “second law”

of thermodynamics will be repealed...information will never more be confused, ordered systems will not deteriorate, etc.] Heaven will be a place of ceaseless activity.

- 4] And they shall see his face; and his name *shall be* in their foreheads.
- 5] And there shall be no night there; and they need no candle, neither light of the sun; for the Lord God giveth them light: and they shall reign for ever and ever.
- 6] And he said unto me, These sayings *are* faithful and true: and the Lord God of the holy prophets sent his angel to shew unto his servants the things which must shortly be done.

Immanuel = “God with us,” finally fulfilled. [Cf. Shannon’s verifiability definition of meaning... That which cannot be verified is, in a real sense, *meaningless*.] The Lord is talking about reality. Heaven is more than a destination: it is a motivation!

- 7] Behold, I come quickly: blessed *is* he that keepeth the sayings of the prophecy of this book.
- 8] And I John saw these things, and heard *them*. And when I had heard and seen, I fell down to worship before the feet of the angel which shewed me these things.
- 9] Then saith he unto me, See *thou do it* not: for I am thy fellowservant, and of thy brethren the prophets, and of them which keep the sayings of this book: worship God.

Christ is the centerpiece of this book. “Quickly” = *tachu*, rapidly (7X in Revelation; 3X in this chapter v.7,12,20). [Not shortly, immediately, or soon.]

“Book,” 7X this chapter 7, 9, 10, 18(2X), 19(2X). Faith = more than just believing (Jas 2:19,20).

- 10] And he saith unto me, Seal not the sayings of the prophecy of this book: for the time is at hand.

Time is at hand (*kairos*, opportunity; next event, vs. *chronos*, time, vs. Sealed (Dan 8:26; 12:4,9 which was sealed).

- 11] He that is unjust, let him be unjust still: and he which is filthy, let him be filthy still: and he that is righteous, let him be righteous still: and he that is holy, let him be holy still.

The sinful condition of the lost is a permanent and eternal thing. “All things continue” (2 Pet 3:1-4).

- 12] And, behold, I come quickly; and my reward *is* with me, to give every man according as his work shall be.

“Quickly” again...It is unbiblical to become careless and lazy just because we believe Jesus is coming soon.

- 13] I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end, the first and the last.
- 14] Blessed *are* they that do his commandments, that they may have right to the tree of life, and may enter in through the gates into the city.
- 15] For without *are* dogs, and sorcerers, and whoremongers, and murderers, and idolaters, and whosoever loveth and maketh a lie.

Alpha and Omega (4X: 1:8, 11; 21:6; 22:13). What He starts, He will finish. Seventh beatitude in this book (1:3; 14:13; 16:15; 19:9; 20:6; 22:7,14). Obedience is a mark of true salvation

Dogs come off rather badly in Scripture: (Isa 66:3; Mt 7:6; Ps 22:16, 20; Jer 15:3; Deut 23:18; 2 Pet 2:22); they were the scavengers of the ancient world, and considered unclean. Also, “dogs” were a designation for Gentiles (Mt 15:21-28) and Paul’s label for Judaizers (Phil 3:2).

Seven Glories of Redeemed:

- 1) No curse
- 2) Throne of God and Lamb
- 3) His servants shall serve Him
- 4) Eternal vision: His face
- 5) His Name in their foreheads
- 6) Eternal day; no night
- 7) Eternal Reign

Amen. Even so, Come, Lord Jesus!

- 16] I Jesus have sent mine angel to testify unto you these things in the churches. I am the root and the offspring of David, *and* the bright and morning star.
- 17] And the Spirit and the bride say, Come. And let him that heareth say, Come. And let him that is athirst come. And whosoever will, let him take the water of life freely.

Sun of righteousness (Mal 4:2). 3X in this chapter: “I come quickly” (vv 7, 12, 20).

- 18] For I testify unto every man that heareth the words of the prophecy of this book, If any man shall add unto these things, God shall add unto him the plagues that are written in this book:
- 19] And if any man shall take away from the words of the book of this prophecy, God shall take away his part out of the book of life, and out of the holy city, and *from* the things which are written in this book.

Similar to Deut 4:2, “Ye shall not add to the word which I command you, neither shall ye diminish ought from it.” “For thou hast magnified thy word above all thy name” Ps 138:2.

[I shudder to think what will happen to the members of the “Jesus Committee” or the publishers of the “politically correct” Bibles!]

“They that are unlearned and unstable who wrest, as they do also the other scriptures, unto their own destruction” (2 Pet 3:16).

- 20] He which testifieth these things saith, Surely I come quickly. Amen. Even so, come, Lord Jesus.
- 21] The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ *be* with you all. Amen.

Are you ready? Let us remember that this book was written not only to inform the believer, but was also written to warn the lost of their eternal doom and to bid them to seek the Savior who alone can deliver them from a godless eternity. How far away is eternity? Only a heartbeat, for all of us.

What Is the “Gospel”?

Moreover, brethren, I declare unto you the gospel which I preached unto you, which also ye have received, and wherein ye stand; By which also ye are saved, if ye keep in memory what I preached unto you, unless ye have believed in vain. For I delivered unto you first of all that which I also received, how that Christ died for our sins according to the scriptures; And that he was buried, and that he rose again the third day according to the scriptures: And that he was seen of Cephas, then of the twelve: After that, he was seen of above five hundred brethren at once; of whom the greater part remain unto this present, but some are fallen asleep. After that, he was seen of James; then of all the apostles. And last of all he was seen of me also, as of one born out of due time.

1 Corinthians 15:1-8

Why couldn’t I convince you that “JFK was killed by a bow and arrow”? Too many eye witnesses present...

But now is Christ risen from the dead, and become the firstfruits of them that slept. For since by man came death, by man came also the resurrection of the dead. For as in Adam all die, even so in Christ shall all be made alive. But every man in his own order Christ the firstfruits; afterward they that are Christ’s at his coming. Then cometh the end, when he shall have delivered up the kingdom to God, even the Father; when he shall have put down all rule and all authority and power. For he must reign, till he hath put all enemies under his feet. The last enemy that shall be destroyed is death.

1 Corinthians 15:20-26

Behold, I shew you a mystery; We shall not all sleep, but we shall all be changed, In a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last trump: for the trumpet shall sound, and the dead shall be raised incorruptible, and we shall be changed. For this corruptible must put on incorruption, and this mortal must put on immortality. So when this corruptible shall have put on incorruption, and this mortal shall have put on immortality, then shall be brought to pass the saying that is written, Death is swallowed up in victory. O death, where is thy sting? O grave, where is thy victory? But thanks be to God, which giveth us the victory through our Lord Jesus Christ.

1 Corinthians 15:54-57

The Plan of Redemption

The First Act of “Religion”: *And the eyes of them both were opened, and they knew that they were naked; and they sewed fig leaves together, and made themselves aprons [covering, armor]. Genesis 3:7*

God’s Plan of Redemption: *Unto Adam also and to his wife did the LORD God make coats of skins, and clothed them. Genesis 3:21*

Teaching them that only by the shedding of innocent blood they would be covered (on another tree in another garden).

The Scarlet Thread

- | | |
|---------------------------------------|---------|
| • From the Seed of the Woman | Gen 3 |
| • The Call of Abraham | Gen 12 |
| • The Tribe of Judah | Gen 49 |
| • The Dynasty of David | 2 Sam 7 |
| • The Virgin Birth in Bethlehem | Isa 7 |
| • To another tree...in another garden | |

The Attributes of God

- Omnipotence: Infinite Power.
- Omniscience: Infinite Knowledge.
 - The Creation manifests both of these.
- Infinite Love?
 - Knowing that Man, if left free to choose, would enter a predicament that only the death of God would suffice to extricate him: “Greater love hath no man than this, that a man lay down his life for his friends.” (John 15:13)

Neither is there salvation in any other: for there is none other name under heaven given among men, whereby we must be saved.

Acts 4:12

God makes the rules. He has chosen to measure all things through His Son. His righteousness is the only one that qualifies. No one will enter heaven without the proper credentials. No visas are granted on the other side of the border; you need to arrange them here first.

He that believeth on the Son hath everlasting life: and he that believeth not the Son shall not see life; but the wrath of God abideth on him.

John 3:36

The Basis of Your Fate?

- | | |
|---|----------|
| • “I’m as good as the next guy | Strike 1 |
| • “I’m doing the best I can” | Strike 2 |
| • “I try to live by the Ten Commandments and the Sermon on the Mount” | Strike 3 |

According to the grace of God which is given unto me, as a wise masterbuilder, I have laid the foundation, and another buildeth thereon. But let every man take heed how he buildeth thereupon. For other foundation can no man lay than that is laid, which is Jesus Christ. Now if any man build upon this foundation gold, silver, precious stones, wood, hay, stubble; Every man’s work shall be made manifest: for the day shall declare it, because it shall be revealed by fire; and the fire shall try every man’s work of what sort it is. If any man’s work abide which he hath built thereupon, he shall receive a reward. If any man’s work shall be burned, he shall suffer loss: but he himself shall be saved; yet so as by fire.

1 Corinthians 3:10-15

Why Now?

- Your eternity is only a heartbeat away...a car crash...a stray bullet...an unexpected stroke...
- *You* have an appointment; there are no “accidents” in God’s Kingdom.
- Where will you find yourself? *How sure are you? What is your basis of conviction?*

The statistics on death are impressive: it is still 100%: one for one. Incidentally, there are no “if onlys...” in God’s Kingdom. The appointments are *entirely* in His lap.

Not every one that saith unto me, Lord, Lord, shall enter into the kingdom of heaven; but he that doeth the will of my Father which is in heaven. Many will say to me in that day, Lord, Lord, have we not prophesied in thy name? and in thy name have cast out devils? and in thy name done many wonderful works? And then will I profess unto them, I never knew you: depart from me, ye that work iniquity.

Matthew 7:21-23

Our Coming King (Inspired by Pastor S. D. Lockridge)

He is King of the Jews (*racial king*); King of Israel (*national king*); King of all the the Ages; King of Heaven; King of Glory; King of Kings...and Lord of Lords. *Do you know Him? Do you really?*

He is a prophet before Moses; a priest after Melchizedek; a champion like Joshua; an offering in place of Isaac; a king from the line of David; a wise counselor above Solomon; a beloved/rejected/exalted son like Joseph. *And yet far more...*

The Heavens declare His glory and the firmament shows His handiwork. He who **is**, who **was**, and who **always will be**; the first and the last; He is the **Alpha** and **Omega**, the **Aleph** and the **Tau**, the **A** and the **Z**; He is the first fruits of them that slept.

He is the אֶלֹהִים the אֶלֹהִים אֶלֹהִים the “I AM that I AM” *The voice of the Burning Bush!*

He is the Captain of the Lord’s Host; the conqueror of Jericho. He is enduringly strong, entirely sincere, eternally steadfast; He is immortally graceful, imperially powerful, impartially merciful;

In Him dwells the fullness of the Godhead bodily, The very God of very God. He is our Kinsman-Redeemer and He is our Avenger of Blood; He is our City of Refuge, Our Performing High Priest, Our Personal Prophet, Our Reigning King.

- He’s the loftiest idea in Literature;
- He’s the highest personality in Philosophy;
- He’s the fundamental doctrine of Theology;
- He’s the Supreme Problem in “higher criticism”!
- He’s the Miracle of the Ages; the superlative of everything good.

We are the beneficiaries of a love letter: it was written in blood, on a wooden cross erected in Judea 2,000 years ago.

He was crucified on a cross of wood; yet He made the hill on which it stood.

By Him were all things made that were made; without Him was not anything made that was made; by Him are all things held together!

What held Him to that cross? *It wasn’t the nails!* (At any time He could have declared, “I’m out of here!”) It was His love for you and me.

He was born of a woman so that we could be born of God;
He humbled Himself so that we could be lifted up;
He became a servant so that we could be made co-heirs;
He suffered rejection so that we could become His friends;
He denied Himself so that we could freely receive all things;
He gave Himself so that He could bless us in every way.

He is available to the tempted and the tried; He blesses the young; He cleanses the lepers; He defends the feeble; He delivers the captives; He discharges the debtors; He forgives the sinners...

He franchises the meek; He guards the besieged; He heals the sick; He provides strength to the weak; He regards the aged; He rewards the diligent; He serves the unfortunate; *He sympathizes and He saves!*

His Offices are manifold; His Reign is righteous; His Promises are sure; His Goodness is limitless; His Light is matchless; His Grace is sufficient; His Love never changes; His Mercy is everlasting; His Word is enough; His Yoke is easy and His burden is light!

He’s indescribable; He’s incomprehensible; He’s irresistible; He’s invincible!

The Heaven of heavens cannot contain Him; man cannot explain Him; the Pharisees couldn’t stand Him (and learned that they couldn’t stop Him); Pilate couldn’t find any fault with Him; the witnesses couldn’t agree against Him; Herod couldn’t kill Him; death couldn’t handle Him; the grave couldn’t hold Him!

He has always been and always will be; He had no predecessor and will have no successor; You can’t impeach Him and he isn’t going to resign! His name is above every name; that at the name of Yeshua every knee shall bow, every tongue shall confess that Jesus Christ is Lord! His is the kingdom, the power, and the glory... for ever, and ever...Amen!

* * *

Bibliography

Basic Tools

Halley, Henry H., *Bible Handbook*, Zondervan, 1927, et al.
Hislop, Alexander, *The Two Babylons*, Loizeaux Brothers, Neptune NJ, 1916.
Hunt, David, *A Woman Rides the Beast*, Harvest House, 1994.
Strong, James, *Exhaustive Concordance of the Bible*, Abingdon-Cokesbury Press, NY, 1890
Tenney, et al, *The Zondervan Pictorial Encyclopedia of the Bible*, 5 Volumes, Zondervan Publishers, Grand Rapids, MI.
Wigram, George V., *Greek Concordance of the New Testament*, (Numerically coded to the Strong's),
Wigram, George V., *Hebrew Concordance of the Old Testament*, (Numerically coded to the Strong's),

General References

Barclay, William, *The Revelation of John*, 2 Volumes, St. Andrew Press, Edinburgh, Scotland, 1959.
Barnhouse, Donald Grey, *Revelation, An Expository Commentary*, Zondervan Publishing House, Grand Rapids, MI, 1971. (My personal favorite.)
Bloomfield, Arthur E., *All Things New, A Study of the Revelation*, Bethany Fellowship, Minneapolis, MN, 1959.
Bullinger, E.W., *The Apocalypse*, Samuel Bagster & Sons Ltd., London, 1902.
Bullinger, E.W., *Commentary on Revelation*, Kregel Publications, Grand Rapids, MI, 1984.
Charles, R. H., *The Revelation of St. John, A Critical and Exegetical Commentary*, 2 Vols., T&T. Clark, Edinburgh, 1920.
Cohen, Gary G., *Understanding Revelation*, Moody Press, Chicago, IL, 1978.
Criswell, W. A., *Expository Sermons on Revelation*, 5 Vols., Zondervan Publishing House, Grand Rapids, MI, 1962.
Dake, Finis Jennings, *Revelation Expounded*, Dake Bible Sales, Lawrenceville, GA, 1950.
DeHaan, M. R., *Revelation*, Zondervan Publishing House, Grand Rapids, MI, 1946.
Epp, Theodore H., *Practical Studies in Revelation*, 2 Vols., Back to the Bible, Lincoln, NE, 1969.
Gaebelein, Arno C., *The Revelation*, Loizeaux Brothers, Neptune, NJ, 1961.
Hendriksen, William, *More Than Conquerors*, Baker Book House, Grand Rapids, MI, 1940.
Ironside, H. A., *Lectures of the Book of Revelation*, Loizeaux Brothers, Inc., NY, 1920.
Jenkins, Ferrell, *The Old Testament in the Book of Revelation*, Baker Book House, Grand Rapids, MI, 1972.
Jensen, Irving L., *Revelation*, Moody Bible Institute, Chicago, IL, 1971.

Knoch, A.E., *The Unveiling of Jesus Christ*, Concordant Publishing Concern, Saugus, CA, 1935.
Knotek, James Howard, *Unlocking the Mysteries of Revelation*, R.C. Law & Co., Fullerton, CA, 1986.
Larkin, Clarence, *The Book of Revelation*, Larkin Estate, Philadelphia, PA, 1919.
Lilje, Hanns, *The Last Book of the Bible*, translated by Olive Wyon, Muhlenberg Press, Philadelphia, PA, 1955.
Lindsey, Hal, *There's A New World Coming*, a commentary on Revelation, Harvest House, 1973.
Marlin, H. C., *The Revelation of Jesus Christ*, Postscript Press, Covington, OH, 1945.
McDowell, Edward A., *The Meaning and Message of the Book of Revelation*, Broadman Press, Nashville, TN, 1951.
McGee, J. Vernon, *Reveling Through Revelation*, 2 Vols., Church of the Open Door, Los Angeles, CA, 1962.
Morris, Canon Leon, *The Revelation of St. John*, Wm. B. Eerdmans Publishing Co., Grand Rapids, MI, 1969.
Morris, Henry M., *The Revelation Record*, Tyndale House Publishers, Wheaton, IL, 1983.
Newell, William R., *The Book of the Revelation*, Moody Press, Chicago, IL, 1935.
Newton, Benjamin, *Thoughts on the Apocalypse*, F.W. Sargent, London, 1904.
Ryrie, Charles Caldwell, *Revelation*, Moody Press, Chicago, IL, 1968.
Scott, Walter, *Exposition of the Revelation of Jesus Christ*, Fleming H. Revell Co., Westwood, NJ.
Seiss, J. A., *The Apocalypse*, Zondervan Publishing House, Grand Rapids, MI, 1964.
Smith, Chuck, *What the World is Coming To*, Maranatha Evangelical Association, Costa Mesa, CA, 1977.
Strauss, Lehman, *The Book of the Revelation*, Loizeaux Brothers, Neptune, NJ, 1964.
Swete, Henry Barclay, *Commentary on Revelation*, Kregel Publications, Grand Rapids, MI, 1977.
Talbot, Louis T., *The Revelation of Jesus Christ*, Wm. B. Eerdmans Publishing Co., Grand Rapids, MI, 1937.
Tenney, Merrill C., *Interpreting Revelation*, Wm. B. Eerdmans Publishing Co., Grand Rapids, MI, 1957.
Walvoord, John F., *The Revelation of Jesus Christ*, Moody Press, Chicago, IL, 1966.

Letters to the Seven Churches

Bournis, Archimandrite Theodoritos, *I Was in the Isle Patmos*, Monastery of Patmos, Athens, 1968.
Ford, W. Herschel, *The Seven Churches of Revelation*, Zondervan Publishing House, Grand Rapids MI, 1959.
Meinardus, Otto F.A., *St. John of Patmos, and the Seven Churches of Apocalypse*, Caratzas Brothers, New Rochelle, NY, 1979.
Morgan, G. Campbell, *The Letters of Our Lord*, Pickering & Inglis Ltd., London, 1945.
Papadopoulos, St. A., *Patmos, Monastery of St. John, The Theologian*, Athens, 1967.

Tatford, Fredk. A., *The Patmos Letters*, Kregel Publications, Grand Rapids, MI, 1969.

The Tabernacle

DeHaan, M.R., *The Tabernacle*, Zondervan Publishing House, Grand Rapids MI, 1955.
Missler, Chuck, *From Here to Eternity, Mystery of the Lost Ark, The Trinity, Beyond Perception*, briefing packages, Koinonia House, 1993-95.
Soltau, Henry W., *The Tabernacle*, Kregel Publications, Grand Rapids MI, 1972.
Strong, James, *The Tabernacle of Israel*, Kregel Publications, Grand Rapids MI, 1987.

The Book of Ruth

Bull, Geoffrey T., *Love Song in Harvest*, Christian Literature Crusade, Fort Washington PA, 1972.
DeHaan, M.R., *The Romance of Redemption*, Zondervan Publishing House, Grand Rapids MI, 1958.
Hession, Roy, *Our Nearest Kinsman*, Christian Literature Crusade, Fort Washington PA, 1976.

The Book of Daniel

Anderson, Sir Robert, *The Coming Prince*, Hodder & Stroughton, London, 1895. A classic work on the Seventy Weeks of Daniel 9.
Pentecost, J. Dwight, *Things to Come*, Dunham Publishing Co., Findlay OH, 1958.

Israel and the Church

Chafer, Lewis Sperry, *Systematic Theology* (8 vols.), Dallas Seminary Press, Dallas TX, 1946.
Fruchtenbaum, Arnold G., *Israelology: The Missing Link in Systematic Theology*, Ariel Ministries Press, Tustin CA, 1993.
Hunt, Dave, *Cup of Trembling*, Harvest House, Eugene OR, 1995.
Lewis, David Allen, *Can Israel Survive in a Hostile World?* New Leaf Press, New Forest AR, 1993.
Lindsey, Hal, *The Road to Holocaust*, Bantam Books, NY, 1989.

Feasts of Trumpets

Miller, D.A., *Forbidden Knowledge*, Joy Publishing, San Juan Capistrano CA, 1991.

The Temple

Missler, Chuck, and Stewart, Don, *The Coming Temple*, Dart Press, Orange CA, 1991.

Babylon

Anderson, Sir Robert, *The Coming Prince*, Hodder & Stoughton, London, 1894. Classic work on the Seventy Weeks of Daniel.
Barnhouse, Donald Grey, *The Invisible War*, Zondervan Publishing House, Grand Rapids, MI.
A. Bonck, America, *The Daughter of Babylon*, New Wine Press, Chicchester, England, PO20 6RY.

End Times

Brooke, Tal, *When the World is One*, Harvest House Publishers, Eugene OR, 1989.
Charles, R. H., *A Critical and Exegetical Commentary on the Revelation of St. John*, International Critical Commentary, 2 Vols., 1920.
Feinberg, Charles Lee, *Premillennialism or Amillennialism?*, Van Kampen Press, Wheaton IL, 1954.
Fruchtenbaum, Arnold G., *The Footsteps of the Messiah, A Study of the Sequence of Prophetic Events*, Ariel Press, Tustin CA, 1982.
Hislop, Alexander, *The Two Babylons*, Loizeaux Brothers, Neptune NJ, 1916.
Hunt, Dave, *Global Peace, and the Rise of the Antichrist*, Harvest House Publishers, Eugene OR, 1990.
Hunt, Dave, *A Woman Rides the Beast*, Harvest House, Eugene OR, 1994.
Lindsey, Hal, *Combat Faith*, Bantam Books, New York, 1986.
Lindsey, Hal, *The Road to Holocaust*, Bantam Books, New York, 1989.
Missler, Chuck, *The Magog Invasion*, Koinonia House, 1995.
Missler, Chuck, and Stewart, Don, *The Coming Temple*, (2nd printing) Dart Press, 1991.
Missler, Chuck, *The Footprints of the Messiah, Daniel's 70 Weeks, The Mystery of the Lost Ark, Signs in the Heavens, The Mystery of Babylon, Letters to Seven Churches, The Prodigal Heirs, AntiChrist: An Alternate Ending*, audio briefing packages, Koinonia House, Coeur d'Alene ID, 1992-2004.
Pink, Arthur W., *The Antichrist*, Kregel Publications, Grand Rapids MI, 1988.
Shedd, William G.T., *The Doctrine of Endless Punishment*, Charles Scribner's Sons, New York, 1886.

About The Cover Design

(on the tape cassette albums)

The “Front” cover:

The Greek border: “I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the ending, saith the Lord, which is, and which was, and which is to come, the Almighty (Revelation 1:8).” The center design element symbolizes the Word of God Incarnate, illuminated by the Holy Spirit.

The “Back” cover: (the “front” to the Jewish reader)

The Hebrew border: “Hear O Israel: The Lord our God is one Lord: and thou shalt love the LORD thy God with all thine heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy might (from the Sh’ma, Deut 6:4-5).”

The center design represents the Burning Bush, made up of Hebrew letters which proclaim “the Eternal One cannot lie.”

The Spine:

The spine includes a Menorah from the Old Testament, a Maranatha Dove suggesting the New Testament, and the Koinonia House logo at the base.



Koinonia House

P.O. Box D
Coeur d'Alene Idaho
83816-0347
(208) 773-6310
www.khouse.org

ISBN 1-880532-03-4